



Steve Tshwete
Local Municipality

ANNUAL BUDGET

2017 - 2018





STEVE TSHWETE MUNICIPALITY

VISION

To be the leading community driven municipality in the provision of sustainable services and developmental programmes.

MISSION STATEMENT

We are committed to the total well-being of all our citizens through:

- Rendering affordable, cost-effective, accessible, efficient and quality services;
- Effective management systems, procedures, skilled and motivated workforce;
- Maximizing infrastructural development through the utilization of all available resources;
- Improving the quality of life by co-ordinating youth, gender and social development programmes;
- Creating an enabling environment for economic growth and job creation;
- Ensuring effective community and relevant stakeholder participation and co-operation;
- Compliance with the Batho-Pele Principles; and
- To strive to sustain the fiduciary position of the municipality towards achieving the clean audit.

CORE VALUES

- To treat each other with dignity and respect at all times.
- To diligently apply the principles of “*Batho Pele*” in our citizens.
- To perform our duties with a sense of pride and honesty.
- To approach our responsibilities in a spirit of team work amongst ourselves and with other organs of state.

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNIICIPALITY

ANNUAL BUDGET 2017/2018 – 2019/2020

INDEX

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Council Resolution	
<u>PART 1 - ANNUAL BUDGET</u>	
Executive Summary on the 2015/2016 MTREF	1 - 11
Version 6.1 Budget Schedules Table A1 - A10	12 - 29
Annexure B - Version 2.8 Budget Schedules Table A1 - A10	30 - 40
Schedule 1 - Comparison of tariffs	41 - 55
Schedule 2 - Proposed sundry tariffs	56 - 90
Schedule 3 - Personnel Budget	91 - 119
Schedule 4 - Cost Containment Measures	120 - 121
<u>PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS</u>	
Overview of the annual budget process	1 - 3
Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP	3 - 6
Measurable performance objectives and indicators	6 - 12
Providing clean water and managing waste water	12 - 14
Overview of budget related policies	14 - 17
Overview of budget assumptions	17 - 19
Overview of budget funding	19 - 22
Expenditure on allocations and grant programs	23
Allocations or grants made by the municipality	24
Councilors and employee benefits	24
Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	24 - 25
Contracts having future budgetary implications	25
Capital expenditure details	25 - 26
Legislatory compliance status	27 - 28
Other supporting documents	28
Service Standards	28
mSCOA	28 - 29
Municipal Manager quality certificate	30
Table SA1 - SA36 (V6.1) - Supporting Tables	31 - 90
Table SA1 - SA36 (V2.8) - Supporting Tables	91 - 146
<u>PART 3 - INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS, SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLANS</u>	
Municipal Manager	1 - 24
Corporate Services	25 - 50
Financial Services	51 - 60

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Community Services	61 - 94
Infrastructure Services	95 - 160

PART 4 - BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

Summary of changes to policies	1 - 7
--------------------------------	-------



Our reference: 5/1/1/11 - 34324

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Extract from the minutes of an Ordinary Council meeting held on 30 May 2017:

SC49/05/2017

FINANCES: ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2017/2018 TO 2019/2020 FINANCIAL YEARS

5/1/1/11 (B) /dp

RESOLVED BY COUNCIL

1. **THAT** the Annual Budget for the 2017/2018 MTREF for the different votes be approved and adopted as set out by the following tables:
 - 1.1 Table A1 : Budget summary
 - 1.2 Table A2 : Budgeted financial performance
 - 1.3 Table A3 : Budget financial performance (municipal vote)
 - 1.4 Table A4 : Budget financial performance by revenue source and expenditure type
 - 1.5 Table A5 : Budgeted capital expenditure by vote
 - 1.6 Table A6 : Budgeted financial position
 - 1.7 Table A7 : Budgeted cash flows
 - 1.8 Table A8 : Cash backed reserves / accumulate surplus reconciliation
 - 1.9 Table A9 : Asset management



1.10 Table A10 : Consolidated basic service delivery measurement

2. **THAT** in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, interest be recovered on amounts outstanding for periods longer than thirty (30) days on all debtor accounts at a rate equal to the prime bank overdraft rate from the bank as applicable to the bank account of the Council from time to time.
3. **THAT** in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and Section 24 of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA), 6 of 2004, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 that property tax be levied on the market value of all rateable properties subject to the allowed rebates, exemptions and reductions as follows:

3.1	Category	Rate Applicable	
3.1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.3	Residential – 2 nd dwelling	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.4	Government residential – 2 nd dwelling	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.7	Residential : home business	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.8	Residential : vacant, including government owned	0,0159	cent in the Rand
3.1.9	Illegal usage	0,0318	cent in the Rand
3.1.10	Accommodation establishments	0,0133	cent in the Rand
3.1.11	Business and commercial including government owned	0,0318	cent in the Rand
3.1.12	Industrial	0,0265	cent in the Rand
3.1.13	Industrial special	0,0212	cent in the Rand
3.1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural / residential purposes	0,0027	cent in the Rand
3.1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism / trading in or hunting of game	0,0159	cent in the Rand
3.1.16	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business / commercial / industrial purposes	0,0318	cent in the Rand



3.1.17	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	0,0027	cent in the Rand
3.1.18	Mining	0,0424	cent in the Rand
3.1.19	Public benefits organisations	0,0027	cent in the Rand
3.1.20	Schools including government owned / school hostels	0,0133	cent in the Rand
3.1.21	Multiple used premises according to major use:		
	Residential	0,0106	cent in the Rand
	Commercial	0,0318	cent in the Rand
	Industrial	0,0265	cent in the Rand
	Accommodation establishment	0,0133	cent in the Rand
	Mining	0,0424	cent in the Rand
3.1.22	Privately owned roads / parks / sport grounds, subject to the stipulations of section 17(2)(b) of the MPRA, Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	0,0106	cent in the Rand
3.1.23	Privately owned towns	0,0027	cent in the Rand

3.2 Rebates in recognition of Section 15(2) of Act 6 of 2004

3.2.1 That for all indigent households enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme property rates be fully discounted and the expenditure be recovered from the proportional equitable share payment to the Council by the South African National Treasury.

3.2.2 The following rebates be allowed on properties owned by pensioners, disability grantees and/or medically boarded based on their monthly income and which are categorized as residential subject to the conditions as stipulated in the property rates policy:

Qualifying applicants:

R0	to R 3 200,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R3 200,01	to R 6 400,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R6 400,01	to R 9 600,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R9 600,01	to R12 800,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

3.2.3 That a rebate of 0,0090 cent in the rand be allowed for all property where a single property becomes divided (through subdivision or township establishment) into ten (10) or more full title units and all services, inclusive of water, sewerage, electricity and roads are installed by the developer at his own cost for a period of two (2) years from the date of registration of the subdivision or the proclamation of the township or for a



shorter period until the newly created units are sold off or improved before expiry of the two (2) years period.

- 3.2.4 That the following rebates may be allowed for business property developments subject to the conditions as stipulated in the property rates policy.

For properties with a municipal valuation that exceeds above R2-million to R5-million:

in the first year a rebate of 100%
in the second year a rebate of 75%
in the third year a rebate of 50%; and
in the fourth year the full property tax will be payable

For properties with a municipal valuation that exceeds R5-million:

in the first year a rebate of 100%
in the second year a rebate of 100%
in the third year a rebate of 50%; and
in the fourth year the full property tax will be payable

3.3 A phasing-in discount granted in terms of Section 21 of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004

- 3.3.1 That property rates on all newly rated property that had not previously been assessed and rated according to any valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll that applied to any area of the municipality in terms of previous legislation be phased in as follows:

in the first financial year a rebate of 75%;
in the second financial year a rebate of 50% of the rate;
in the third financial year a rebate of 25% of the rate; and
in the fourth financial year the full property tax will be payable without any rebate.

3.4 Exemptions from payment of a rate levied

- 3.4.1 That in terms of Section 15(1)(a) of the MPRA, Act 6 of 2004 the following categories be exempted from payment of a rate levied on their property:

- 3.4.1.1 rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organization registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, Act 100 of 1978.
- 3.4.1.2 rateable property owned by public benefits organizations and used for any specific public benefit activity as listed in item 1,2 and 4 of part 1 of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.3 museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens which are registered in the names of private persons and which are open to public,



whether admission is charged or not as listed in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.

- 3.4.1.4 national monuments including ancillary business activities at national monuments as listed in Section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.5 rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or trustees or any organization which is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in Section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), Act 37 of 1989 and their families.
- 3.4.1.6 sport grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities which are connected with such sport.
- 3.4.1.7 rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voor-trekkers or any organization which is in the opinion of the municipality similar or any rateable property let by the municipality to any such organization.
- 3.4.1.8 rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution in terms of Cultural Institutions Act, Act 119 of 1998 as amended, promoting the cultural aims as defined in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule of the Income Tax Act.
- 3.4.1.9 properties in the “*municipal*” category unless a lease or sale agreement for such a property, or part thereof, exist.
- 3.4.1.10 on mineral rights within the meaning of paragraph (b) under “*property*” as per Section 1 of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004.
- 3.4.1.11 on a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten (10) years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds.
- 3.4.1.12 on the first R15 000,00 of the market value of the property assigned in the valuation roll of a municipality to a category determined by the municipality:
 - (i) for residential purposes including second dwellings and duets not subject to a sectional title scheme; or
 - (ii) for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property and which forms the major part of the property, are used for residential purposes.



- 3.4.1.13 on a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.
- 3.4.1.14 on the first 30% of the market value of public service infrastructure.
- 3.4.1.15 on those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or national reserve with meaning of protected areas act, or a national botanical garden within the meaning of National Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 which are not developed or used for commercial business, or residential agricultural purposes.

3.5 That all property rates as per paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.23 above be subjected to Value Added Tax at a zero rate.

4. **THAT** the fees for drainage and sewerage in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, be approved and adopted with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

4.1 **THAT** the departmental levy on sewerage be determined at R3,88 per kilolitre of measured sewerage water effluent.

4.2 That all levies for drainage and sewerage as per paragraph 4.3 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at full rate.

4.3 To have the present tariffs replaced by the following structure:

4.3.1 Monthly levy for developed residential erven

- (a) with a total area of up to 995m² R 96,65
- (b) with a total area exceeding 995m²
up to 1500m² R213,90
- (c) with a total area exceeding 1500m² R283,40

4.3.2 Monthly levy on flats

Per residential unit R142,40
2nd dwelling (single property)
R 98,65

4.3.3 Monthly levy on all church erven
R283,50



4.3.4 Business and Industries

R8,05 per kilolitre metered pure water consumption per month

4.3.5 All undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation

An availability levy of R57,30 per erf per month

4.3.6 Agricultural societies and sport clubs not accommodated at the central sports grounds

R6,88 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month

4.3.7 Military basis, road camps and other similar properties

R8,05 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month

4.3.8 Industries and businesses where a great extent of the water consumption as determined by Council is taken up in the final product per kilolitre of the metered purified water consumption per month:

0 - 2000 kiloliters	R3,30 per kl
2000 - 5000 kiloliters	R1,95 per kl
Above 5000 kiloliters	R0,98 per kl

4.3.9 Hospitals, nursing homes under welfare care, schools and school hostels, nursery schools and day schools

Monthly levies as follows:

(a) Hospitals

R283,47 for each three (3) beds or portion, continuously available and
R283,47 for each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential or not.

(b) Schools and school hostels (including nursery and day schools)

R81,83 for each twenty (25) persons or portion thereof.

(c) Nursing and maternity homes and welfare organizations

As described by the National Welfare Act, 1978, and institutions controlled by welfare organizations.



R133,42 for each ten (10) persons or portion thereof

4.3.10 Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats

R66,10 per flat per month

4.3.11 Formalized informal housing settlements with access to biological toilets per stand (unproclaimed township)

R48,00 per month

4.3.12 Proclaimed rural townships / villages with biological toilets per stand

R48,00 per month

4.4 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme with the inclusion of all dwellings in the formalized informal housing settlements, no fees be paid by the consumer and the levy in full be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

4.5 For all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be allowed on their respective residential sewerage tariffs, except Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats:

4.5.1 Pensioners who qualify (residential)

R0	to R 3 200,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R3 200,01	to R 6 400,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R6 400,01	to R 9 600,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R9 600,01	to R12 800,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

5. **THAT** the fees for the removal of solid waste in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

5.1 That the fees for the removal of solid waste as per paragraphs 5.2 to 5.4 and 5.6 to 5.8 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at the standard rate.

5.2 Tariff of charges

5.2.1 Section 1(1) occasional service

For a daily service per day per refuse bin R58,00

5.2.2 Housing refuse



Erven up to 995m² and erven exceeding 995m²
by substitution under item 1(1):
the amount of R115,80 with R123,80 and R165,75 by R177,20

5.2.3 Flats

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(i):
the amount of R148,85 with R159,12

5.2.4 Businesses: 1,1m³ mass container

up to three (3) times per week by inclusion under item 1(2)(b)(iii) the amount of R2 180,00

up to six (6) times per week by inclusion under item 1(2)(b)(iv) the amount of R4 343,00

5.2.5 Second dwelling

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(vii):
the amount of R111,25 with R118,92

5.2.6 Businesses: Bins 85ℓ

by substitution under item 1(3)(a):
the amount of R400,15 with R427,76

5.2.7 Businesses: 1,50m³ mass containers

by deleting under item 1(3)(b):
the amount of R4 176,00 (tariff no longer applicable)

5.2.8 Businesses: 1,75m³ mass containers

by substitution under item 1(3)(c):
the amount of R5 201,00 with R5 560,00

5.2.9 Businesses: 240ℓ bins

up to three (3) times per week
by substitution under item 1(3)(d):
the amount of R743,00 with R794,27
up to six (6) times per week
by substitution under item 1(3)(e):
the amount of R1 589,00



- 5.3 That the tariff for removal of solid waste (refuse) from the Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats be increased from R56,45 per flat to R60,35 per flat per month.
- 5.4 That formalized informal housing settlements (unproclaimed townships) under 1(2)(b)(v) by substitution R58,20 per stand per month with R62,20 per stand per month.
- 5.5 That the departmental levy for removal of solid waste (refuse) be amended as follows:
- | | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| per refuse bin | R 138,80 |
| per mass container | R2 281,00 |
- 5.6 That proclaimed rural villages under 1(2)(b)(v) by substitution R58,20 per stand per month with R62,20 per stand per month.
- 5.7 That the static compactor levy for removal of refuse be introduced as follows:
- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| up to 15m ³ per month | R9 870,00 |
| up to 11m ³ per month | R7 896,00 |
| up to 10m ³ per month | R7 238,00 |
- 5.8 That additional static compactor removals more than four (4) times per month be introduced as follows:
- | | |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| up to 15m ³ per month per removal | R2 467,00 |
| up to 11m ³ per month per removal | R1 974,00 |
| up to 10m ³ per month per removal | R1 809,00 |
- 5.9 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme of all dwellings in the formalized informal housing settlement no fees be paid by the consumer and the levy in full be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.
- 5.10 That for all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be allowed on their respective refuse levies, except for Vergeet-My-Nie and Rivier Park flats:

5.10.1 Pensioners who qualify (residential)

monthly income

R0	to R 3 200,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R3 200,01	to R 6 400,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R6 400,01	to R 9 600,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R9 600,01	to R12 800,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff



6. **THAT** the fees for water supply as published in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

6.1 That the fees for water supply as per paragraphs 6.2.1 and 6.2.7 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at standard rate.

6.2 By replacing the present tariffs by the following tariff structure:

6.2.1 All residential, single flats, church sites and residential units in group housing complexes:

(a) Where working meters were installed for metered purified water consumptions per month:

For the first six (6) kiloliters	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters	R 8,35 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters	R11,25 per kl
Above forty (40) kiloliters	R11,97 per kl

(b) Erven without working water meters which are developed and occupied:

A monthly fixed levy of R86,50 per erf per month

(c) Water leak adjustment tariff R8,35

6.2.2 All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network

An availability levy of R49,00 per month

6.2.3 All businesses and industries, school and school hostel sites (including nursery schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R8,89 per kilolitre.

6.2.4 Supply of raw water in all cases

Per metered monthly consumption at R8,50 per kilolitre

6.2.5 Purified water outside Council's distribution areas

According to monthly metered consumption at R12,13 per kilolitre

6.2.6 *That the levy for purified effluent be determined at R2,37 cent per kilolitre*

6.2.7 Water restriction tariffs

Level 1 restriction (water source below 60%)



- (a) Residential
 - For the first six (6) kiloliters Free
 - Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters R 8,35 per kl
 - Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters R14,62 per kl
 - Above forty (40) kiloliters R15,56 per kl
 - (b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites (including schools and day schools)
 - All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R11,56 per kilolitre
- Level 2 restriction (water source below 40%)
- (a) Residential
 - For the first six (6) kiloliters Free
 - Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters R 8,35 per kl
 - Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters R18,00 per kl
 - Above forty (40) kiloliters R19,15 per kl
 - (b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites (including schools and day schools)
 - All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R14,22 per kilolitre
- Level 3 restriction (water source below 20%)
- (a) Residential
 - For the first six (6) kiloliters Free
 - Above six (6) to ten (10) kiloliters R 8,35 per kl
 - Above ten (10) to forty (40) kiloliters R22,50 per kl
 - Above forty (40) kiloliters R23,94 per kl
 - (b) Business and industries, school and school hostel sites (including schools and day schools)
 - All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R17,78 per kilolitre
- 6.2.8 That the departmental levy for purified water be determined at R3,35 per kilolitre
- 6.3 That for all indigent residential households enlisted under the Council's indigent support and free basic services scheme an additional four (4) kiloliters

besides the first six (6) kiloliters of monthly consumption to a total of 10 kiloliters of monthly consumption be supplied free of charge and the total cost of the consumption between six (6) and up to ten (10) kiloliters be recovered from the proportional equitable share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

7. **THAT** the electricity tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year be approved in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, of 2000, approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2017 as follows:

- 7.1 That the fees levied for electricity as per paragraphs 7.1.1 to 7.1.9 and paragraphs 7.1.11 to 7.1.14 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at the standard rate.

ELECTRICITY



7.1.1 Domestic residential indigent consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all residential indigent consumers with an ampere capacity limited to 20A per phase.

	(7,640%) PRESENT 2016/2017	(1,88%) PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
(i) Energy charge (kWh)	0,00	0,00
(ii) Block 1 – 50 kWh	86,35	87,97
(iii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	111,85	113,95

Free basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month applies to registered indigent consumers.

Where more than 350 kWh is consumed during a month, the same tariff will be applied as for other domestic residential consumers.

7.1.2 Domestic residential consumers

These tariffs are available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 80A per phase. This tariff consists out of a fixed and energy charge. The tariff is based on the inclining block principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof per point of supply. The amount is charged once per month.		
(i) Single phase	58,00	59,00
(ii) Three phase	77,50	80,00
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	87,91	89,56
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	119,16	121,40
(iii) Block 351 – 600 kWh	147,14	149,91
(iv) Block > 600 kWh	165,63	168,74

7.1.3 Domestic residential consumers (lifeline)

This is a new tariff structure and is available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 40A per phase with no fixed charge. This tariff consists only out of an energy charge and will suite



low to medium consumption residential consumers. The tariff is based on the inclining principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

			PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
			c/kWh	c/kWh
(i)	Block	1 – 50 kWh	97,65	99,49
(ii)	Block	51 – 350 kWh	134,72	137,25
(iii)	Block	351 – 600 kWh	150,59	153,42
(iv)	Block	> 600 kWh	167,08	170,22

7.1.4 **Business, industrial & general consumers**

These tariffs are applicable to all business, industrial and general consumers with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

			PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
			R	R
A capacity charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per ampere of supply capacity, per month, per point of supply or part thereof				
(i)	Single phase		16,15	16,45
(ii)	Three phase		48,45	49,40
			c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge			104,93	106,90

7.1.5 **Business lifeline consumers**

These tariffs are applicable to all business lifeline consumers with a single phase connection with a capacity of up to 40A per phase. This tariff has no capacity charge.

			PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
			c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh			154,89	157,80

7.1.6 **Bulk consumers** - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

			PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
			R	R



A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 881,00	1 917,00
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	45,08	45,93
	23,68	24,13
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays		
	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
Peak	341,38	347,80
Standard	130,60	133,05
Off-peak	69,80	71,11
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
Peak	143,84	146,54
Standard	88,21	89,87
Off-peak	61,73	62,89
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	21,60	22,00

7.1.7 Bulk consumers – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	3 139,00	3 198,00
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	42,96	43,77
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	22,60	23,02
	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
Peak	304,62	310,35



Standard	121,61	123,90
Off-peak	65,07	66,29
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
Peak	134,28	136,80
Standard	82,86	84,42
Off-peak	57,62	58,70
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	20,58	20,97

7.1.8 Other bulk consumers

This tariff is only available to specific consumers as approved by Council resolution due to special circumstances. The following charges will be payable:

kWh peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh standard	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh off-peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
kVA r h	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

7.1.9 Street light and traffic light consumption

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	147,41	150,18
Illuminated advertisement signs	92,00	93,73

7.1.10 Departmental levies & sport clubs

This tariff is applicable to all municipal buildings, levies and sport clubs. Where time of use meters are installed the applicable tariffs as per the time of use categories as determined will apply.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	147,41	150,18

7.1.11 Other charges

This tariff is applicable to all undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R



A fixed charge per month or part thereof	111,00	113,00
------------------------------------------	--------	--------

7.1.12 Schools & welfare organizations - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 410,62	1 437,14
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	33,82	34,46
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	17,81	18,14
	c/kWh	c/kWh
An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
Peak	256,02	260,83
Standard	97,88	99,72
Off-peak	52,37	53,35
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
Peak	107,88	109,91
Standard	66,14	67,38
Off-peak	46,29	47,16
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	16,20	16,50

7.1.13 Schools & welfare organizations – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.



Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	2 386,00	2 431,00
	c/kWh	c/kWh
A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	32,65	33,26
A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	17,17	17,49
An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
Peak	231,51	235,86
Standard	92,44	94,18
Off-peak	45,93	50,37
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
Peak	102,04	103,96
Standard	62,59	63,77
Off-peak	43,79	44,61
Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	15,18	15,46

7.1.14 **Schools & welfare organizations**

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to all schools and welfare organizations with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure. This tariff has no capacity charge.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge kWh	116,63	118,82

Note:



For the purpose of time of use tariffs the defined daily time of use period throughout the year are:

Peak hours:

- | | | |
|-------|---------------|---------------|
| (i) | Weekdays | 07:01 – 10:00 |
| | 18:01 – 20:00 | |
| (ii) | Saturdays | None |
| (iii) | Sundays | None |

Standard hours:

- | | | |
|-------|-----------|---------------|
| (i) | Weekdays | 06:01 – 07:00 |
| | | 10:01 – 18:00 |
| (ii) | Saturdays | 07:01 – 12:00 |
| | | 18:01 – 20:00 |
| (iii) | Sundays | None |

Off-peak hours:

- | | | |
|-------|-----------|---------------|
| (i) | Weekdays | 22:01 – 06:00 |
| (ii) | Saturdays | 12:01 – 18:00 |
| | | 20:01 – 07:00 |
| (iii) | Sundays | 00:00 – 24:00 |

The Director: Electrical Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for time of use tariff scales.

8. **THAT** in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, the adjusted sundry tariffs, Value Added Tax inclusive, under Schedule 2 be approved and adopted for implementation with effect from 1 July 2017.
9. **THAT** a rate of R160,00 per day be approved for temporary workers limited to a maximum of three (3) months, unless otherwise specified in the personnel budget and/or human resources policies.
10. **THAT** the new personnel posts and the abolishment of posts as reflected under Schedule 3 be approved to be implemented with effect from 1 July 2017.
11. **THAT** the cost containment measures as contained under Schedule 4 be approved to be implemented for the 2017/2018 financial year.
12. **THAT** the following budget-related policies as amended be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2017:
 - 12.1 Budget policy.



- 12.2 Credit control and debt collection policy.
 - 12.3 Free basic services and indigent support policy.
 - 12.4 Investment and surplus funds policy.
 - 12.5 Methodology – impairment of receivables policy.
 - 12.6 Pay day policy.
 - 12.7 Petty cash policy.
 - 12.8 Property rates policy.
 - 12.9 Travelling and subsistence policy.
 - 12.10 Write-off debtor's policy
13. **THAT** the following unchanged budget-related policies be noted and be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2017:
- 13.1 Asset management policy.
 - 13.2 Blacklisting policy.
 - 13.3 Borrowing policy.
 - 13.4 Funding and reserves policy.
 - 13.5 Methodology – classification and treatment of land policy.
 - 13.6 Methodology – impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy.
 - 13.7 Short term risks and liabilities policy.
 - 13.8 Tariff policy.
 - 13.9 Unclaimed monies policy.
14. **THAT** the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source as per table A4 be approved and adopted for the 2017/2018 budget year.



15. **THAT** the Chief Financial Officer be authorized to move budget allocations within a “vote” as defined by the MFMA as a special delegation for the first year implementation of MSCOA as per the budget virement policy.
16. **THAT** the tabled budget in both printed and electronic formats be submitted to National and Provincial Treasury.
17. **THAT** the tabled budget be placed on the municipal website within five (5) working days from approval.
18. **THAT** the tabled budget and supporting documentation with Council resolution be made public in terms of Section 21(A) of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 within ten (10) workings days after Council approval.

CERTIFIED A TRUE EXTRACT

ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
05 June 2017



PART 1

ANNUAL BUDGET

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ON THE 2017/2018 TO 2019/2020 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) ANNUAL BUDGET

Report by the Executive Director Financial Services

1. National Treasury issued Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) circular numbers 85 and 86 to guide the compilation of the 2017/2018 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).
2. The 2017 national budget emphasized that economic growth is slow, unemployment is high and many families and businesses are under stress.
3. The global economic environment is uncertain and complex. The economic growth rate achieved over the past periods is lower than forecast with an average growth rate of 1,3% predicted in 2017.
4. The weaker employment rate will impact on the municipality's ability to generate revenue. Therefore is it advisable to adopt a conservative approach when projecting revenue, eliminate non-priority spending and review how we conduct business to ensure value for money is obtained for all expenditures.
5. It is further critical to give special attention to revenue management and credit control to ensure that the municipality's cash position is maintained over the short term.
6. Despite the fiscal constraints government transfers to municipalities grows with 8% for the 2017 MTREF.
7. Conditional grant funding targets national government service delivery priorities. The equitable share is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to the poor.
8. The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2017/2018 MTREF can be summarized as follows:
 - the increase in unemployment due to the closure of mines, industries and businesses in the municipality and surrounding areas;
 - demand for increase bulk infrastructure (water and sanitation) to stimulate growth;
 - ageing water, roads, sanitation and electricity infrastructure;
 - additional borrowings to supplement capital programme;
 - repriorization of projects and expenditure given the cash flow realities of the municipality;
 - revenue recovery, credit control and declining revenue base due to the current economic environment; and
 - mSCOA implementation.

9. Considering the challenges, new ways need to be explored to become efficient to generate the required resources to maintain, renew and expand infrastructure.
10. The main goals of the municipality include:
 - provide a safe, healthy informed environment for communities;
 - provision of sustainable and accessible basic services to all;
 - promote good governance, organizational development and financial sustainability;
 - promote economic growth through facilitation of investments and development of strategic infrastructure.
11. The 2017/2018 medium term expenditure framework (MTREF) was based on the following strategic documents:
 - integrated development plan 2016/2017;
 - municipal strategies sector plans and policies;
 - institutional analysis; and
 - spatial development framework.
12. The application of sound financial management principles is essential to ensure the municipality remains financially viable and the municipal services are provided economically and sustainably.
13. The publishing of the regulation on the municipal standard chart of accounts (mSCOA) had a huge impact on the municipality on how the budgets was compiled. This is not a financial reform only but a business reform as a whole and the largest since the implementation of the MFMA in 2003 and GRAP standards.
14. The mSCOA regulations will apply to all municipalities with effect from 1 July 2017 and the 2017/2018 MTREF budget has been aligned to mSCOA on a high level. It was realized during the compilation process that the chart requires a higher level of breakdown of transactions. The chart will be streamlined and further developed as transactions take place. During April 2017 more time will be allocated to breakdown transactions further to ensure compliance by 1 July 2017
15. Due to the technical changes to the standard chart of accounts, National Treasury has advised municipalities to disclose the current and past years budget information using the old A schedules, version 2.8 and the relation to the 2017/2018 MTREF the new A schedules, version 6.1.
16. Therefore two (2) sets of Annexures are attached to the budget document. This will make budget comparisons difficult as the old chart and new chart have significant changes.

17. **BUDGET FRAMEWORK**

Total operating revenue declines when compared to the 2016/2017 adjustment budget and amounts to R1,356-billion which is projected to increase to R1,530-billion by 2019/2020 financial year. The decline is other revenue to the amount of R30,9-million from the sale of erven.

Total operating expenditure has increased with R44,7-million to R1,421-billion and projected to increase to R1,579-billion by 2019/2020 financial year. This reflects an average growth of 3,25% when compared to the 2016/2017 adjustment budget of R1,376-billion.

The capital budget constitutes R269,5-million for the 2017/2018 financial year and equates to R952,5-million over the MTREF. A substantial portion of the capital budget will be funded from borrowings at R460,5-million. Funding from own funds amounts to R264,4-million and government grants and donation to R227,6-million.

The projected cash and equivalents remain stable with projected cash and investments of R432,7-million.

18. **OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK**

Revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability and therefore the municipal revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- to seek alternative sources of own revenue to increase funding for capital projects;
- expand revenue base through implementation of new valuation roll;
- identification and pursuance of government grants;
- tightening credit control measures and increase debt collection targets;
- improve customer relations and promote a culture of payment;
- realistic revenue estimates - going back-to-basics to ensure MTREF is appropriately funded;
- the impact of inflation, the municipal cost index and other cost increases;
- create an environment which enhances growth, development and service delivery;
- ensure economic services break-even;
- the indigent support policy to provide free basic services to poor households to protect them from the worst impacts of the economy; and
- ensure that water and sanitation tariffs are fully cost reflective.

The mid-year revenue projections for the 2016/2017 financial year were used as the baseline to project revenue for the next three (3)

financial years to ensure budget projections is realistic and can be achieved.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2017/2018 MTREF classified by the main revenue sources whilst table A2 provides details of revenue by National Treasury's standard classification.

These tables are graphically presented in:

- Chart 1 Revenue by major source
- Chart 2 Revenue by minor source

It should be noted that table A2 includes capital transfers and contributions whilst table A4 excludes these transfers.

Audit results show that a total revenue R1,301-billion realized for the 2015/2016 financial year. Based on the mid-year assessment, the budgeted revenue for 2016/2017 is revised from R1,370-billion to R1,338-billion mainly as a result of a decrease in service charges of R48,8-million.

The annual budget herewith presented provides for total operating revenue of R1,356-billion for 2017/2018, R1,410-billion for 2018/2019 and R1,530-billion for the 2019/2020 financial year.

Revenue from property taxes (excluding free basic services) is projected to increase to R322-million, which is R14,9-million higher than the 2016/2017 adjusted budget and constitutes 24% of operating revenue.

Revenue from service charges (excluding free basic services) increase to R745,1-million and contributes 58% to operating revenue. From the service charges, electricity revenue is the largest source of revenue which contributes 65% followed by the other services of approximately 12%.

19. **IMPACT OF THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET**

Municipalities must adopt a tariff setting methodology that achieves an appropriate balance between the interest of poor households and other customers while ensuring financial sustainability of the municipality.

When setting tariffs the following was considered:

- cost of bulk purchases and the fluctuation of seasonal consumption;
- consumption patterns to enable better planning;
- cost of providing services; and
- sound baseline information.

The proposed tariffs are contained in the draft resolution and schedule 1 which provides a comparison of proposed tariffs with the previous financial year.

The proposed revenue adjustments to fully recover the cost are:

- *Property rates*

An average increase of 6,1%.

A new valuation roll was implemented on 1 July 2013. This means that the valuation of properties for the 2017/2018 financial year will remain the same except for properties where interim valuations are done. The rates per category increase for individual properties will be more or less the same.

A new valuation roll will be implemented from 1 July 2018. The roll will change substantially to incorporate the amendments in the Property Rates Act.

- *Sewerage tariffs*

An average increase of 7,6%.

The tariff structure for residential and business has remained the same.

- *Refuse tariffs*

An average increase of 6,9%.

The refuse tariff is mainly affected by a high labour component, petrol price increases and increased vehicle maintenance cost due to the expansion of services to new areas. Due to cost containment measures and the replacement of redundant refuse compactors the increase could be limited to below 7%.

- *Water tariffs*

An average increase of 10,75%.

The water tariffs are influenced by above inflation increases due to increased cost to purchase bulk water from Eskom for the villages and mine water for Hendrina.

- *Electricity tariffs*

An average increase of 1,88%.

The low percentage increase allowed by NERSA resulted that the electricity surplus decreases from 8% to 5%. This resulted that

more funding was required from rates services to balance the budget.

The overall impact of tariff increases on households are reflected in supporting table SA14 for large and small households, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

These households are categorized and the overall impact of the tariff increases on household bills is:

<u>Households</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tariff implication household bill</u>
(a) Middle Income	Property value R700 000 1000 units electricity 30 kl water	R125,04 i.e. 4,2%
(b) Affordable Income	Property value R500 000 500 units electricity 25 kl water	R78,03 i.e. 4,8%
(c) Indigent (50 kWh electricity and 10 kl water free)	Property value R300 000 350 units electricity 20 kl water	R80,30 i.e. 4%

The sundry fees of the municipality are mainly adjusted taking into consideration the actual cost to render these services and the inflation rate. These adjustments are reflected under schedule 2 – proposed sundry tariffs.

20. **OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

National Treasury has finalized the MFMA circular on cost containment measures and is in a process to finalize the regulation. Therefore National Treasury advises that municipalities must consider cost containment measures and eliminate non-priority spending.

The following cost containment measures were taken into consideration during the compilation of the tabled budget:

- Zero percent increase in cell phone allowances.
- Attendance of workshops/conferences limited to one (1) per annum with maximum of two (2) delegates.
- Zero percent increases in printing and stationery.
- Entertainment allowance of senior managers and directors limited to R2 000,00 per annum.

- There will be no catering or distribution of beverages for programmes such as induction, media briefing, in-house training sessions, workshops or general meetings unless ongoing for more than five (5) hours. Therefore a zero percent increase in other entertainment expenses.
- No distribution of corporate gifts at staff related functions.
- Publications such as internal newsletters be published quarterly and in an electronic media format.
- Provision of diaries be limited to secretaries and the logistics thereof be the sole responsibility of the relevant executive director, director or head of department.

The expenditure framework for the 2017/2018 MTREF is informed by:

- balanced budget constraints where operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue;
- funding of the budget over the medium term as informed by section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- the capital programme;
- repairs and maintenance;
- direct available financial resources towards meeting the projects as identified in the IDP;
- bulk purchases costs for electricity and water;
- depreciation of the exchange rate; and
- eliminating spending on non-priority items.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2017/2018 MTREF classified by expenditure type whilst table A2 provides details of expenditure by National Treasury's standard classification and municipal classification.

These tables are graphically presented in:

- Chart 3 – operating expenditure by type
- Chart 4 – operating expenditure by main vote
- Chart 5 – other operating expenditure

The operating budget provides for total operating expenditure for the 2017/2018 financial year of R1,421-billion which increases to R1,579-billion for the 2018/2019 financial year. For the previous financial year expenditure to the amount of R1,259-billion realized.

Employee-related costs increase with 16,2% from R418,6-million to R486,5-million and constitute 34% of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases increase with 1,8% from R419-million to R426-million and constitutes 30% of total operating expenditure.

General expenditure decrease with R35,9-million from R337,1-million to R301,6-million and constitutes 21% of operating expenditure.

The key operating expenditure allocations in the proposed budget for 2017/2018 financial year include:

R530,4-million for electricity services
R303,6-million for governance and administration
R163,1-million for community and public safety
R133,9-million for roads and storm water
R159,9-million for water and waste water management
R 87,0-million for waste management

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act. Remuneration of councillors' increases with 2,5% from R20,7-million to R21,3-million.

Provision for depreciation has been informed by the asset register. The budget appropriation in this regard total R163,2-million of which only R20,7-million is recovered from tariffs. The increased depreciation is being phased in over future periods for tariff setting purposes. Once fully cash backed, internal funds will be generated to fund the replacement programme on municipal assets.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing. Finance charges decrease slightly and make up 1% of operating expenditure.

Priority given to repairs and maintenance

The municipality remains committed to maintain infrastructure and an amount of R90,1-million is provided for the 2017/2018 financial year which steadily increases to R99,7-million in 2019/2020 financial year.

Repairs and maintenance constitutes 6,4% of operating expenditure. R97,6-million is provided to the renewal of existing assets which represents 36% of the total capex budget.

Although National Treasury indicate a guideline of 8% the provision is sufficient to adequately secure the ongoing health of infrastructure assets. It should be noted that the increase development and the municipal revenue base, a balance needs to be struck between renewal, expansion and new assets.

Free basic services

Free basic services are provided to poor households who are unable to pay their municipal services. Detail relating to free basic services is contained in table A10.

Free basic services are fully recovered by the equitable share totaling R76,5-million.

21. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK**

One of the greatest challenges facing municipalities is the public perception in service delivery.

Investment in municipal infrastructure is critical to sustaining growth, rehabilitating ageing infrastructure and eradicating service delivery backlogs. Therefore the capital financing strategies taken into consideration are:

- ensure capital programme is based on priorities, programmes and projects of the IDP;
- improve creditworthiness;
- ensure capital replacement reserve is cash backed;
- expedite spending on capital budget especially projects that are funded from conditional grants;
- explore new ways to find capital expenditure from own revenue contribution;
- analyze feasibility and impact on operating budget before capital projects are approved;
- determine affordable limits for borrowing; and
- maximizing of infrastructural development through the utilization of all available resources.

Table A5 provides details on the budgeted capital expenditure, whilst table A9 provides information on asset management. Table A5 is graphically presented in:

- Chart 6 capital expenditure by main vote
- Chart 7 other capital expenditure
- Chart 8 capital funding by source

The proposed capital expenditure for 2017/2018 amounts to R269,5-million, R321,6-million for the 2018/2019 financial year and an amount of R361,4-million for the 2019/2020 financial year.

This constitutes a total capital programme of R952-million over the next three (3) years of which R460-million is funded from external loans, R227,6-million from government grants and donations and the balance of R264-million from internal reserves.

The key capital expenditure in the proposed capital budget for 2017/2018 financial year is:

R53,1-million for electricity infrastructural development
R73,4-million for roads and storm water infrastructural development
R24,4-million for water infrastructural development
R53,9-million for sewerage purification and reticulation
R29,3-million for community facilities and public safety
R22,2-million for governance and administration
R12,6-million for waste management
R 0,6-million for planning, development and housing

The key capital expenditure is graphically presented in:

- Chart 9 capital expenditure by asset class

For the maintaining of securing the health of the municipal assets and sustaining service delivery, 36% of capital expenditure will be utilized on the renewal of assets and a further 11,4% on the upgrade of existing assets.

22. **CASH BACKING / SURPLUS RECONCILIATION**

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term.

Table A7 provides details on the budgeted cash flow position. The projected cash and cash equivalent over the MTREF are R54,7-million, R55,7-million and R42,7-million respectively.

Table A8 provides details on the total application of cash and investments. From the table it can be seen that available cash and investments increased from R432,7-million in the 2017/2018 financial year to R555,7-million in 2019/2020.

Although an operating deficit of R12,5-million, is reflected on table A1, on the statement of financial performance the net budgeted surplus for the MTREF is R435 211,00, for the 2017/2018 financial years after taking into account the non-cash portion of depreciation and other adjustments and transfers in the surplus account.

Considering all of the above applications of cash and investments, the proposed budget according to supporting table SA10 indicates that the budget is fully funded.

CLOSING

The municipality needs to remain focused on effective delivery of core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms. Sound financial management principle is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

Version 6.1 Budget Tables & Schedules

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
<u>Financial Performance</u>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	745 091	794 018	847 426
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 871	32 105	33 010
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	162 865	184 475	206 613
Other own revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96 230	98 114	100 472
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 357 202	1 441 568	1 531 074
Employee costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 292	22 569	23 924
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	159 787	157 940
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 309	30 473	40 906
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426 940	451 370	476 141
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
Other expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	302 349	311 936	325 914
Total Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(63 970)	(55 175)	(48 628)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	69 235	75 097
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>										
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	75 635	98 097
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	134 790	167 220	181 844
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95 080	81 030	86 042
Total sources of capital funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
<u>Financial position</u>										
Total current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	668 711	713 440	735 676
Total non current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 330 301	6 212 225	6 096 383
Total current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	226 355	254 326	286 068
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	319 788	482 353	651 769
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 452 869	6 188 986	5 894 222
<u>Cash flows</u>										
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167 822	190 949	202 350
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(264 630)	(342 341)	(366 429)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	129 113	153 228	158 844
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 805	57 640	52 405
<u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u>										
Cash and investments available	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	361 805	381 640	376 405
Application of cash and investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 789	25 494	37 691
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	346 016	356 146	338 714
<u>Asset management</u>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 330 301	6 330 301	6 212 225	6 096 383
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	163 244	159 787	157 940
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 574	59 123	65 227
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 081	90 081	94 638	99 363
<u>Free services</u>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	83 146	83 146	91 332	98 563
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 396	20 396	21 674	23 031
<u>Households below minimum service level</u>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	5	5
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7	8	8
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	9	8	7
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	29	29	29

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	498 408	527 297	555 801
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	78 881	94 300	109 425
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	419 527	432 997	446 375
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	22 374	20 717	12 029
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 607	12 469	3 724
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 875	7 599	7 623
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	588	342	372
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	302	305	309
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	31 753	43 317	46 167
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 342	3 494	3 654
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	28 411	39 824	42 513
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	829 760	891 529	963 293
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	550 556	588 112	628 422
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	100 918	110 033	123 740
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	79 725	85 996	99 160
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	98 561	107 388	111 972
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 213	27 943	28 881
Total Revenue - Functional	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	303 229	316 815	333 080
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	65 849	69 500	73 524
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	234 318	244 054	256 085
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 062	3 261	3 472
<i>Community and public safety</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	163 107	169 021	178 175
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	37 378	38 888	41 294
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	60 589	62 296	65 223
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	44 771	46 903	49 277
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	14 091	14 948	15 930
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 279	5 986	6 451
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	154 533	162 578	170 098
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 675	22 075	23 231
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	133 858	140 504	146 867
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	777 843	824 392	872 770
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	532 465	564 706	598 808
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	86 160	92 167	97 418
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	72 263	76 546	81 123
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	86 956	90 973	95 422
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 460	23 937	25 579
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	498 408	527 297	555 801
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	78 881	94 300	109 425
Mayor and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	78 881	94 300	109 425
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	419 527	432 997	446 375
Administrative and Corporate Support		-	-	-	-	-	-	350	360	370
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		-	-	-	-	-	-	374 145	387 335	400 236
Fleet Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	786	830	874
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	32	33
Legal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	41 153	41 348	41 738
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 064	3 093	3 123
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	22 374	20 717	12 029
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 607	12 469	3 724
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	339	349	359
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 504	2 530	2 545
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 607	9 424	644
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		-	-	-	-	-	-	158	167	176
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 875	7 599	7 623
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 424	2 132	2 138
Recreational Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	369	382	394
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 082	5 085	5 090
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	588	342	372
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	588	342	372
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	302	305	309
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	302	305	309
Laboratory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	-	-	-	31 753	43 317	46 167
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 342	3 494	3 654
Billboards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Central City Improvement District		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 319	1 358	1 399
Project Management Unit		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 022	2 135	2 254
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	28 411	39 824	42 513
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 477	12 044	12 406
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 934	27 780	30 107
Taxi Ranks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	829 760	891 529	963 293
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	550 556	588 112	628 422
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	547 556	585 512	626 422
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	2 600	2 000
Nonelectric Energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	100 918	110 033	123 740
Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 915	-	-
Water Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	93 003	103 033	113 740
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 000	10 000
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	79 725	85 996	99 160
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage		-	-	-	-	-	-	79 725	85 996	99 160
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	98 561	107 388	111 912
Recycling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 343	1 583	11 321
Solid Waste Removal		-	-	-	-	-	-	90 719	105 805	100 651
Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	27 213	27 943	28 881
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	27 213	27 943	28 881
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Municipal governance and administration</i>								303 229	316 815	333 080
Executive and Council								65 549	69 500	73 524
Mayor and Council								47 716	50 142	52 844
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive								18 133	19 359	20 679
Finance and administration								234 318	244 054	256 085
Administrative and Corporate Support								28 389	29 981	31 686
Asset Management								-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office								-	-	-
Finance								75 697	79 322	83 701
Fleet Management								25 218	25 612	26 677
Human Resources								14 881	15 778	16 670
Information Technology								18 298	18 790	19 618
Legal Services								-	-	-
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination								3 878	4 091	4 313
Property Services								48 446	49 733	51 410
Risk Management								-	-	-
Security Services								3 997	4 219	4 452
Supply Chain Management								10 218	10 823	11 552
Valuation Service								5 296	5 707	6 006
Internal audit								3 062	3 261	3 472
Governance Function								3 062	3 261	3 472
Community and public safety								163 107	169 021	178 175
Community and social services								37 378	38 888	41 294
Aged Care								479	500	515
Agricultural								-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases								-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums								8 160	8 144	8 830
Child Care Facilities								-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities								11 232	11 610	12 091
Consumer Protection								-	-	-
Cultural Matters								-	-	-
Disaster Management								-	-	-
Education								-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law								-	-	-
Industrial Promotion								-	-	-
Language Policy								-	-	-
Literacy and Archives								13 081	13 925	14 850
Literacy Programmes								-	-	-
Media Services								-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries								-	-	-
Population Development								4 426	4 708	5 008
Provincial Cultural Matters								-	-	-
Theatres								-	-	-
Zoo's								-	-	-
Sport and recreation								60 589	62 296	65 223
Beaches and Jetties								-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering								-	-	-
Recreational Facilities								43 984	44 906	46 997
Sports Grounds and Stadiums								16 605	17 391	18 226
Public safety								-	-	-
Civil Defence								44 771	46 903	49 277
Cleaning								-	-	-
Fencing and Fences								-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection								44 771	46 903	49 277
Licensing and Control of Animals								-	-	-
Housing								14 091	14 948	15 930
Housing								5 670	6 053	6 483
Informal Settlements								8 421	8 894	9 447
Health								6 279	5 986	6 451
Ambulance								-	-	-
Health Services								6 279	5 986	6 451
Laboratory Services								-	-	-
Food Control								-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases								-	-	-
Vector Control								-	-	-
Chemical Safety								-	-	-
Economic and environmental services								154 533	162 578	170 098
Planning and development								20 675	22 075	23 231
Billboards								-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)								5 175	5 493	5 831
Central City Improvement District								-	-	-
Development Facilitation								-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning								-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development								-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City								13 460	14 427	15 126
Project Management Unit								2 040	2 154	2 273
Provincial Planning								-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities								-	-	-
Road transport								133 858	140 504	146 867
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control								45 414	48 045	50 614
Pounds								-	-	-
Public Transport								-	-	-
Roads								85 799	89 676	93 368
Taxi Ranks								2 645	2 782	2 884
Environmental protection								-	-	-
Biodiversity and Landscape								-	-	-
Coastal Protection								-	-	-
Indigenous Forests								-	-	-
Nature Conservation								-	-	-
Pollution Control								-	-	-
Soil Conservation								-	-	-
Trading services								777 843	824 392	872 770
Energy services								532 465	564 706	598 808
Electricity								525 181	557 220	590 870
Street Lighting and Signal Systems								7 284	7 485	7 938
Nonelectric Energy								-	-	-
Water management								86 160	92 167	97 418
Water Treatment								24 540	26 137	27 909
Water Distribution								56 108	60 363	63 657
Water Storage								5 511	5 668	5 852
Waste water management								72 263	76 546	81 123
Public Toilets								2 916	3 077	3 249
Sewerage								36 169	37 981	39 921
Storm Water Management								-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment								33 177	35 488	37 954
Waste management								86 956	90 973	95 422
Recycling								-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)								6 627	6 888	7 102
Solid Waste Removal								68 462	72 116	75 713
Street Cleaning								11 866	11 969	12 606
Other								22 460	23 937	25 579
Abattoirs								-	-	-
Air Transport								-	-	-
Forestry								-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation								22 460	23 937	25 579
Markets								-	-	-
Tourism								-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3							1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year								(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	78 881	94 300	109 425
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 772	10 645	1 921
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	417 517	431 120	444 442
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	138 914	148 626	154 564
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	764 422	826 111	895 819
Vote 7 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171
Expenditure by Vote, to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	13 926	14 816	15 764
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 143	54 850	57 852
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	84 019	88 115	92 663
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	97 430	101 660	106 769
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	241 675	253 481	267 372
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	931 979	983 821	1 039 282
Vote 7 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT										
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL 2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL 2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH		-	-	-	-	-	-	78 881	94 300	109 425
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES 3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS 3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL 3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES 3.6 - COMMUNICATION 3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 772	10 645	1 921
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES 4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY 4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	417 517	431 120	444 442
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES 5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES 5.3 - AGED CARE 5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT 5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY 5.6 - HEALTH 5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT 5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		-	-	-	-	-	-	138 914	148 626	154 564
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES 6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT 6.2 - ELECTRICITY 6.3 - TOWN PLANNING 6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT 6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION 6.6 - WATER SERVICES 6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT 6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS 6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS 6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	764 422	826 111	895 819
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 178

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)/

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	13 926	14 816	15 764
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER								8 751	9 323	9 933
1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT								5 175	5 493	5 831
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 143	54 850	57 852
2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL								47 716	50 142	52 844
2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH								4 426	4 708	5 008
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	84 019	88 115	92 663
3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT								2 045	2 159	2 279
3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY								18 298	18 790	19 618
3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS								5 296	5 707	6 006
3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL								14 881	15 778	16 670
3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES								11 232	11 610	12 091
3.6 - COMMUNICATION								3 878	4 091	4 313
3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN								28 389	29 981	31 686
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	97 430	101 660	106 769
4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY								85 915	90 144	95 253
4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT								11 515	11 515	11 516
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	241 675	253 481	267 372
5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT								2 970	3 184	3 414
5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES								13 081	13 925	14 850
5.3 - AGED CARE								977	977	992
5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT								86 956	90 973	95 422
5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY								94 181	99 167	104 343
5.6 - HEALTH								6 279	5 986	6 451
5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT								14 772	15 332	16 322
5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING								22 460	23 937	25 579
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	931 979	983 821	1 039 282
6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT								9 470	10 108	10 798
6.2 - ELECTRICITY								536 003	568 160	602 373
6.3 - TOWN PLANNING								13 460	14 427	15 126
6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT								69 347	73 469	77 874
6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION								73 252	75 292	78 836
6.6 - WATER SERVICES								86 160	92 167	97 418
6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT								85 799	89 676	93 368
6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS								41 314	43 216	45 159
6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIALS								8 160	8 144	8 830
6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT								9 016	9 161	9 498
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	535 776	572 823	612 938
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83 231	88 620	94 446
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 235	63 040	67 663
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 849	69 534	72 379
Service charges - other										-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment										13 975	14 203	14 627
Interest earned - external investments										30 871	32 105	33 010
Interest earned - outstanding debtors										3 153	3 263	3 369
Dividends received										-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits										11 698	12 274	12 645
Licences and permits										8 637	8 750	9 064
Agency services										-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies										162 865	184 475	206 613
Other revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 617	59 474	60 616
Gains on disposal of PPE										150	150	150
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 357 202	1 441 568	1 531 074
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627
Remuneration of councillors										21 292	22 569	23 924
Debt impairment	3									16 188	17 046	17 896
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	159 787	157 940
Finance charges										19 309	30 473	40 906
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426 940	451 370	476 141
Other materials	8										-	-
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	152 749	156 219	163 369
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
Other expenditure	4, 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	133 207	138 465	144 453
Loss on disposal of PPE										205	206	196
Total Expenditure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(63 970)	(55 175)	(48 628)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)										52 305	69 235	75 097
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Taxation												
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Attributable to minorities												
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7											
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure, to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure, to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	305	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	25	30
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 200	13 616	4 579
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	701	460	639
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 006	26 368	23 562
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	246 783	283 416	337 173
Vote 7 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 467	20 826	12 120
Executive and council									223	25	30
Finance and administration									19 977	20 801	12 090
Internal audit									267	-	-
Community and public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 657	34 953	34 007
Community and social services									14 497	16 534	8 824
Sport and recreation									13 668	16 289	22 067
Public safety									3 127	1 637	2 049
Housing									365	493	418
Health									-	-	650
Economic and environmental services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73 625	73 208	81 160
Planning and development									233	-	-
Road transport									73 392	73 208	81 160
Environmental protection									-	-	-
Trading services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	156 426	194 899	238 695
Energy sources									65 538	78 558	118 365
Water management									24 440	27 676	33 224
Waste water management									53 843	69 940	71 068
Waste management									12 605	18 725	16 038
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
Funded by:											
National Government									52 305	57 646	77 108
Provincial Government										17 989	20 989
District Municipality											
Other transfers and grants											
Transfers recognised - capital	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	75 635	98 097
Public contributions & donations	5										
Borrowing	6								134 790	167 220	181 844
Internally generated funds									95 080	81 030	86 042
Total Capital Funding	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>	2										
<u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u>											
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	305	-	-
1.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER									292	-	-
1.2 - PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT									13	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	25	30
2.1 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL									180	25	30
2.2 - SOCIAL & YOUTH											
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 200	13 616	4 579
3.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT									3 590	1 957	1 619
3.2 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY									8	-	-
3.3 - PROPERTY VALUATIONS									17	18	20
3.4 - HUMAN CAPITAL									10 255	11 169	2 523
3.5 - EVENTS & FACILITIES									20	-	22
3.6 - COMMUNICATION									310	472	396
3.7 - LEGAL & ADMIN											
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	701	460	639
4.1 - BUDGET & TREASURY									701	460	639
4.2 - PROPERTY DEVELOPMENT											
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 006	26 368	23 562
5.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT									18	-	-
5.2 - CULTURAL SERVICES									612	822	586
5.3 - AGED CARE									400	500	600
5.4 - WASTE MANAGEMENT									12 605	18 725	16 038
5.5 - PUBLIC SAFETY									5 676	4 635	5 155
5.6 - HEALTH									-	-	650
5.7 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT									365	493	418
5.8 - VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING									330	1 193	115
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	246 783	283 416	337 173
6.1 - EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT									66 988	80 668	118 975
6.2 - ELECTRICITY									220	-	-
6.3 - TOWN PLANNING									53 843	69 040	70 668
6.4 - WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT									13 668	16 289	22 067
6.5 - SPORT & RECREATION									24 440	27 676	33 224
6.6 - WATER SERVICES									70 919	68 119	75 480
6.7 - ROAD TRANSPORT									11 455	16 194	9 839
6.8 - MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS									2 900	2 850	5 000
6.9 - CEMETERIES & CREMATORIALS									2 350	2 580	1 920
6.10 - FLEET MANAGEMENT											
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983
Total Capital Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	282 175	323 885	365 983

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash									55 805	57 640	52 405
Call investment deposits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	306 000	324 000	324 000
Consumer debtors	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71 089	69 780	68 138
Other debtors									25 307	28 119	31 243
Current portion of long-term receivables											
Inventory	2								210 510	233 900	259 889
Total current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	668 711	713 440	735 676
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables											
Investments											
Investment property									25 941	25 941	25 941
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 301 272	6 184 317	6 069 594
Agricultural											
Biological									3 088	1 967	848
Intangible											
Other non-current assets											
Total non current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 330 301	6 212 225	6 096 383
TOTAL ASSETS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 999 012	6 925 665	6 832 059
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 443	20 335	29 850
Consumer deposits									89 250	95 593	102 443
Trade and other payables	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 924	123 132	136 813
Provisions									13 739	15 265	16 962
Total current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	226 355	254 326	286 068
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	178 671	325 556	477 550
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141 118	156 797	174 219
Total non current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	319 788	482 353	651 769
TOTAL LIABILITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	546 144	736 679	937 837
NET ASSETS	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 452 869	6 188 986	5 894 222
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)									6 191 657	5 946 822	5 666 686
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	261 211	242 165	227 536
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 452 869	6 188 986	5 894 222

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates									322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges									745 091	794 018	847 426
Other revenue									92 927	94 701	96 953
Government - operating	1								162 865	184 475	206 613
Government - capital	1								52 305	69 235	75 097
Interest									34 024	35 368	36 379
Dividends									-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees									(1 220 231)	(1 287 109)	(1 360 514)
Finance charges									(19 309)	(30 473)	(40 906)
Transfers and Grants	1								(1 995)	(2 123)	(2 251)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167 822	190 949	202 350
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									(55)	(56)	(46)
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									18 000	(18 000)	-
Payments											
Capital assets									(282 575)	(324 285)	(366 383)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(264 630)	(342 341)	(366 429)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									134 790	167 220	181 844
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									5 766	6 343	6 850
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing									(11 443)	(20 335)	(29 850)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	129 113	153 228	158 844
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 306	1 835	(5 235)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2								23 499	55 805	57 640
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 805	57 640	52 405

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 805	57 640	52 405
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	306 000	324 000	324 000
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	361 805	381 640	376 405
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 789	25 494	37 691
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 789	25 494	37 691
Surplus(shortfall)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	346 016	356 146	338 714

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	180 821	204 014	250 262
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	38 859	40 536	45 878
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	15 080	9 110	13 110
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	47 013	40 103	72 350
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 016	16 637	23 268
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	41 788	66 058	67 933
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	6 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	153 756	172 644	228 538
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 615	17 119	11 358
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 500	6 300
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	19 615	20 619	17 658
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	210	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	270	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 578	4 508	758
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 578	4 508	758
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 685	1 554	1 520
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 382	915	825
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	96	2 645	963
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	880	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 574	59 123	65 227
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 150	1 250	5 250
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 235	19 965	27 068
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 530	6 072	6 224
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	495	590	615
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	140	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	27 550	27 877	39 156
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 560	965	1 620
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 560	965	1 620
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 591	6 804	4 392
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 591	7 504	4 392
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 610	1 180	840
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	354	260	288
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 319	5 167	6 482
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 590	16 170	12 450
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</u>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 180	61 148	50 894
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 700	17 900	11 900
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 180	17 100	18 800
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 700	2 600	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 250	450	450
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	10 400	3 897
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	32 030	48 450	35 047
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	6 030	5 262
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 400	3 550	6 950

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Community Assets		4	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 200	9 580	12 212	
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 550	2 618	3 036
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	500	600
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 950	3 118	3 636
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure												
Roads Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	54 709	59 686	63 028
Storm water Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	15 080	9 110	13 110
Electrical Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	65 428	77 168	118 217
Water Supply Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	19 246	25 309	29 491
Sanitation Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	52 533	67 098	68 998
Solid Waste Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	6 340	10 600	9 897
Rail Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure				-	-	-	-	-	-	213 336	248 971	302 741
Community Facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-	20 975	24 114	18 239
Sport and Recreation Facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-	6 400	7 050	13 250
Community Assets				-	-	-	-	-	-	27 375	31 164	31 489
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	210	-	-	
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	210	-	-	
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	13 719	13 929	8 185	
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	400	1 200	600	
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	14 119	15 129	8 785	
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-	
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-	
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	4 295	2 734	2 360	
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	1 736	1 175	1 113	
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	10 415	7 812	7 445	
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	10 590	17 050	12 450	
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class			-	-	-	-	-	-	282 575	324 285	366 383	
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5										
Roads Infrastructure									728 459	698 407	666 068	
Storm water Infrastructure									294 756	276 691	268 599	
Electrical Infrastructure									802 881	771 497	785 049	
Water Supply Infrastructure									620 346	606 736	590 894	
Sanitation Infrastructure									553 917	552 538	537 122	
Solid Waste Infrastructure									29 364	32 410	30 353	
Rail Infrastructure												
Coastal Infrastructure												
Information and Communication Infrastructure									4 996	18 082	17 547	
Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	3 034 718	2 956 360	2 895 632	
Community Facilities									404 545	395 710	373 191	
Sport and Recreation Facilities									99 866	96 293	95 271	
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	504 411	492 003	468 462	
Heritage Assets									307	307	307	
Revenue Generating									307	307	307	
Non-revenue Generating									25 941	25 941	25 941	
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	26 249	26 249	26 249	
Operational Buildings									2 594 515	2 586 131	2 579 039	
Housing									2 865	2 721	2 578	
Other Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 597 379	2 588 853	2 581 617	
Biological or Cultivated Assets												
Servitudes												
Licences and Rights									3 088	1 967	848	
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	3 088	1 967	848	
Computer Equipment									14 635	10 247	7 173	
Furniture and Office Equipment									7 469	6 267	5 508	
Machinery and Equipment									55 589	47 122	39 679	
Transport Assets									79 125	75 861	64 609	
Libraries									7 638	7 296	6 604	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals												
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)		5	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 330 301	6 212 225	6 096 383	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
<u>Depreciation</u>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	159 787	157 940
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 081	94 638	99 363
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 119	8 537	8 989
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	26 847	28 287	29 745
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 892	6 214	6 402
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 391	2 510	2 635
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	275	288	305
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	43 524	45 836	48 075
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 608	12 172	12 787
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 652	1 733	1 821
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	13 260	13 906	14 609
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 612	3 795	3 992
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	986	869	902
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 599	4 664	4 894
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 570	4 810	5 048
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 570	4 810	5 048
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 042	3 291	3 482
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	4
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 973	9 523	10 037
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	12 110	12 606	13 215
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		-	-	-	-	-	-	253 325	254 425	257 303
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	36.0%	37.1%	31.7%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	62.3%	75.3%	73.5%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%	1.5%	1.6%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	3.0%	4.0%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets	1									
<u>Water:</u>										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	75 494	75 593	76 066
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 250	9 700	10 200
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	570	570	570
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								85 314	85 863	86 836
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	4 688	4 892
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								4 075	4 688	4 892
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 389	90 551	91 728
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	67 511	68 651	70 129
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	14 671	13 971	13 321
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								82 182	82 622	83 450
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 207	7 929	8 278
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								7 207	7 929	8 278
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 389	90 551	91 728
<u>Energy:</u>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	4 300	4 000
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	76 322	78 334	80 461
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								80 822	82 634	84 461
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 566	7 916	7 266
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								8 566	7 916	7 266
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 388	90 550	91 727
<u>Refuse:</u>										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	60 139	61 414	62 314
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>								60 139	61 414	62 314
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 891	3 929	3 968
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	19 440	19 289	19 527
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 918	5 918	5 918
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>								29 249	29 136	29 413
Total number of households	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 388	90 550	91 727
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	14 350	14 450	14 550
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	18 150	18 250	18 350
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 750	16 850	16 950
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	17 700	17 800	17 900
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	29 522	32 130	34 747
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 026	22 473	24 169
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 828	9 730	10 217
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	24 770	26 999	29 429
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided		-	-	-	-	-	-	83 146	91 332	98 563
Highest level of free service provided per household										
Property rates (R value threshold)								15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)								10	10	10
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)								97	104	112
Electricity (kwh per household per month)								50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)								124	130	138
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)										
Property rates: exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 396	21 674	23 031
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 396	21 674	23 031

Annexure B
Version 2.8 Budget Schedules

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	264,426	282,793	308,610	304,861	307,232	307,232	307,232	-	-	-
Service charges	626,611	689,565	728,751	773,395	729,266	729,266	729,266	-	-	-
Investment revenue	22,476	24,305	39,770	24,981	31,681	31,681	31,681	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	120,039	115,806	125,386	140,560	140,560	140,560	140,560	-	-	-
Other own revenue	169,752	143,366	98,610	126,383	129,778	129,778	129,778	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1,203,304	1,255,834	1,301,127	1,370,181	1,338,517	1,338,517	1,338,517	-	-	-
Employee costs	308,717	330,847	363,305	412,117	418,598	418,598	418,598	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors	17,088	17,894	19,090	21,076	20,776	20,776	20,776	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	152,648	169,616	164,689	154,697	154,697	154,697	154,697	-	-	-
Finance charges	10,970	9,719	8,391	35,747	19,855	19,855	19,855	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	296,647	326,862	379,617	422,710	419,392	419,392	419,392	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	57,517	63,791	71,439	1,760	6,044	6,044	6,044	-	-	-
Other expenditure	297,222	344,208	253,049	356,055	337,070	337,070	337,070	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	1,140,808	1,262,937	1,259,580	1,404,161	1,376,432	1,376,432	1,376,432	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	62,496	(7,103)	41,547	(33,980)	(37,914)	(37,914)	(37,914)	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	60,240	58,991	58,046	56,685	60,337	60,337	60,337	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	50,189	53,528	60,973	20,033	19,700	19,700	19,700	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122	-	-	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	307,235	266,165	274,427	257,135	308,979	308,979	308,979	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	108,395	58,996	97,144	73,435	79,211	79,211	79,211	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	53,337	21,998	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	71,919	85,237	86,320	99,454	123,748	123,748	123,748	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	126,921	68,595	68,964	84,246	106,020	106,020	106,020	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funds	307,235	266,165	274,427	257,135	308,979	308,979	308,979	-	-	-
Financial position										
Total current assets	689,794	805,108	833,730	821,691	705,644	705,644	705,644	-	-	-
Total non current assets	5,975,410	6,001,713	6,059,111	6,270,754	6,322,598	6,322,598	6,322,598	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	244,109	279,607	194,067	285,953	202,879	202,879	202,879	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities	177,848	177,451	192,814	395,081	187,081	187,081	187,081	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	6,243,247	6,349,763	6,515,145	6,411,411	6,638,283	6,638,283	6,638,283	-	-	-
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	294,004	353,497	292,179	187,375	201,552	201,552	201,552	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) investing	(261,522)	(325,852)	(285,109)	(401,025)	(182,829)	(182,829)	(182,829)	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing	(7,523)	(11,064)	(25,332)	213,158	(13,851)	(13,851)	(13,851)	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	82,355	98,935	80,631	61,227	85,502	85,502	85,502	-	-	-
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	432,355	508,935	565,463	685,227	569,180	569,180	569,180	-	-	-
Application of cash and investments	49,174	51,913	6,403	90,564	7,559	7,559	7,559	-	-	-
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	383,181	457,023	559,060	594,663	561,621	561,621	561,621	-	-	-
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	5,900,620	5,999,326	6,002,059	6,144,566	6,206,253	6,170,599	6,170,599	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	152,648	169,616	164,689	154,697	154,697	154,697	154,697	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets	250,480	189,396	85,333	179,239	112,194	112,194	112,194	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	49,666	54,364	65,225	80,091	86,399	86,399	86,399	-	-	-
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	70,218	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	12,730	14,956	18,025	26,299	91,445	91,445	91,445	-	-	-
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Revenue - Standard										
Governance and administration		472,454	452,671	455,560	492,831	500,177	500,177	-	-	-
Executive and council		55,687	46,912	55,527	63,832	67,777	67,777	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		301,302	324,973	364,628	347,135	356,795	356,795	-	-	-
Corporate services		115,465	80,786	35,405	81,865	75,605	75,605	-	-	-
Community and public safety		53,200	31,012	34,714	18,391	26,538	26,538	-	-	-
Community and social services		7,055	3,264	4,186	4,128	4,502	4,502	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		4,662	4,772	3,630	4,680	4,837	4,837	-	-	-
Public safety		18,345	14,586	25,953	8,645	15,597	15,597	-	-	-
Housing		22,799	8,095	453	634	1,293	1,293	-	-	-
Health		339	294	492	304	309	309	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		60,528	73,267	64,035	51,612	46,211	46,211	-	-	-
Planning and development		3,100	1,792	18,097	3,832	4,431	4,431	-	-	-
Road transport		57,428	71,475	45,938	47,780	41,780	41,780	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		727,551	811,403	865,837	884,064	845,629	845,629	-	-	-
Electricity		473,783	521,399	531,505	589,515	551,084	551,084	-	-	-
Water		93,301	94,322	125,152	110,533	108,128	108,128	-	-	-
Waste water management		81,471	103,005	95,498	91,563	93,404	93,404	-	-	-
Waste management		78,996	92,676	113,682	92,453	93,013	93,013	-	-	-
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	1,313,732	1,368,353	1,420,146	1,446,899	1,418,554	1,418,554	-	-	-
Expenditure - Standard										
Governance and administration		260,124	299,141	270,736	290,621	299,669	299,669	-	-	-
Executive and council		82,142	80,262	93,428	90,330	98,955	98,955	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		53,248	57,434	62,568	50,064	51,632	51,632	-	-	-
Corporate services		124,733	161,444	114,741	150,228	149,083	149,083	-	-	-
Community and public safety		178,097	217,920	184,634	212,560	211,091	211,091	-	-	-
Community and social services		28,305	30,461	31,431	35,413	34,901	34,901	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		50,959	55,306	56,795	67,107	64,708	64,708	-	-	-
Public safety		81,014	84,758	81,071	92,216	92,618	92,618	-	-	-
Housing		9,354	41,580	10,340	13,100	13,732	13,732	-	-	-
Health		8,465	5,815	4,997	4,724	5,132	5,132	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		102,268	103,696	104,511	122,614	118,966	118,966	-	-	-
Planning and development		14,196	13,022	12,757	18,050	18,637	18,637	-	-	-
Road transport		88,072	90,674	91,754	104,565	100,329	100,329	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		600,319	642,180	699,699	778,365	746,706	746,706	-	-	-
Electricity		384,421	406,688	464,500	520,629	514,186	514,186	-	-	-
Water		71,489	75,196	73,879	98,685	84,613	84,613	-	-	-
Waste water management		64,932	68,405	68,635	79,234	67,309	67,309	-	-	-
Waste management		79,477	91,890	92,686	79,817	80,599	80,599	-	-	-
Other	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	1,140,808	1,262,937	1,259,580	1,404,161	1,376,432	1,376,432	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	-	-	-

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
2. Total Revenue by standard classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a standard classification (modified GFS). The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		472,454	452,671	455,560	492,831	500,177	500,177	-	-	-
Executive and council		55,687	46,912	55,527	63,832	67,777	67,777	-	-	-
Mayor and Council		55,673	46,912	55,122	63,239	66,805	66,805			
Municipal Manager		14	-	405	593	972	972			
Budget and treasury office		301,302	324,973	364,628	347,135	356,795	356,795			
Corporate services		115,465	80,786	35,405	81,865	75,605	75,605	-	-	-
Human Resources		609	610	593	756	842	842			
Information Technology		258	20	970	28	28	28			
Property Services		103,633	65,493	26,740	71,972	66,727	66,727			
Other Admin		10,965	14,663	7,101	9,109	8,007	8,007			
Community and public safety		53,200	31,012	34,714	18,391	26,538	26,538	-	-	-
Community and social services		7,055	3,264	4,186	4,128	4,502	4,502	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		103	99	128	149	152	152			
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community halls and Facilities		4,213	2,450	1,066	1,211	1,511	1,511			
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		2,439	412	2,690	2,442	2,512	2,512			
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Aged Care		299	295	303	327	327	327			
Other Community		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other Social		-	8	-	-	-	-			
Sport and recreation		4,662	4,772	3,630	4,680	4,837	4,837			
Public safety		18,345	14,586	25,953	8,645	15,597	15,597	-	-	-
Police		14,320	13,630	16,898	4,509	11,496	11,496			
Fire		2,788	242	6,272	347	312	312			
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Street Lighting		1,237	714	2,783	3,790	3,790	3,790			
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Housing		22,799	8,095	453	634	1,293	1,293			
Health		339	294	492	304	309	309	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other		339	294	492	304	309	309			
Economic and environmental services		60,528	73,267	64,035	51,612	46,211	46,211	-	-	-
Planning and development		3,100	1,792	18,097	3,832	4,431	4,431	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		227	-	242	-	680	680			
Town Planning/Building enforcement		2,873	1,792	17,855	3,832	3,751	3,751			
Licensing & Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Road transport		57,428	71,475	45,938	47,780	41,780	41,780	-	-	-
Roads		34,285	46,302	19,310	21,819	15,178	15,178			
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		23,119	25,152	26,610	25,209	25,786	25,786			
Other		23	21	18	753	816	816			
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Trading services		727,551	811,403	865,837	884,064	845,629	845,629	-	-	-
Electricity		473,783	521,399	531,505	589,515	551,084	551,084	-	-	-
Electricity Distribution		473,783	521,399	531,505	589,515	551,084	551,084			
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water		93,301	94,322	125,152	110,533	108,128	108,128	-	-	-
Water Distribution		72,212	92,778	99,180	101,533	97,096	97,096			
Water Storage		21,089	1,544	25,973	9,000	11,032	11,032			
Waste water management		81,471	103,005	95,498	91,563	93,404	93,404	-	-	-
Sewerage		81,471	103,005	95,498	91,563	93,404	93,404			
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Waste management		78,996	92,676	113,682	92,453	93,013	93,013	-	-	-
Solid Waste		78,996	92,676	113,682	92,453	93,013	93,013			
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport						-	-			
Abattoirs						-	-			
Tourism						-	-			
Forestry						-	-			
Markets						-	-			
Total Revenue - Standard	2	1,313,732	1,368,353	1,420,146	1,446,899	1,418,554	1,418,554	-	-	-

Expenditure - Standard									
Municipal governance and administration		260,124	299,141	270,736	290,621	299,669	299,669	-	-
Executive and council		82,142	80,262	93,428	90,330	98,955	98,955	-	-
<i>Mayor and Council</i>		47,005	45,760	56,904	46,606	52,822	52,822		
<i>Municipal Manager</i>		35,137	34,503	36,524	43,724	46,132	46,132		
Budget and treasury office		53,248	57,434	62,568	50,064	51,632	51,632		
Corporate services		124,733	161,444	114,741	150,228	149,083	149,083	-	-
<i>Human Resources</i>		9,732	10,762	11,303	13,452	13,978	13,978		
<i>Information Technology</i>		14,264	15,239	17,282	16,083	17,972	17,972		
<i>Property Services</i>		57,921	88,632	38,434	64,112	57,639	57,639		
<i>Other Admin</i>		42,816	46,811	47,722	56,581	59,494	59,494		
Community and public safety		178,097	217,920	184,634	212,560	211,091	211,091	-	-
Community and social services		28,305	30,461	31,431	35,413	34,901	34,901	-	-
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>		10,252	10,583	10,624	11,983	11,866	11,866		
<i>Museums & Art Galleries etc</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Community halls and Facilities</i>		9,241	10,234	9,593	11,639	10,937	10,937		
<i>Cemeteries & Crematoriums</i>		4,897	5,394	6,233	6,539	6,412	6,412		
<i>Child Care</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Aged Care</i>		789	811	941	875	1,020	1,020		
<i>Other Community</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Other Social</i>		3,125	3,438	4,041	4,376	4,666	4,666		
Sport and recreation		50,959	55,306	56,795	67,107	64,708	64,708		
Public safety		81,014	84,758	81,071	92,216	92,618	92,618	-	-
<i>Police</i>		39,137	38,631	37,675	38,148	43,700	43,700		
<i>Fire</i>		32,790	36,286	38,024	41,578	42,146	42,146		
<i>Civil Defence</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Street Lighting</i>		9,087	9,841	5,372	12,491	6,773	6,773		
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
Housing		9,354	41,580	10,340	13,100	13,732	13,732		
Health		8,465	5,815	4,997	4,724	5,132	5,132	-	-
<i>Clinics</i>		5,082	2,326	-	-	-	-		
<i>Ambulance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Other</i>		3,383	3,489	4,997	4,724	5,132	5,132		
Economic and environmental services		102,268	103,696	104,511	122,614	118,966	118,966	-	-
Planning and development		14,196	13,022	12,757	18,050	18,637	18,637	-	-
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		3,301	3,773	3,773	4,953	5,052	5,052		
<i>Town Planning/Building enforcement</i>		10,895	9,249	8,984	13,097	13,585	13,585		
<i>Licensing & Regulation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
Road transport		88,072	90,674	91,754	104,565	100,329	100,329	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		69,546	70,919	73,073	80,780	77,247	77,247		
<i>Public Buses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Parking Garages</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Vehicle Licensing and Testing</i>		16,385	17,688	16,580	21,182	20,687	20,687		
<i>Other</i>		2,141	2,067	2,101	2,603	2,394	2,394		
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pollution Control</i>						-	-		
<i>Biodiversity & Landscape</i>						-	-		
<i>Other</i>									
Trading services		600,319	642,180	699,699	778,365	746,706	746,706	-	-
Electricity		384,421	406,688	464,500	520,629	514,186	514,186	-	-
<i>Electricity Distribution</i>		384,421	406,688	464,500	520,629	514,186	514,186		
<i>Electricity Generation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
Water		71,489	75,196	73,879	98,685	84,613	84,613	-	-
<i>Water Distribution</i>		41,168	42,091	51,647	49,400	52,356	52,356		
<i>Water Storage</i>		30,321	33,105	22,232	49,285	32,257	32,257		
Waste water management		64,932	68,405	68,635	79,234	67,309	67,309	-	-
<i>Sewerage</i>		62,947	66,352	66,493	76,500	64,839	64,839		
<i>Storm Water Management</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-		
<i>Public Toilets</i>		1,985	2,053	2,142	2,734	2,469	2,469		
Waste management		79,477	91,890	92,686	79,817	80,599	80,599	-	-
<i>Solid Waste</i>		79,477	91,890	92,686	79,817	80,599	80,599		
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport						-	-		
Abattoirs						-	-		
Tourism						-	-		
Forestry						-	-		
Markets						-	-		
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	1,140,808	1,262,937	1,259,580	1,404,161	1,376,432	1,376,432	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	-	-

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison

2. Total Revenue by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

3. Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

4. All amounts must be classified under a Standard (modified GFS) classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	264,426	282,793	308,610	304,861	307,232	307,232	307,232	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges						-	-	-			
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	449,192	485,127	501,661	574,066	532,310	532,310	532,310			
Service charges - water revenue	2	56,435	69,267	79,250	83,158	79,390	79,390	79,390			
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	59,952	65,267	68,679	56,123	56,023	56,023	56,023			
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	61,033	69,904	79,161	60,048	61,544	61,544	61,544			
Service charges - other			-			-	-	-			
Rental of facilities and equipment		29,793	32,125	17,361	17,488	17,531	17,531	17,531			
Interest earned - external investments		22,476	24,305	39,770	24,981	31,681	31,681	31,681			
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2,051	2,111	2,860	2,315	3,035	3,035	3,035			
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Fines		14,349	13,869	17,016	4,695	11,624	11,624	11,624			
Licences and permits		8,541	9,225	8,852	9,276	9,238	9,238	9,238			
Agency services		14,574	15,909	17,660	15,909	16,309	16,309	16,309			
Transfers recognised - operational		120,039	115,806	125,386	140,560	140,560	140,560	140,560			
Other revenue	2	100,353	67,537	33,372	76,550	71,892	71,892	71,892			
Gains on disposal of PPE		91	2,589	1,489	150	150	150	150			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1,203,304	1,255,834	1,301,127	1,370,181	1,338,517	1,338,517	1,338,517	-	-	-
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	308,717	330,847	363,305	412,117	418,598	418,598	418,598	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors		17,088	17,894	19,090	21,076	20,776	20,776	20,776			
Debt impairment	3	11,449	2,060	8,293	9,974	15,474	15,474	15,474			
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	152,648	169,616	164,689	154,697	154,697	154,697	154,697	-	-	-
Finance charges		10,970	9,719	8,391	35,747	19,855	19,855	19,855			
Bulk purchases	2	296,647	326,862	379,617	422,710	419,392	419,392	419,392	-	-	-
Other materials	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Contracted services		28,554	34,458	38,587	46,191	48,594	48,594	48,594	-	-	-
Transfers and grants		57,517	63,791	71,439	1,760	6,044	6,044	6,044	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	254,621	305,345	204,970	299,885	272,954	272,954	272,954	-	-	-
Loss on disposal of PPE		2,598	2,344	1,199	5	48	48	48			
Total Expenditure		1,140,808	1,262,937	1,259,580	1,404,161	1,376,432	1,376,432	1,376,432	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)											
		62,496	(7,103)	41,547	(33,980)	(37,914)	(37,914)	(37,914)	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		60,240	58,991	58,046	56,685	60,337	60,337	60,337			
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		50,189	53,528	60,973	20,033	19,700	19,700	19,700			
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122			
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122			
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122			
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		172,925	105,416	160,566	42,738	42,122	42,122	42,122			

References

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type
2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1
3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment
4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs
5. Repairs & maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c
6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)
7. Equity method

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote	2										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated											
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	4,913	700	1,000	1,000	1,000	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		-	12,941	19,642	53,500	54,731	54,731	54,731	-	-	-
Vote 7		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.6		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.7		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.8		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	12,941	24,554	54,200	55,731	55,731	55,731	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		113	4	742	580	840	840	840	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		8	27	42	47	45	45	45	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		1,540	989	1,258	1,867	9,065	9,065	9,065	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		3,433	2,891	2,767	4,981	5,584	5,584	5,584	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		17,594	13,927	22,652	20,029	30,369	30,369	30,369	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		284,547	235,385	222,418	175,431	207,345	207,345	207,345	-	-	-
Vote 7		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.6		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.7		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.8		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		307,235	253,224	249,879	202,935	253,249	253,249	253,249	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		307,235	266,165	274,433	257,135	308,979	308,979	308,979	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		27,921	16,400	17,448	21,064	30,526	30,526	30,526	-	-	-
Executive and council		933	343	952	2,611	3,425	3,425	3,425	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		692	911	66	1,160	1,160	1,160	1,160	-	-	-
Corporate services		26,297	15,147	16,430	17,293	25,941	25,941	25,941	-	-	-
Community and public safety		28,587	23,403	30,688	26,011	30,982	30,982	30,982	-	-	-
Community and social services		8,806	5,701	5,674	5,290	6,071	6,071	6,071	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		10,727	10,950	8,317	10,592	10,747	10,747	10,747	-	-	-
Public safety		8,845	6,187	16,179	9,154	12,589	12,589	12,589	-	-	-
Housing		162	125	519	525	1,125	1,125	1,125	-	-	-
Health		46	440	-	450	450	450	450	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		141,831	94,279	79,861	73,668	69,133	69,133	69,133	-	-	-
Planning and development		68,365	868	20,352	1,816	2,018	2,018	2,018	-	-	-
Road transport		73,466	93,411	59,510	71,852	67,115	67,115	67,115	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		108,896	132,083	146,436	136,392	178,338	178,338	178,338	-	-	-
Electricity		36,148	60,754	48,478	24,039	36,824	36,824	36,824	-	-	-
Water		44,119	26,999	56,339	31,657	50,568	50,568	50,568	-	-	-
Waste water management		24,554	38,549	28,227	66,501	69,772	69,772	69,772	-	-	-
Waste management		4,075	5,781	13,392	14,195	21,174	21,174	21,174	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	307,235	266,165	274,433	257,135	308,979	308,979	308,979	-	-	-
Funded by:											
National Government		68,868	58,991	57,059	46,662	50,014	50,014	50,014	-	-	-
Provincial Government		34	5	987	10,023	14,804	14,804	14,804	-	-	-
District Municipality		39,474	-	38,975	16,750	14,393	14,393	14,393	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	108,395	58,996	97,021	73,435	79,211	79,211	79,211	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	5	-	53,337	21,998	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	71,919	85,237	86,450	99,454	123,748	123,748	123,748	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		126,921	68,595	68,964	84,246	106,020	106,020	106,020	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding	7	307,235	266,165	274,433	257,135	308,979	308,979	308,979	-	-	-

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
3. Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		82,355	98,935	80,463	61,227	71,180	71,180	71,180			
Call investment deposits	1	350,000	410,000	485,000	624,000	498,000	498,000	498,000	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	1	46,423	60,533	73,505	65,352	65,352	65,352	65,352	-	-	-
Other debtors		52,390	63,331	25,605	21,511	21,511	21,511	21,511			
Current portion of long-term receivables		203	111	-	-	-	-	-			
Inventory	2	158,424	172,198	169,157	49,601	49,601	49,601	49,601			
Total current assets		689,794	805,108	833,730	821,691	705,644	705,644	705,644	-	-	-
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		84	48	21	-	-	-	-			
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Investment property		-	24,937	25,941	24,937	24,937	24,937	24,937			
Investment in Associate						-	-	-			
Property, plant and equipment	3	5,972,494	5,974,833	6,033,148	6,242,605	6,294,249	6,294,249	6,294,249	-	-	-
Agricultural						-	-	-			
Biological				1,285		-	-	-			
Intangible		2,832	1,896	-	3,212	3,412	3,412	3,412			
Other non-current assets		-	-	-		-	-	-			
Total non current assets		5,975,410	6,001,713	6,059,111	6,270,754	6,322,598	6,322,598	6,322,598	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS		6,665,204	6,806,821	6,892,841	7,092,445	7,028,242	7,028,242	7,028,242	-	-	-
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	13,169	11,731	10,334	13,212	13,212	13,212	13,212	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		64,930	71,952	81,887	83,484	83,484	83,484	83,484			
Trade and other payables	4	154,794	189,581	100,480	183,553	100,480	100,480	100,480	-	-	-
Provisions		11,216	6,343	1,366	5,703	5,703	5,703	5,703			
Total current liabilities		244,109	279,607	194,067	285,953	202,879	202,879	202,879	-	-	-
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		89,121	77,219	77,077	276,281	67,130	67,130	67,130	-	-	-
Provisions		88,727	100,232	115,736	118,799	119,951	119,951	119,951	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities		177,848	177,451	192,814	395,081	187,081	187,081	187,081	-	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES		421,957	457,058	386,881	681,033	389,960	389,960	389,960	-	-	-
NET ASSETS	5	6,243,247	6,349,763	6,505,960	6,411,411	6,638,283	6,638,283	6,638,283	-	-	-
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		6,030,596	6,063,674	6,213,179	6,172,129	6,399,000	6,399,000	6,399,000			
Reserves	4	212,651	286,089	301,966	239,282	239,282	239,282	239,282	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	6,243,247	6,349,763	6,515,145	6,411,411	6,638,283	6,638,283	6,638,283	-	-	-

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates, penalties & collection charges		264,426	282,793	1,076,640	304,861	(535,530)	(535,530)	(535,530)			
Service charges		626,611	689,565	–	773,395	1,502,661	1,502,661	1,502,661			
Other revenue		241,770	264,355	–	124,068	195,960	195,960	195,960			
Government - operating	1	118,316	115,806	123,569	140,560	140,560	140,560	140,560			
Government - capital	1	60,240	58,991	47,246	56,685	60,337	60,337	60,337			
Interest		24,526	22,193	33,249	27,296	34,716	34,716	34,716			
Dividends				–		–	–	–			
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(973,398)	(1,006,697)	(909,471)	(1,201,984)	(1,171,254)	(1,171,254)	(1,171,254)			
Finance charges		(10,970)	(9,719)	(8,373)	(35,747)	(19,855)	(19,855)	(19,855)			
Transfers and Grants	1	(57,517)	(63,791)	(70,681)	(1,760)	(6,044)	(6,044)	(6,044)			
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		294,004	353,497	292,179	187,375	201,552	201,552	201,552			
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		222	129	–	150	150	150	150			
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables			–	–	–	–	–	–			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(2,000)	(60,000)	(108,000)	(144,000)	126,000	126,000	126,000			
Payments											
Capital assets		(259,744)	(265,980)	(177,109)	(257,175)	(308,979)	(308,979)	(308,979)			
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(261,522)	(325,852)	(285,109)	(401,025)	(182,829)	(182,829)	(182,829)	–	–	–
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	1,890	–	224,162	–	–	–			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		3,807	–	(13,594)	5,766	2,919	2,919	2,919			
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(11,330)	(12,955)	(11,737)	(16,770)	(16,770)	(16,770)	(16,770)			
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(7,523)	(11,064)	(25,332)	213,158	(13,851)	(13,851)	(13,851)			
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		24,959	16,580	(18,262)	(492)	4,872	4,872	4,872			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	57,396	82,355	98,893	61,719	80,631	80,631	80,631			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	82,354,768	98,935	80,631	61,227	85,502	85,502	85,502			

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	82,355	98,935	80,631	61,227	85,502	85,502	85,502	-	-	-
Other current investments > 90 days		350,000	410,000	484,833	624,000	483,678	483,678	483,678	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		432,355	508,935	565,463	685,227	569,180	569,180	569,180	-	-	-
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		8,624	1,993	5,345	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	40,550	49,919	1,058	90,564	7,559	7,559	7,559	-	-	-
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		49,174	51,913	6,403	90,564	7,559	7,559	7,559	-	-	-
Surplus(shortfall)		383,181	457,023	559,060	594,663	561,621	561,621	561,621	-	-	-

References

- 1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
- 2. For example: VAT, taxation
- 3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
- 4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
- 5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	250,480	189,396	189,094	179,239	196,785	196,785	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		57,590	79,913	49,173	58,022	53,485	53,485	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		18,769	43,380	38,662	14,144	22,524	22,524	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		19,425	18,766	44,045	19,721	35,713	35,713	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		12,223	25,147	12,706	64,367	59,193	59,193	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		3,273	3,739	6,569	4,305	4,487	4,487	-	-	-
Infrastructure		111,280	170,945	151,154	160,559	175,402	175,402	-	-	-
Community		33,153	7,241	7,813	9,490	9,775	9,775	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	105,036	11,210	30,126	8,120	10,539	10,539	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1,011	-	-	1,070	1,070	1,070	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	250,480	189,396	85,333	179,239	112,194	112,194	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		57,590	79,913	10,502	58,022	13,450	13,450	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		18,769	43,380	12,198	14,144	22,140	22,140	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		19,425	18,766	9,610	19,721	8,129	8,129	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		12,223	25,147	14,941	64,367	9,440	9,440	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		3,273	3,739	5,497	4,305	453	453	-	-	-
Infrastructure		111,280	170,945	52,748	160,559	53,612	53,612	-	-	-
Community		33,153	7,241	6,065	9,490	7,562	7,562	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6	105,036	11,210	26,520	8,120	49,120	49,120	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		1,011	-	-	1,070	1,900	1,900	-	-	-
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>	4									
Infrastructure - Road transport		115,179	159,826	59,674	116,044	66,935	66,935	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		37,539	86,761	50,860	28,289	44,664	44,664	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		38,850	37,533	53,655	39,443	43,842	43,842	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		24,446	50,294	27,647	128,733	68,633	68,633	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		6,545	7,477	12,066	8,610	4,940	4,940	-	-	-
Infrastructure		222,559	341,890	203,902	321,119	229,014	229,014	-	-	-
Community		66,307	14,482	13,879	18,980	17,336	17,336	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		210,073	22,419	56,646	16,240	59,659	59,659	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		2,022	-	-	2,140	2,970	2,970	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	500,961	378,792	274,427	358,479	308,979	308,979	-	-	-
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
Infrastructure - Road transport	5	895,135	925,074	974,521	965,395	974,799	995,351	1,022,336	1,060,453	1,088,237
Infrastructure - Electricity		685,780	696,922	730,911	753,563	753,683	772,337	776,432	805,038	805,489
Infrastructure - Water		529,341	553,820	562,608	567,893	590,169	605,332	612,095	646,088	688,405
Infrastructure - Sanitation		412,568	425,068	450,866	457,797	470,938	487,413	536,009	584,602	636,414
Infrastructure - Other		27,484	25,931	27,455	31,420	29,083	31,540	34,564	39,089	43,565
Infrastructure		2,550,309	2,626,815	2,746,361	2,776,068	2,818,672	2,891,973	2,981,435	3,135,271	3,262,110
Community		513,947	511,051	505,033	508,335	508,198	504,455	503,056	514,004	528,348
Heritage assets		307	307	307	307	307	307	307	307	307
Investment properties		-	24,937	25,941	-	24,937	24,937	-	-	-
Other assets		2,833,224	2,834,320	2,723,132	2,856,644	2,850,727	2,745,515	2,757,806	2,767,113	2,771,134
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	1,285	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		2,832	1,896	-	3,212	3,412	3,412	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	5,900,620	5,999,326	6,002,059	6,144,566	6,206,253	6,170,599	6,242,605	6,416,695	6,561,899
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
<u>Depreciation & asset impairment</u>	3	152,648	169,616	164,689	154,697	154,697	154,697	-	-	-
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>		49,666	54,364	65,225	80,091	86,399	86,399	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		4,200	4,660	5,655	6,691	7,701	7,701	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		13,911	15,331	17,257	22,032	25,646	25,646	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		2,410	2,260	3,070	3,576	3,701	3,701	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		778	913	1,196	1,849	1,874	1,874	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		438	330	567	839	839	839	-	-	-
Infrastructure		21,737	23,494	27,744	34,988	39,761	39,761	-	-	-
Community		1,902	1,742	8,399	10,406	10,442	10,442	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	26,027	29,127	29,081	34,698	36,196	36,196	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		202,314	223,980	229,913	234,788	241,096	241,096	-	-	-
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		50.0%	50.0%	31.1%	50.0%	36.3%	36.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprechn"</i>		164.1%	111.7%	51.8%	115.9%	72.5%	72.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		0.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.3%	1.4%	1.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<i>Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		5.0%	4.0%	3.0%	4.0%	3.0%	3.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Donated/contributed and assets funded by finance leases to be allocated to the respective category

COMPARISON OF PROPOSED TARIFFS

WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JULY 2017

all tariffs are VAT exclusive

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (5,7%) Rate	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,1%) Rate
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	RES	0,0100	0,0106
1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	GOR	0,0100	0,0106
1.3	Residential – 2 nd dwelling	RSD	0,0100	0,0106
1.4	Government residential – 2 nd dwelling	GSD	0,0100	0,0106
1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	DUE	0,0100	0,0106
1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	GDU	0,0100	0,0106
1.7	Residential : home business	RHB	0,0100	0,0106
1.8	Residential : vacant including government owned	RVA / GRV	0,0150	0,0159
1.9	Illegal usage	ILL	0,0300	0,0318
1.10	Accommodation establishments	ACC	0,0125	0,0133
1.11	Business and commercial including government owned and other land	BUS / GOB	0,0300	0,0318
1.12	Industrial	IND	0,0250	0,0265
1.13	Special industrial	SID	0,0200	0,0212
1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural / residential purposes	AGR	0,0025	0,0027
1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism / trading in or hunting of game	AGE	0,0150	0,0159
1.16	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business / commercial / industrial purposes	AGB	0,0300	0,0318
1.17	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	AGO	0,0025	0,0027
1.18	Mining	MIN	0,0400	0,0424
1.19	Public benefits organisations	PUB	0,0025	0,0027
1.20	Schools including government owned / school hostels	SCP / GOS	0,0125	0,0133

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (5,7%) Rate	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,1%) Rate
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
1.21	Multiple used premises according to major use but not limited to:	MUU		
	Residential	RES	0,0100	0,0106
	Commercial	BUS	0,0300	0,0318
	Industrial	IND	0,0250	0,0265
	Accommodation establishment	ACC	0,0125	0,0133
	Mining	MIN	0,0400	0,0424
1.22	Privately owned roads / parks / sports grounds, subject to the stipulations of section 17(2)(b) of MPRA, Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	PRP	0,0100	0,0106
1.23	Privately owned towns	POT	0,0025	0,0027
1.24	Pensioners rebate who qualify (residential only):	RES		
	i) 100% rebate category		0,0000	0,0000
	ii) 70% rebate category		0,0030	0,0032
	iii) 50% rebate category		0,0050	0,0053
	iv) 20% rebate category		0,0080	0,0085
1.25	Developers rebate (85%)	RES	0,0015	0,0016
2.	SEWERAGE			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(7,9%)	(7,6%)
			R	R
2.1	Residential erven			
	(a) With a total area up to 995m ²	/month	89,85	96,65
	(b) With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²	/month	198,80	213,90
	(c) With a total area exceeding 1500m ²	/month	263,40	283,40
	(d) Indigent	/month	Free	Free
	(e) Formalized informal housing settlements with biological toilets (unproclaimed township)	/month	45,00	48,00
	(f) Proclaimed rural villages with biological toilets	/month	45,00	48,00
	(g) Pensioners who qualify:			
	(i) With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	26,95	29,00
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	44,92	48,33
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	71,90	77,32

2.	SEWERAGE	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (7,9%) R	Proposed 2017/2018 (7,6%) R
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
	(ii) With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	59,65	64,17
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	99,40	106,95
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	159,05	171,12
	(iii) With a total area exceeding 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	79,00	85,02
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	131,70	141,70
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	210,72	226,72
2.2	Flats / town house complexes			
	(a) Per unit	/month	132,35	142,40
	(b) Pensioners who qualify			
	(i) 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	(ii) 70% rebate category	/month	39,70	42,72
	(iii) 50% rebate category	/month	66,15	71,20
	(iv) 20% rebate category	/month	105,90	113,92
2.3	2nd dwelling (single property)	/month	91,70	98,65
2.4	Church erven	/month	263,45	283,50
2.5	Businesses & industries			
	- Measured water consumption per month	/kl	7,48	8,05
2.6	Undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation			
	- Availability levy	/month	53,25	57,30
2.7	Agricultural societies & sport clubs not accommodated to the central sport grounds			
	- Measured purified water consumption	/kl	6,40	6,88
2.8	Military basis, roads camp & other similar properties			
	- Measured purified water consumption	/kl	7,48	8,05

2.	SEWERAGE	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (7,9%)	Proposed 2017/2018 (7,6%)
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	R	R
2.9	Industries & businesses where a large percentage of the water consumption is taken up in the final product			
	- For the measured purified water per month			
	0 – 2000 kiloliters	/kl	3,08	3,30
	2000 – 5000 kiloliters	/kl	1,81	1,95
	Above 5000 kiloliters	/kl	0,91	0,98
2.10	Hospital			
	(a) For each three (3) beds or portion continuously available; and	/month	263,45	283,47
	(b) For each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential or non-residential	/ month	263,45	283,47
2.11	Schools & school hostels (including nursery and day schools)			
	- For each twenty (25) persons or portion thereof	/month	76,05	81,83
2.12	Nursing & maternity homes & welfare organisations			
	- For each ten (10) persons or portion thereof	/month	124,00	133,42
2.13	Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park Flats			
	Per flat	/month	61,45	66,10
2.14	Departmental	/kl	3,61	3,88
3.	WATER			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(9,75%)	(10,75%)
3.1	Residential, churches and group housing (from 1 July 2006)			
	(a) Where working water meters are installed for consumption of measured purified water per month:			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	7,55	8,35
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	10,15	11,25
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	10,80	11,97

3.	WATER	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (9,75%)	Proposed 2017/2018 (10,75%)
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	R	R
	(b) Where no working water meters are installed and which are developed and occupied:			
	- A monthly fixed levy of	/month	78,00	86,50
	(c) Water leak adjustment		7,55	8,35
3.2	All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network:			
	- An availability levy of	/month	44,00	49,00
3.3	All businesses, industries and flats, school & school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	8,03	8,89
3.4	Supply of raw water in all cases	/kl	7,68	8,50
3.5	Departmental levy	/kl	3,02	3,35
3.6	Purified effluent (Council resolution S15/09/2000)	/kl	2,14	2,37
3.7	Purified water outside municipal area	/kl	10,95	12,13
3.8	Restriction tariff			
	(a) Level 1 restrictions (water source below 60%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	7,55	8,35
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	13,20	14,62
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	14,05	15,56
	(b) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	10,45	11,56
	(a) Level 2 restrictions (water source below 40%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	7,55	8,35
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	16,25	18,00
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	17,28	19,15
	(b) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	12,85	14,22

3.	WATER	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (9,75%)	Proposed 2017/2018 (10,75%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		R	R
	(c) Level 3 restrictions (water source below 20%) Residential			
	For the first 6 kiloliters		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kiloliters	/kl	7,55	8,35
	Above 10 up to 40 kiloliters	/kl	20,30	22,50
	Above 40 kiloliters	/kl	21,60	23,94
	(d) Business, industries and flats, school and school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/kl	16,06	17,78
4.	REFUSE REMOVAL			
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		(5,85%)	(6,9%)
			R	R
4.1	Residential erven			
	(a) Erven up to 995m ²	/month	115,80	123,80
	(b) Erven exceeding 995m ²	/month	165,75	177,20
	(c) Indigent		Free	Free
	(d) Flats / town house complexes / duets	/month	148,85	159,12
	(e) Second dwelling (single property)	/month	111,25	118,92
	(f) Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats	/month	56,45	60,35
	(g) Formalized informal housing settlements (unproclaimed township)	/month	58,20	62,20
	(h) Proclaimed rural villages	/month	58,20	62,20
	(i) Pensioners who qualify:			
	(i) With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	34,75	37,14
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	57,90	61,90
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	92,65	99,04

4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (5,85%)	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,9%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>		R	R
	(i) With a total area exceeding 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	49,73	53,16
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	82,87	88,60
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	132,60	141,76
	(ii) Flats per unit			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/month	0,00	0,00
	▪ 70% rebate category	/month	44,65	47,74
	▪ 50% rebate category	/month	74,40	79,56
	▪ 20% rebate category	/month	119,05	127,30
4.2	Offices & business waste			
4.2.1	85l bins per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	400,15	427,76
4.2.2	Mass container 1,5m ³ of waste per month or portion thereof, per mass container	/month	4 176,00	n/a
4.2.3	Mass container of 1,75m ³ of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	5 201,00	5 560,00
4.2.4	240l bins up to three (3) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	743,00	794,27
4.2.5	240l bins up to six (6) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per bin	/month	new	1 589,00
4.2.6	Mass container 1,1m ³ up to three (3) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	new	2 180,00
4.2.7	Mass container 1,1m ³ up to six (6) times per week of waste per month or portion thereof per mass container	/month	new	4 343,00
4.3	Departmental tariffs			
4.3.1	Per refuse bin	/month	129,85	138,80
4.3.2	Mass container	/month	2 133,00	2 281,00
		/bin		
4.4	Temporary users	/day	54,00	58,00

4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	Category	Proposed 2016/2017 (5,85%)	Proposed 2017/2018 (6,9%)
	<i>average increase in revenue</i>			
4.5	Static compactor			
4.5.1	Up to 15m ³	/month minimum	9 233,00	9 870,00
4.5.2	Up to 11m ³	/month minimum	7 386,00	7 896,00
4.5.3	Up to 10m ³	/month minimum	6 771,00	7 238,00
4.5.4	Additional removal – more than 4 times per month			
	▪ Up to 15m ³	/removal	2 308,00	2 467,00
	▪ Up to 11m ³	/removal	1 846,50	1 974,00
	▪ Up to 10m ³	/removal	1 692,65	1 809,00

5. ELECTRICITY

5.1 Domestic residential indigent consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all residential indigent consumers with an ampere capacity limited to 20A per phase.

	(7,64%) PRESENT 2016/2017	(1,88%) PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
Energy charge (kWh)		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	86,35	87,97
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	111,85	113,95
Free basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month applies to registered indigent consumers.		
Where more than 350 kWh is consumed during a month, the same tariff will be applied as for other domestic residential consumers.		

5.2 Domestic residential consumers

These tariffs are available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 80A per phase. This tariff consists out of a fixed and energy charge. The tariff is based on the inclining block principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.2.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per month or part thereof per point of supply. The amount is charged once per month.		
(i) Single phase	58,00	59,00
(ii) Three phase	77,50	80,00
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.2.2 Energy charge		
(i) Block 1 – 50 kWh	87,91	89,56
(ii) Block 51 – 350 kWh	119,16	121,40
(iii) Block 351 – 600 kWh	147,14	149,91
(iv) Block > 600 kWh	165,63	168,74

5.3 Domestic residential consumers (lifeline)

This is a new tariff structure and is available to all residential consumers with a single or three phase connection with an ampere capacity of up to 40A per phase with no fixed charge. This tariff consists only out of an energy charge and will suite low to medium consumption residential consumers. The tariff is based on the inclining principle, that is, the more units used, the higher the rate becomes.

		PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(i)	Block 1 – 50 kWh	97,65	99,49
(ii)	Block 51 – 350 kWh	134,72	137,25
(iii)	Block 351 – 600 kWh	150,59	153,42
(iv)	Block > 600 kWh	167,08	170,22

5.4 Business, industrial & general consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business, industrial and general consumers with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

		PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
		R	R
5.4.1	A capacity charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per ampere of supply capacity, per month, per point of supply or part thereof		
(i)	Single phase	16,15	16,45
(ii)	Three phase	48,45	49,40
		c/kWh	c/kWh
5.4.2	Energy charge	104,93	106,90

5.5 Business lifeline consumers

These tariffs are applicable to all business lifeline consumers with a single phase connection with a capacity of up to 40A per phase. This tariff has no capacity charge.

		PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
		c/kWh	c/kWh
5.5.1	Energy charge kWh	154,89	157,80

5.6 Bulk consumers - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.6.1 A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 881,00	1 917,00
5.6.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	45,08	45,93
5.6.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	23,68	24,13
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.6.4 An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	341,38	347,80
▪ Standard	130,60	133,05
▪ Off-peak	69,80	71,11
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	143,84	146,54
▪ Standard	88,21	89,87
▪ Off-peak	61,73	62,89
5.6.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	21,60	22,00

5.7 Bulk consumers – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

These tariffs are applicable to all bulk consumers metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.7.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	3 139,00	3 198,00
5.7.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	42,96	43,77
5.7.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	22,60	23,02

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.7.4 An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	304,62	310,35
▪ Standard	121,61	123,90
▪ Off-peak	65,07	66,29
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	134,28	136,80
▪ Standard	82,86	84,42
▪ Off-peak	57,62	58,70
5.7.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	20,58	20,97

5.8 Other bulk consumers

This tariff is only available to specific consumers as approved by Council resolution due to special circumstances. The following charges will be payable:

kWh peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh standard	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh off-peak	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
kVA r h	-	equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

5.9 Street light and traffic light consumption

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.9.1 Energy charge kWh	147,41	150,18
5.9.2 Illuminated advertisement signs	92,00	93,73

5.10 Departmental levies & sport clubs

This tariff is applicable to all municipal buildings, levies and sport clubs. Where time of use meters are installed the applicable tariffs as per the time of use categories as determined will apply.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.10.1 Energy charge kWh	147,41	150,18

5.11 Other charges

This tariff is applicable to all undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.11.1 A fixed charge per month or part thereof	111,00	113,00

5.12 Schools & welfare organizations - low voltage three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at low voltage with an annual average metered load with a capacity higher than 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.12.1 A fixed charge, whether electricity is consumed or not per point of supply (meter point)	1 410,62	1 437,14
5.12.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	33,82	34,46
5.12.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	17,81	18,14
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.12.4 An active energy charge for all kWh consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	256,02	260,83
▪ Standard	97,88	99,72
▪ Off-peak	52,37	53,35
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	107,88	109,91
▪ Standard	66,14	67,38
▪ Off-peak	46,29	47,16
5.12.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	16,20	16,50

5.13 Schools & welfare organizations – 11 000 Volt three phase demand scale (Time of Use)

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to schools and welfare organizations metered at medium voltage where electricity is supplied at 11 000 V.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	R	R
5.13.1 A fixed charge whether electricity is consumed or not, per point of supply (meter point)	2 386,00	2 431,00
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.13.2 A demand charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on week days and Saturdays	32,65	33,26
5.13.3 A network access charge per kVA of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	17,17	17,49
5.13.4 An active energy charge for all consumers (kWh)		
(i) High demand season (June, July, August)		
▪ Peak	231,51	235,86
▪ Standard	92,44	94,18
▪ Off-peak	49,44	50,37
(ii) Low demand season (September to May)		
▪ Peak	102,04	103,96
▪ Standard	62,59	63,77
▪ Off-peak	43,79	44,61
5.13.5 Reactive energy charge (kVA)		
High demand season (June – August)	15,18	15,46

5.14 Schools & welfare organizations

This is a new tariff structure and applicable to all schools and welfare organizations with a single and/or three phase connection with a capacity of up to 80A per phase.

Schools and welfare organizations must meet the criteria as per the rates policy to qualify for this tariff structure. This tariff has no capacity charge.

	PRESENT 2016/2017	PROPOSED 2017/2018
	c/kWh	c/kWh
5.14.1 Energy charge kWh	116,63	118,82

Note:

For the purpose of time of use tariffs the defined daily time of use period throughout the year are:

Peak hours:

(i)	Weekdays	07:01 – 10:00 18:01 – 20:00
(ii)	Saturdays	None
(iii)	Sundays	None

Standard hours:

(i)	Weekdays	06:01 – 07:00 10:01 – 18:00
(ii)	Saturdays	07:01 – 12:00 18:01 – 20:00
(iii)	Sundays	None

Off-peak hours:

(i)	Weekdays	22:01 – 06:00
(ii)	Saturdays	12:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 07:00
(iii)	Sundays	00:00 – 24:00

The Director Electrical Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for time of use tariff scales.

SCHEDULE 2

PROPOSED SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE 2017/2018 FINANCIAL YEAR

1. The sundry tariffs for each service delivery by Council are annually revised at the time when the annual budget is being prepared and is aimed at the effective recovery of cost incurred to supply the related services.
2. The recommended tariffs for each service to be implemented with effect from 1 July 2017 are reflected under each directorate / department.
3. It is recommended:
 - 3.1 That the adjusted tariffs as reflected in the comments of the various managers of departments be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2017.
 - 3.2 That the sundry tariffs be VAT inclusive except those tariffs for services indicated with an (*) which are exempted or out of scope of the VAT Act.
 - 3.3 That an admin fee of 15% be levied to a maximum of R850,00 when applicable.

DIRECTORATE COMMUNITY SERVICES

Environmental & Health Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
1.	Cleaning of erven Owners that are instructed by Council to clean their erven and that fail to do so		/m ²
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT	
2.	Inspection fee (Government Notice R723 sub-regulation 4(6))		
	- Private day care centers	525,00	/annum 550,00
	- Pre-schools	577,00	/annum 605,00
	- Other food premises	1 680,00	/annum 1 765,00
3.	Certificate of Acceptability (Liquor)	1 680,00	/certificate 1 765,00

Environmental & Solid Waste Management

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Dumping site tariffs			
1.1 Admittance for residential users	free of charge		free of charge
1.2 Dumping of waste (business)	42,00	/ton or a portion of a ton	44,00
1.3 Sale of 85ℓ refuse bins	300,00		320,00
1.4 Special removal (food condemnation)	70,00	/ton or a portion of a ton	75,00
1.5 Transportation of condemned food stuff using Council vehicle	17,00	/km or part thereof	17,50

Fire & Rescue Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Fixed charges for services rendered regarding hazardous substances as promulgated in SANS 10228 inside and outside the municipal area	4 100,00	+ km	4 200,00
2. Turn-outs within the municipal area			
The following accumulating fees:			
2.1 Fixed charges per call-out	280,00		300,00
2.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	520,00		550,00
2.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	280,00		300,00
2.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost + 15% handling charge + VAT		
2.5 Cost of water used	5,00	/kl	6,00
2.6 Equipment used	280,00		300,00
2.7 Jaws of life	600,00		620,00
- Light motor vehicles < 3500 kg	600,00		620,00
- Heavy motor vehicles > 3500 kg	1 250,00		1 350,00
2.8 Kilometers of fire engines	35,00 *	/km	36,00 *
2.9 Kilometers of utility vehicles	20,00 *	/km	21,00 *

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
3. Turn-outs outside of the municipal area The following accumulative fees:			
3.1 Fixed charges per call-out	620,00		650,00
3.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	1 450,00		1 500,00
3.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	680,00		700,00
3.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost + 15% handling charge + VAT		
3.5 Equipment used	280,00		300,00
3.6 Jaws of life	600,00		620,00
- Light motor vehicles < 3500 kg	600,00		620,00
- Heavy motor vehicles > 3500 kg	1 240,00		1 400,00
3.7 Personnel per member per hour or part thereof	220,00		250,00
3.8 Kilometers of fire engines	35,00 *	/km	36,00 *
3.9 Kilometers of utility vehicles	20,00 *	/km	21,00 *
3.10 Cost of water used	5,00	/kl	6,00
4. Station facilities			
4.1 Lecture room (private use)	450,00		460,00
4.2 Training grounds (private use)	450,00		460,00
5. Flammable liquids and substances certificates including gas installations			
5.1 0 – 83 000 liters installations	550,00		600,00
5.2 83 001 – 200 000 liters installations	600,00		700,00
5.3 200 000 and more liters installations	1 200,00		1 400,00
6. Transport permit for flammable substances			
6.1 600 kg – 6 000 kg	220,00		300,00
6.2 6 001 kg – 11 000 kg	280,00		380,00
6.3 11 000 kg – 30 000 kg	350,00		500,00
6.4 30 001 kg and above	400,00		600,00
7. Fire equipment serviceman (1 January – 31 December)	450,00		500,00

Human Settlements (Public Facilities & Cultural Services)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Re-allocation of informal settlement residents	100,00		100,00

Library Services (Public Facilities & Cultural Services)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Membership fees within MP313			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	free *		free *
Rentals	free		free
2. Refundable deposit for membership within MP313			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	500,00		500,00
Rentals – renting residence	500,00		500,00
3. Fines			
Books / sound recordings / audio books	5,50	/week /item	6,00
4. Photostats / printing charges			
A4 library material	0,70	each	0,70
A3 library material	1,00	each	1,00
A4 other	1,00	each	1,00
A3 other	2,00	each	2,00
Internet (private use)	free		free
Internet (scholars) printing (A4)	1,00	/page	1,00
Internet (scholars) searching	free	/30 min	free
Colour copy	7,50	/page	7,50
Encarta	1,00	/page	1,00
Laminating (A4)	8,50		8,50
5. Facsimiles			
a) Scholars fax to land line	2,50	/page	2,50
fax to email	7,00		7,00
b) Business fax to land line	5,00	/page	5,00
fax to email	12,00		12,00
c) Senior citizens	free		free
d) Receiving	5,00	/page	5,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
6.	Lost and damaged books Reference Non-fiction Junior non-fiction Fiction Learner fiction Kids / junior fiction Kids non-fiction	price of book + VAT + 15% admin charges	The admin fee will be forfeited in the event a lost book is returned price of book + VAT + 15% admin charges
7.	Town maps	7,50	7,50
8.	Duplicate borrowers pockets	2,50	2,50
9.	Membership cards	10,00	10,00
10.	Bag locker keys (replacement)	50,00	50,00

Licensing Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
1.	Bank costs	210,00	/cheque returned 220,00
2.	Application for instructors' certificate	525,00	/drivers' license code as approved by provincial department The municipality does not have jurisdiction, MEC of the province can determine the fees from time to time
3.	Issuing of instructors' certificate	105,00	ea as approved by provincial department 105,00
4.	Application for business license	400,00	/annum 500,00
5.	Advertisements and banners	90,00	100,00
6.	Deposit on advertisements	90,00	/20 or part thereof 100,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7. Microdot installation			
7.1 Heavy motor vehicle	600,00		600,00
7.2 Light motor vehicle	500,00		500,00
7.3 Trailer	450,00		450,00
7.4 Motor cycles	400,00		400,00
7.5 Administration fees to issue Micro Dot certificate	0,00	/vehicle	200,00

Traffic & Security Services (Public Safety)

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Parking tariffs			
1.1 Government Ordinance 17 of 1939, Local Authority (Local Notice 176)			
- On street parking	2,00	/15 min	2,20
- Off street parking	180,00	/month	200,00
1.2 Disability disc	120,00	/annum	120,00
2. Damaged traffic signals	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
3. Pound			
3.1 Stallion fees (horses or donkeys)	55,00	ea /day	60,00
3.2 Bulls	55,00	ea /day	60,00
3.3 Rams (sheep/goat) of eight months (8) and older	40,00	ea /day	45,00
3.4 Pigs	55,00	ea /day	60,00
3.5 Mares, geldings, foals, donkeys, mules, cows, oxen, calves, ostriches	40,00	ea /day	45,00
3.6 Sheep or goat each	40,00	ea /day	45,00
4. Grazing and tending fees			
4.1 Horses, mules, foals, donkeys, bulls, oxen, calves, ostriches or pigs	40,00	ea /day	45,00
4.2 Sheep or goats (The charges in terms of sub items (1) & (2) shall not be payable if the animals are released on the day they are impounded)	25,00	ea /day	30,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
5. Driving fees			
5.1 For animals found within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, Middelburg			
5.1.1 Horses, mules, donkeys, cattle, ostriches or calves per head	35,00	/km or part	40,00
5.1.2 Pigs per head	40,00	/km or part	45,00
5.1.3 Other animals	25,00	/km or part	30,00
6. Hawkers Pound			
▪ <i>Items per individual</i>			
6.1 Set of items of soft goods	25,00	/day	30,00
6.2 Set of other items	25,00	/day	30,00
7. Vehicle Pound			
7.1 Motor vehicle / vehicle up to 3 500kg GVM	45,00	ea /day	50,00
7.2 Motor vehicle / vehicle above 3 500kg GVM	90,00	ea /day	100,00
8. Control of temporary advertisement			
8.1 Illegal advertisement of any item on the road traffic sign, lamp, building and other object	580,00		600,00
8.2 Illegal distribution of pamphlets	320,00		350,00
9. Hawkers trading			
9.1 Hawkers annual trading fees			
- Trading in Township	150,00	/annum	160,00
- Trading in CBD	270,00	/annum	280,00
- Food handlers in CBD	500,00	/annum	520,00
9.2 Hawkers stalls			
- Van Calder Taxi Rank	100,00	/month	120,00
9.3 Seasonal hawkers			
- Township	50,00	/month	70,00
- CBD	100,00	/month	120,00
9.4 Promotion hawkers	210,00	/day	250,00
9.5 Hawkers trolleys	120,00	/month	120,00
9.6 Special events			
- Unregistered hawkers	70,00	/day	100,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
10. Flea market	60,00	/day	100,00
11. Accident report As prescribed by the government gazette subject to change in accordance with the gazette	130,00	/copy as approved by provincial department	145,00
12. Installation of tents on a public road			
- Refundable deposit	800,00		800,00
- Rental	350,00		350,00
- Illegal installation of tents	1 100,00		1 100,00
13. Clamping of vehicles			
- Light motor vehicle	560,00		580,00
- Heavy motor vehicle	1 150,00		1 150,00
14. Towing of vehicles			
- Light motor vehicle	795,00		800,00
- Heavy motor vehicle	no service		no service
15. Tracing of vehicle owner(s)	250,00		270,00

DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES

Information & Communication Technology

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
1. Antenna on own pole	750,00	/antenna monthly	800,00
2. Rack space inside building	960,00	/rack monthly	1 000,00
3. Power connection for radio equipment	435,00	/connection monthly	460,00

Legal & Administration

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Utilization of community halls			
1.1 Deposit			
Refundable deposit per occasion per hall	900,00 *	/occasion	950,00 *
(Refundable deposit per occasion of kitchen at MPPC Extension 7, Mhluzi)	900,00 *		950,00 *
1.2 Rental of hall			
Rental of halls – cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs	120,00	/hour	125,00
	110,00	/hour	115,00
Tariff for hosting a bar per occasion	1 100,00	/occasion	1 150,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00	280,00	/hour	290,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00 by cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs	180,00	/hour	290,00
Rental of kitchen at MPCC Extension 7	120,00	/hour	125,00
(Kitchen can only be booked simultaneously with hall and not separately)			
1.3 Rental of Banquet Hall			
Refundable deposit per occasion	6 000,00 *	/occasion	6 000,00 *
Special request to use generator by applicant – deposit and refundable difference	6 000,00		6 000,00
Rental of:			
Hall* 06:00 – 24:00	800,00	/hour	850,00
after 24:00	1 600,00	/hour	1 700,00
more than 500 users	220,00	/hour	250,00
		/official	

DESCRIPTION				TARIFFS			
				APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
				R			R
Rental of Banquet Hall							
Rental of:		rental between					
Commercial user		06:00 & 24:00		1 600,00	/hour		1 700,00
		after 24:00		3 100,00	/hour		3 200,00
Kitchen *#		06:00 & 24:00		1 500,00	/flat rate		1 600,00
		after 24:00		1 500,00	/flat rate		1 600,00
Excluding equipment		06:00 & 24:00		250,00	/flat rate		260,00
Personnel assistance				260,00	/hour or part thereof		270,00
Committee room *#		06:00 & 24:00		270,00	/hour		280,00
		after 24:00		370,00	/hour		380,00
Conference room (1) *#		06:00 & 24:00		270,00	/hour		280,00
		after 24:00		370,00	/hour		380,00
Conference room (2) *#		06:00 & 24:00		270,00	/hour		280,00
		after 24:00		370,00	/hour		380,00
Conference room *#		06:00 & 24:00		370,00	/hour		380,00
(upper level)		after 24:00		570,00	/hour		580,00
Exhibition room *#		06:00 & 24:00		270,00	/hour		280,00
		after 24:00		470,00	/hour		580,00
VIP room *#		06:00 & 24:00		not for rental	/hour		not for rental
		after 24:00			/hour		
Banquet hall table		06:00 & 24:00		25,00	/table		30,00
(round)		after 24:00		25,00	/table		30,00
Banquet hall steel tables		06:00 & 24:00		free	/table		free
		after 24:00		free	/table		free
Banquet hall chair		06:00 & 24:00		15,00	/chair		15,00
(first 500 free)		after 24:00		15,00	/chair		15,00
Hosting of a bar		06:00 & 24:00		1 100,00	/occasion		1 200,00
		after 24:00		1 200,00	/occasion		1 300,00

- * That all rentable Council facilities be made available free of charge to all spheres of government and institutions (National and Provincial) and political parties and be exempted from paying the deposit, provided:
 - That they be charged for all damage caused;
 - That they be charged normal fees should they use it for commercial use (fee charged at the entrance);
 - That they make use of local service providers; and
 - That the kitchen is booked simultaneously with the hall and not separately.
- ❖ The booking of Council facilities for all spheres of government and institutions be delegated to the municipal manager in consultation with the executive mayor.
- ❖ The booking of Council facilities for political parties is subject to approval by the executive mayor.
- # Can only be booked simultaneously with hall and not separately.

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
2.	Tenders		
	Tender document fee	450,00	/tender document 500,00
3.	Access to information		
3.1	Photocopy (A4)	3,00	/copy 3,00
3.2	Requesting fee as per Regulation 7(2)	45,00	/hour 49,50
3.3	Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 7(3)	25,00	/hour 27,50
3.4	Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 11(3)	40,00	/hour 44,00
4.	Fees prescribed by Regulation 84 of the Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937 as amended		
4.1	A deed	35,00	/hour 35,00
4.2	A document	7,00	/document 7,00
4.3	Enquiry relating to a property or deed obtaining a computer printout and for the inspection of any deed, document, folio, register or micro film relating thereof (including the search of the index) for each enquiry per property deed	7,00	/copy 7,00
	Information obtained through any other electronic system for a list of erven in a township or units in a sectional title scheme or portions of a farm, or holdings in an agricultural holdings area, or erven in an allotment area, or any other similar (list of registered properties)		

Property & Valuation Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
1. Rental Units			
1.1 Rivier Park		330,00	market-related at R1 700,00 per month 80% rebate 340,00
1.2 Vergeet-My-Nie		190,00	market-related at R1 000,00 per month 80% rebate 200,00
Block A-E Block F-J			
1.3 Bloekomsig (phase-in approach to bring in line with housing code prescriptions)		295,00	minimum rental of R280,00 with a 10% rebate to limit increase 310,00
		or current rental whichever is the highest	
2. Carports			
Vergeet-My-Nie		16,00	not applicable
Rivier Park		16,00	not applicable
Municipal offices and facilities		32,00	35,00
3. Outcome of objections and furnishing of reasons (Council resolution CC04/10/2009)		250,00	260,00
4. Middelburg Aerodrome – Hangars		3 080,00	/annum 3 250,00

DIRECTORATE FINANCIAL SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Valuation roll			
1.1 Alpha list valuation printout per extension on CD per megabyte or part of it	not applicable		not applicable
1.2 Valuation roll on CD	650,00		650,00
1.3 Valuation certificates or property related information	30,00		35,00
2. Clearances			
2.1 Application of clearance	52,00		55,00
2.2 Clearance certificate	2,00 *		2,00 *
3. Connection fees			
3.1 Re-connection fees non payment			
Electricity	220,00		240,00
Water	220,00		240,00
3.2 Connection fees – new consumers			
Electricity	92,00		100,00
Water	92,00		100,00
4. Telephone warning fees by			
Landline	35,00		35,00
SMS	2,50		2,50
5. Search fees			
- Within 24 months	80,00	/hour	85,00
- Over 24 months	160,00	or part	170,00
- Deeds search per customer request	50,00	thereof	50,00
6. Data			
6.1 Application: Information on computer on the above (if on CD)	120,00	/megabyte or part thereof	120,00
7. Banking			
7.1 Tracing electronic payments made on Council's bank account without any references	60,00	/transaction	65,00
7.2 Levy on repudiated cheques	210,00		220,00
8. Procurement			
8.1 Levy on issues from stores	850,00	15% to a maximum of	850,00
8.2 Official order (departments)	20,00		20,00
8.3 Official order (procurement)	250,00		not applicable
8.4 Tenders (procurement)	1 100,00		not applicable
8.5 Admin fee other	15%		15%

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS			
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R	
DEPOSIT SCHEDULE				
1. ELECTRICITY				
Residential / Domestic				
1.1 Electricity prepayment				
(i) Prepaid single phase up to 80 ampere	116,00	*	125,00	*
(ii) Prepaid three phase connection up to 80 ampere	155,00	*	170,00	*
(iii) Prepaid no fixed charge	0,00	*	0,00	*
1.2 Electricity conventional				
(i) Single phase connection up to 40 ampere	1 600,00	*	1 760,00	*
(ii) Single phase connection 50-80 ampere	3 200,00	*	3 520,00	*
(iii) Three phase connection up to 80 ampere	4 300,00	*	4 730,00	*
1.3 Council rental units	750,00	*	750,00	*
Business / Other				
1.4 Electricity prepayment				
(i) Prepaid single phase up to 80 ampere	3 200,00	*	3 520,00	*
(ii) Prepaid three phase connection up to 80 ampere	4 900,00	*	5 400,00	*
1.5 Electricity conventional				
(i) Single phase up to 80 ampere	7 000,00	*	7 700,00	*
(ii) Three phase connection up to 80 ampere	15 600,00	*	17 200,00	*
(iii) Bulk (TOU) with meter load higher than 2 x 80A per phase	22 000,00	*	24 200,00	*
(iv) Bulk (TOU) with 11 000 Volt three phase demand	48 500,00	*	53 000,00	*
2. WATER				
2.1 Domestic consumers	440,00	*	480,00	*
2.2 Non-domestic consumers	880,00	*	960,00	*
Note:				
(i) All deposits will be revised in October of each year based on the two preceding months consumption whichever is the highest				
(ii) Bank guarantees will only be accepted for business/industrial consumer accounts if the total deposit payable exceeds R50 000,00				

DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Civil Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
1. Water and sewerage connections			
1.1 Water			
15mm	3 235,00		3 430,00
20mm	3 575,00		3 790,00
25mm	4 865,00		5 160,00
Above 25mm	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
Private development connection	890,00		945,00
Duet water	5 535,00		5 900,00
Water connection 15 - >25mm with drilling	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
1.2 Sewerage			
110mm	1 420,00		1 505,00
160mm	2 210,00		2 350,00
Private development – 110mm	actual cost + 15%	/quotation	actual cost + 15%
2. Main service contributions			
2.1 Water	3 665,00 *	/kl	3 885,00 *
2.2 Sewerage	1 250,00 *	/kl	1 325,00 *
2.3 Main service contribution for duets			
Water	3 665,00 *	/kl	3 885,00 *
Sanitation	1 250,00 *	/kl	1 325,00 *
3. Swimming pool: backwash water	30,00	/month	35,00
4. Cleaning up sewerage blockages (Office hours)	262,00	/30 min	280,00
5. Dumping of sewerage effluent	50,00	/kilolitre	100,00
6. Provision of information for Council's records water services development plan (WSDP)			
6.1 Executive summary (hard/soft copy)	35,00		50,00
6.2 Detailed plan (soft/hard copy)	80,00		100,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7. Way leave fees			
Deposit for way leave	9 000,00 *		9 000,00 *
(i) Way leave processing fee	2 040,00		2 165,00
(ii) Refundable deposit in case where existing services have been restored to the satisfaction of Council	7 460,00 *		7 460,00 *
Cost and road repairs	505,00	/m ²	536,00
Cost of kerb repairs	230,00	/m	245,00
Cost of paving repairs	160,00	/m ²	170,00
8. Entrances			
Residential entrance	235,00	/m	250,00
Industrial business entrance	280,00	/m	300,00
Refundable deposit entrance for:			
Business / industrial / developments (Middelburg Extension 26)	11 080,00 *		11 080,00 *
9. Monetary contribution for parking bays	44 000,00	/parking bay	44 000,00
10. Fine for illegal connection			
10.1 Domestic	1 900,00	+ water consumption estimate	2 015,00
10.2 Industrial / business	3 310,00	+ water connection	3 510,00
11. Cost for damaging infrastructure			
11.1 Domestic			
Fine	6 665,00		7 065,00
Repair cost	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
11.2 Industrial / business			
Fine	11 130,00		11 800,00
Repair cost	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
12. Relocation of services – shift / remove kerb inlet	5 250,00		5 565,00
13. Testing of water meter	580,00		2 000,00
(in the event the water meter is not faulty the consumer will pay the municipality all the costs to have the water meter tested, but if the water meter is faulty the consumer will not be liable for any costs)			
14. Reconnection due to non-payment			
Monday to Friday			350,00

Electrical Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
1. Electrical connections			
1.1 Prepayment meter single phase	1 350,00		1 400,00
1.2 Conventional to PLC prepayment meter	2 200,00		2 300,00
1.3 Prepayment meter three phase	4 000,00		4 220,00
1.4 Ready boards, meter and test	3 700,00		3 900,00
1.5 PLC prepayment meter key pad	660,00		690,00
1.6 Connections not covered above will be	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
2. Main service contributions <i>(will be replaced subject to approval of the new Electrical Engineering Service Contributions Policy and will be implemented thereafter):</i>			
2.1 HT & primary medium voltage network	3 150,00	/kVA	3 320,00
2.2 Including secondary network	4 800,00	/kVA	5 065,00
2.3 Up to and including miniature substation	6 680,00	/kVA	7 050,00
2.4 Duet and subdivision per portion:			
- Middelburg area	40 400,00		42 600,00
- Hendrina and similar areas	40 400,00		36 200,00
2.5 Upgrade from single phase to three phase electrical connection:			
- Middelburg area	80 900,00		85 300,00
- Hendrina and similar areas	68 700,00		72 400,00
2.6 New bulk service contribution policy Middelburg area Underground network			
2.6.1 230V cable reticulation	0,00	/kVA	7 381,00
2.6.2 400V cable reticulation	0,00	/kVA	7 381,00
2.6.3 400V at miniature substation	0,00	/kVA	6 027,00
2.6.4 11kV on ring	0,00	/kVA	5 161,00
2.6.5 11kV at switching station	0,00	/kVA	2 999,00
2.6.6 11kV at switching station	0,00	/kVA	2 229,00
2.6.7 132/88kV on ring	0,00	/kVA	1 921,00
2.7 Overhead line			
2.7.1 230V ABC reticulation	0,00	/kVA	4 128,00
2.7.2 400V at pole transformer	0,00	/kVA	3 215,00
2.7.3 11kV on ring / radial	0,00	/kVA	2 813,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
Hendrina and similar areas			
2.8 Underground network			
2.8.1 230V cable reticulation	0,00	/kVA	5 333,00
2.8.2 400V cable reticulation	0,00	/kVA	5 333,00
2.8.3 400V at miniature substation	0,00	/kVA	3 893,00
2.8.4 11kV on ring	0,00	/kVA	2 593,00
2.8.5 11kV at switching station	0,00	/kVA	193,00
2.9 Overhead line			
2.9.1 230V ABC reticulation	0,00	/kVA	2 811,00
2.9.2 400V at pole transformer	0,00	/kVA	1 568,00
2.9.3 11kV on ring / radial	0,00	/kVA	1 141,00
2.10 Underground network			
2.10.1 Middelburg area (underground)	0,00		88 572,00
2.10.2 Middelburg area (overhead)	0,00		49 536,00
2.10.3 Hendrina and similar areas (underground)	0,00		63 996,00
2.10.4 Hendrina and similar areas (overhead)	0,00		33 732,00
2.11 Upgrade from single phase (80A) to three phase electrical connection			
2.11.1 Middelburg area (underground)	0,00		88 538,00
2.11.2 Middelburg area (overhead)	0,00		49 517,00
2.11.3 Hendrina and similar areas (underground)	0,00		63 971,00
2.11.4 Hendrina and similar areas (overhead)	0,00		33 719,00
2.12 Upgrade from indigent (20A) to 80A single phase			
2.12.1 Middelburg area (underground)	0,00	reduced by 80% to	123 858,00 26 571,60
2.12.2 Middelburg area (overhead)	0,00	reduced by 80% to	74 304,00 14 860,80
2.12.3 Hendrina and similar areas (underground)	0,00	reduced by 80% to	95 994,00 19 198,80
2.12.4 Hendrina and similar areas (overhead)	0,00	reduced by 80% to	50 598,00 10 119,60
3. Reconnect due to non-payment			
Monday – Saturday	320,00		340,00

		APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R		R
Reconnect new consumers				
Monday to Saturday	20:00 to 06:00	320,00		340,00
Sundays & Public Holidays	18:00 to 06:00	730,00		770,00
After hours complaints				
Monday – Saturday	20:00 to 06:00	320,00		340,00
Sundays & Public Holidays	18:00 to 06:00	730,00		770,00
Testing				
- Electrical installation		820,00		870,00
- Ready board installation		370,00		390,00
- Single phase conventional & prepaid meters		370,00		390,00
- Three phase conventional & prepaid meters		410,00		430,00
- Programmable meter		750,00		790,00
- Tariff circuit breaker				
Tariff circuit breakers		210,00		222,00
- Lowering or increasing				
Repair cost sealed apparatus, tampering and damage to service connection				
- 1 st offence		3 450,00		3 640,00
- 2 nd offence		5 200,00		5 480,00
4.	Rental of machinery and equipment			
	Truck with crane (operator included)	505,00		530,00
	Trench digger (operator included)	650,00	/hour	680,00
	Cherry picker (operator included)	410,00	or part	430,00
	Cable fault locating	460,00		6 000,00
	Cable fault locating – travelling	8,69	/km	9,17
	Generator	1 050,00		1 100,00
	Transport of generator	8,69	/km	9,17
5.	Damage Council's equipment			
5.1	Low voltage cables	replacement cost repair actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
5.2	6.6/11 kV cable	6 200,00	/cable	6 220,00
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT		
5.3	88 kV oil filled cable	12 400,00	/cable	12 460,00
		actual cost + admin fee + VAT		

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
6. Meter reading Meter access problems due to security fences without a manned gate, where access to meters is not possible during office hours may be charged a fixed rate per meter per month in addition to an estimated consumption charge. An application may be made to the Electrical Engineering Department to investigate the possibility of an alternative arrangement in terms of the metering layout	624,00		658,00
7. Consumer requests 7.1 Relocating street light poles 7.2 Relocating stays on overhead line 7.3 Relocating serves connection stubby 7.4 Requests not covered above will be 7.5 Reading a meter on request of a customer 7.6 Disconnecting and reconnecting supply at the customer's request	1 670,00 1 090,00 1 300,00 actual cost + admin fee + VAT 210,00 210,00		1 760,00 1 150,00 1 380,00 222,00 222,00
8. Replacement of prepaid cards	55,00		60,00
9. Internet based display (smart metering)	280,00	/month	295,00

Municipal Building Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Replacement of lost/misplaced keys All municipal facilities including rental stock Cylinder locks Mortice locks Keys for safes Cylinders for aluminum doors	0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00	/key /key /key /key	15,00 15,00 2 000,00 800,00
2. Replacement of lost/misplaced remote controls Air conditioners Access control	0,00 0,00	/key	1 200,00 400,00

Physical Environmental Development

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
1.	Swimming pool		
	Pre-school children	free	free
	Scholars	3,20	3,50
	Adults	6,50	7,00
	Season tickets	270,00	300,00
	Group bookings		
	1-50 persons	280,00	280,00
	1-100 persons	570,00	570,00
	1-250 persons	900,00	900,00
2.	Sports facilities (Hire)		
2.1	Kees Taljaard		
2.1.1	Rugby stadium, indoor sports and recreation halls		
	Monday to Saturday per day		
	- Hall only	430,00	460,00
	- Hall and parking area or parking area only	610,00	650,00
	Public Holidays and Sundays per day		
	- Hall only	610,00	650,00
	- Hall and parking area only	800,00	850,00
	Charge for every hour or part of a hour in the event of the areas not being vacated upon expectation of the period of hiring		
	Monday to Saturday		
	- Hall only between 24:00 and 08:00	300,00	320,00
	- Other times	190,00	200,00
	Public Holidays and Sundays		
	Hall and parking area or parking area only		
	- Between 24:00 and 08:00	610,00	650,00
	- Other times	370,00	400,00
	(Usage including the use of the kitchen, main complex)		No kitchen available
2.1.2	Cricket club house per day		
	- Hall only	not allowed	not allowed
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	750,00	800,00
2.1.3	Jukskei club house per day		
	- Hall only	not allowed	not allowed
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	750,00	800,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS	
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R	R
2.1.4 Rugby stadium – field and pavilion per day		
- Per rugby field	480,00	510,00
- Pavilion	750,00	800,00
2.1.5 Refundable deposits in terms of the above per occasion		
- Hall only	1 100,00 *	1 200,00 *
- Hall and grounds or ground only	1 800,00 *	1 900,00 *
2.2 Mhluzi and Nasaret sport facilities		
- Use of facilities per day	340,00	360,00
- Refundable deposits per occasion per facility	770,00 *	220,00 *
2.3 Eastdene sport grounds		
- Use of facility per day	460,00	490,00
- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	1 020,00 *	1 020,00 *
2.4 Kwazamokuhle sport stadium		
- Use of facility per day	340,00	360,00
- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	770,00 *	820,00 *
2.4.1 Sport clubs		
Athletics	265,00	265,00
Basket ball	160,00	160,00
Netball	160,00	160,00
Soccer	460,00	460,00
Tennis	160,00	160,00
2.4.2 Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	1 040,00 *	1 040,00 *
2.4.3 Refundable deposit for non-sport functions on all stadiums (festivals, shows, exhibitions)	16 200,00 *	20 000,00 *
2.5 Schools & government institutions		
Athletics	free + applicable refundable deposit	
Basketball		
Netball		
Soccer		
Tennis		
Other		
2.6 Presentation of tournaments by individual persons	/application	
2.7 Cancellations of bookings for any of the sports facilities	/event 20% admin fee to be deducted from hire tariff before refund is made	

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
		R	R
3.	Sport facilities (lease agreements) Use of a facility on a continuous or contractual basis (to be phased in as existing agreements expire)		
3.1	Clubhouse and sport facilities		
	Bowls	3 540,00	/annum 3 720,00
	Cricket	1 680,00	/annum 1 780,00
	Jukskei	780,00	/annum 820,00
	Korfbal	2 160,00	/annum 2 270,00
	Netball	1 440,00	/annum 1 510,00
	Rugby (Kees Taljaard)	2 200,00	/annum 2 310,00
	Tennis	3 720,00	/annum 3 910,00
3.2	Indoor complex		
	Aerobics (business)	12 660,00	/annum 13 290,00
	Badminton	5 340,00	/annum 5 610,00
	Gymnastics	1 800,00	/annum 1 890,00
	Squash	1 560,00	/annum 1 640,00
	Wrestling	1 800,00	/annum 1 890,00
3.3	Other areas		
	Cycling	1 260,00	/annum 1 320,00
	Drum majorettes	1 260,00	/annum 1 320,00
	Eastdene	780,00	/annum 820,00
	Hockey	780,00	/annum 820,00
	Marathon	1 680,00	/annum 1 780,00
	Municipal swimming pool	3 240,00	/annum 3 400,00
	Pigeon club	900,00	/annum 945,00
	Play golf	3 600,00	/annum 3 780,00
	Soccer (STLM Association)	5 160,00	/field 5 400,00
			/annum
	Speed racers	2 760,00	/annum 2 900,00
4.	Sewerage tank siphon services		
4.1	Properties within a 20 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre		
	- During normal working hours	595,00	/load 630,00
	- After normal working hours	1 900,00	for the first 2 loads 2 000,00
		3 025,00	after which 3 220,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
4.2 Properties within a 21 kilometre and 40 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	970,00 3 445,00 3 790,00	/load for the first 2 loads after which	1 030,00 3 650,00 4 020,00
4.3 Properties within a 41 kilometre and 60 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	1 780,00 4 135,00 4 720,00	/load for the first 2 loads after which	1 890,00 4 385,00 5 000,00
4.4 Properties in excess of a 61 kilometre radius of the municipal service centre - During normal working hours - After normal working hours	5 350,00	/load	5 700,00
4.5 Rendering of a service outside municipal boundaries	no service		
5. Cleaning of erven	additional admin fee of 50% on tariffs charged		
5.1 Cutting of grass in school erven as per Council resolution taken in 1996: - Tractor - Brush cutter	370,00 108,00	/hour /hour	395,00 115,00
5.2 Rental of mass container garden waste	85,00		85,00
6. Middelburg Dam			
6.1 Season tickets (valid for 12 months) - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons) - Caravan (not valid Monday – Thursday) - Boat/trailer	865,00 756,00 756,00		910,00 800,00 800,00
6.2 Entrance fees - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons) - Motor vehicle or LDV (max 8 persons) - Microbus (9 - 15 persons) - Bus (max 70 persons)	75,00 100,00 170,00 325,00		80,00 100,00 170,00 325,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
Entrance fees			
- Boat/trailer/tent	35,00	/day	35,00
- Caravan per day	80,00		75,00
- Bicycle	10,00		10,00
- Motorcycle (two & four wheel) or any other similar vehicle	not allowed on premises		
6.3 Pensioners entrance identity cards per season (free entrance) Monday to Friday	10,00		10,00
6.4 Special events (music festivals, rallies, functions)		/day	50 000,00
7. Cemeteries			
7.1 Mhluzi, Phumalong, Avalon & Crossroads / Nasaret old & new cemeteries			
7.1.1 Interment charges			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	190,00		220,00
- Children (younger than nine years)	130,00		130,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
- Adult (nine years and older)	5 500,00		5 850,00
- Children (younger than nine years)	5 500,00		5 850,00
7.1.2 Reservation of grave (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	2 300,00		2 500,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- Adult (nine years and older)	5 500,00		5 850,00
7.1.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Persons residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	215,00		230,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 180,00		1 250,00
Persons residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	215,00		230,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 180,00		1 250,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7.1.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Persons residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00 Persons residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00			
7.1.5 Assistance to close a grave after funerals (only on request) with mechanical equipment	320,00	/request /grave	340,00
7.1.6 After hour fees do not apply for public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays			
7.2 Middelburg, Fontein and Voortrekker Street cemeteries			
7.2.1 Interment charges Person residing in the municipal area Adult (nine years and older) - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 510,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 720,00 Children (younger than nine years) - Landscape section 240,00 - Memorial section 400,00 Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints) Adult (nine years and older) - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 500,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 500,00 Children (younger than nine years) - Landscape section 5 500,00 - Memorial section 5 500,00			
7.2.2 Reservation of grave Person residing in the municipal area Adult (nine years and older) - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 3 080,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 3 080,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 6 460,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 6 460,00			

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7.2.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 360,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 135,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 360,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 135,00			380,00 1 200,00 380,00 1 200,00
7.2.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 165,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 165,00			340,00 1 250,00 340,00 1 250,00
7.2.5 Culturally motivated funerals do not apply, all after hour charges applicable			
7.3 Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle			
7.3.1 Interment charges			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	255,00		270,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	190,00		220,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	130,00		130,00
- Memorial section	130,00		130,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 500,00		5 850,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	5 500,00		5 850,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	5 500,00		5 850,00
- Memorial section	5 500,00		5 850,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7.3.2 Reservation of grave Person residing in the municipal area - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 2 330,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 2 330,00 Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints) - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 500,00 - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 5 500,00			2 570,00 2 570,00 5 850,00 5 850,00
7.3.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 215,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 215,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00			215,00 1 180,00 215,00 1 180,00
7.3.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement 320,00 Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00 Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours 320,00 - Outside normal working hours 1 180,00			340,00 340,00 1 250,00 340,00 1 250,00
7.3.5 After hour fees do not apply for public holidays, Saturdays and Sundays			
7.4 Fees for interment of ashes in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Person residing in the municipal area Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement 245,00 Interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave 245,00 Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance 55,00 Person residing outside the municipal area Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement 3 600,00 Interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave 245,00 Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance 245,00			245,00 245,00 55,00 3 600,00 245,00 245,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
7.5 After normal working hours, in all cemeteries within municipal boundaries (culturally motivated) funerals excluded Saturday and after hours Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours Public holidays and Sundays Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours	additional charges payable for interment after normal working hours because the supervision by the caretaker is required		
	795,00		840,00
	5 500,00		5 850,00
	1 115,00		1 180,00
	5 500,00		5 850,00
7.6 Application for the erection of a memorial work on a grave in the memorial section / landscape section in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Memorial work on a grave – adult or child Memorial plate on the memorial wall	95,00 95,00		95,00 95,00
7.7 Should the reservation on a grave be cancelled	20% admin fee to be deducted from original reservation		
8. All cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more) Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more) Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place from outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 Re-interment of relatives into an existing grave - Re-interment fees will not apply	6 070,00		6 500,00
	not permitted		
	6 070,00		6 500,00
	8 100,00		8 600,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
9. Searching fees	50,00		50,00
10. Nursery Selling of surplus plants from the municipal nursery to institutions, organizations and general public at the beginning and end of each growing season			
10.1 4 lt plant	22,00		25,00
10.2 10 lt tree	75,00		80,00
10.3 20 lt tree	108,00		115,00
10.4 40 lt tree	300,00		350,00
10.5 4 lt shrub	22,00		25,00
10.6 10 lt shrub	75,00		80,00
10.7 20 lt shrub	108,00		115,00
10.8 40 lt shrub	300,00		350,00

Town Planning & Human Settlement

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
1. Charges for the approval of building plans			
1.1 Minimum fee	173,00		182,00
1.2 For the first 1 000m ² of the area	29,00	/10m ²	30,00
1.3 For the next 1 000m ² of the area	20,00	/10m ²	21,00
1.4 Additions and alternation to existing building:			
- Minimum fee	173,00		182,00
- 0,1% of the estimate value	19,00	/10m ²	20,00
1.5 Structural steelwork, reinforced concrete or structure work	19,00		20,00
1.6 Special buildings such as factory, chimneys, spires, etc.:			
- Minimum fee	173,00		182,00
- 0,1% of the estimate value	19,00	/10m ²	20,00
1.7 Perspective drawings and site development plan	344,00		361,00
1.8 Disconnection of drainage system	136,00		143,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
2. Examination of preliminary plans			
2.1 <1 000m ²	19,00	/10m ²	20,00
2.2 <2 000m ²	17,00	/10m ²	18,00
2.3 >2 000m ²	15,00	/10m ²	16,00
2.4 Minimum fee	162,00		170,00
3. Provision of monthly lists of approved plans	168,00	/year	176,00
4. Drainage plan charges			
4.1 Per 10m ² of the area of building	15,00	/10m ²	16,00
4.2 Minimum fee	136,00		145,00
5. Re-inspections	178,00	/inspection	190,00
6. Annual charges for street projections			
6.1 Application fee	259,00	/sign	275,00
6.2 Verandah on Council property:			
- Verandah posts	37,00	post/year	40,00
- Verandah over street	9,00	m ² /year	10,00
6.3 Annual rent for permanent signs on Council property in front of business	231,00	m ² /year	242,00
6.4 Annual rent for signs on Council property			
Entrances of towns or suburbs:			
- Double sided signs	483,00	m ² /year	507,00
- Single side signs	362,00	m ² /year	380,00
7. Application for occupation certificate	162,00		170,00
8. Application for the erection on a boundary wall, hoarding of fence			
8.1 Brick wall	162,00		170,00
8.2 Pre-fabricated concrete wall	162,00		170,00
8.3 Hoarding of fence	162,00		170,00
9. Application for the relaxation of a building line	404,00		425,00
10. Deposit to clean up a stand after completion of building work			
10.1 Business erf, industrial erf, general residential erf	1 128,00		1 185,00
10.2 Residential erf	672,00		705,00
10.3 Additions on any erf	440,00		465,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017	RECOMMENDED 2017/2018	
	R		R
11. Photocopies (A4)	4,60	/copy	5,00
12. Plan copies			
12.1 A3 plan of town	13,00	/copy	Not applicable
12.2 Photo copy of building (paper)			
A4	26,00	/copy	Not applicable
A3		/copy	14,00
A2	42,00	/copy	27,00
A1		/copy	44,00
A0	57,00	/copy	60,00
12.3 Street index	16,00	/copy	17,00
12.4 Town plan			
1 : 7500	120,00	/copy	126,00
1 : 5000	189,00	/copy	Not applicable
Photo copy of building plan (plastic / durester)		/copy	
A4		/copy	17,00
A3		/copy	38,00
A2	57,00	/copy	60,00
A1	84,00	/copy	88,00
13. Approval of plan for the erection of a sign	220,00	/plan/sign	231,00
14. Application for consent use duet and second dwelling applications			
14.1 Application fee	350,00		367,00
15. Map producing			
A4 : Gray scale	21,00		22,00
: Coloured	32,00		34,00
A3 : Gray scale	32,00		34,00
: Coloured	52,00		55,00
A2 : Gray scale	67,00		70,00
: Coloured	79,00		83,00
A1 : Gray scale	126,00		132,00
: Coloured	147,00		155,00
A0 : Gray scale	252,00		265,00
: Coloured	268,00		282,00
16. Aerial photography Tif imager per tile	346,00	/tile	364,00
GENERAL For the supply of services for which no provision is made in these tariffs	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
Land Use Development Applications			
17. Establishment of a township	3 825,00		4 015,00
18. Extension of the boundaries of a township	4 030,00		4 235,00
19. Amendment of a township establishment application:			
(a) If already approved by the municipality	3 825,00		4 015,00
(b) If not already approved by the municipality	3 825,00		4 015,00
20. Division of township	3 825,00		4 015,00
21. Phasing/cancellation of approved layout plan	1 675,00		1 760,00
22. Rezoning:			
(a) One erf	2 740,00		2 880,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first erf per erf	580,00		610,00
23. Removal, amendment, suspension of a restrictive or obsolete condition, servitude or reservation against the title of the land	650,00		685,00
24. Amendment or cancellation of a general plan of a township	1 845,00		1 940,00
25. Division of farm land	3 990,00		4 190,00
26. Subdivision of land:			
(a) For first five erven	540,00		570,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first five erven	75,00		80,00
27. Consolidation of land			
27.1 1-2 newly created portions	375,00		395,00
27.2 3-5 newly created portions	470,00		495,00
27.3 6-10 newly created portions	560,00		590,00
27.4 More than 10 newly created portions	935,00		985,00
28. Subdivision and consolidation of land	540,00		570,00
29. Permanent closure of a public place per closure	560,00		590,00
30. Development on communal land	5 350,00		5 620,00
31. Material amendments to original application prior to approval/refusal	50% of original application fee		50% of original application fee

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
Land Use Applications			
32. Subdivision and consolidation of land			
(a) For first five erven	540,00		570,00
(b) Every erf additional to the first erf per erf	75,00		80,00
33. Consent use	630,00		665,00
34. Removal, amendment or suspension of a restrictive title condition relating to the density of residential development	650,00		685,00
35. Temporary use – prospecting rights	1 355,00		1 425,00
36. Temporary use – other rights	810,00		850,00
37. Material amendments to original application prior to approval/refusal	50% of original application fee		50% of original application fee
Miscellaneous Fees			
38. Erection of a second dwelling	630,00		660,00
39. Relaxation of height restriction	1 275,00		1 400,00
40. Relaxation of building line	380,00		425,00
41. Consideration of site development plan	345,00		365,00
42. Extension of validity period of approval			
Certificates:			
(a) Zoning certificate per certificate	70,00		75,00
(b) Any other certificate per certificate	70,00		75,00
43. Public hearing and inspection	3 655,00		3 840,00
44. Reason for decision of municipal planning tribunal, land development officer or appeal authority	1 860,00		1 955,00
45. Re-issuing of any notice of approval of any application	270,00		285,00
46. Deed search and copy of the title deed	170,00		180,00
47. Public Notice:			
(a) Public notice and advertisements in the legal section of the paper	1 680,00		1 765,00
(b) Public notice and advertisements in the body of the paper	3 010,00		3 160,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2016/2017		RECOMMENDED 2017/2018
	R		R
Land Use Applications			
48. Way leave application (application to determine where the Council's services are located or a specific area where new services are to be installed)	Civil Engineering		
49. Any other application not provided for elsewhere in this schedule of fees	3 655,00		3 840,00
Miscellaneous Fees			
1. Spatial Development Framework			
(a) Hard copy per region	185,00		195,00
(b) In electronic format per region	85,00		90,00
2. Copy of Land Use Scheme or Town Planning Scheme (Scheme Book)	420,00		440,00
3. Scheme Regulations per set	700,00		735,00
4. Search fees per erf	30,00		32,00
5. Diagrams per diagram	30,00		32,00

PERSONNEL BUDGET

Report by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services

Please find the proposed personnel budget for the year 2017/2018 financial year.

Each department submitted their staffing needs to the Human Capital Management Department. The personnel budget was compiled through all the information received.

The personnel budget will serve for the coming three (3) years to align the personnel budget process with the financial budget process.

Departments where requested to forecast their staffing needs for the coming three (3) years.

The personnel budget must also be in line with the approved organizational structure.

Several requests was received to upgrade existing positions but all positions are subjective to Job Evaluation to determine the grade of existing and new positons.

FINANCIAL YEAR 2017/2018

OFFICE OF THE MAYOR

1. NEW POSITION

Post title	:	Secretary – Members of the Mayoral Committee
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R 200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote number	:	105

Motivation : This position approved 2016/2017.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post title	:	Chief Risk Officer
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	3
	Salary scale	:	R 168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R 191 766 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard plus travel allowance of 850km/pm and cell phone allowance
	Vote number	:	110
1.2	Post title	:	Secretary to COO
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	10
	Salary scale	:	R 168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R 191 766 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	110

DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES

ICT SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

Division	:	ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Management
Section	:	ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Management
Post Title	:	ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Engineer
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	05
Salary scale	:	R369 135 / R378 372 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote number	:	122
Motivation	:	Yes
Equipment	:	Laptop, car, printer
Office space	:	Yes
Furniture	:	Yes
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	Yes
Any other additions	:	Car allowance and cell phone allowance
Motivation	:	New organizational structure.

ICT services department is in the process of transforming how it operates and function in order to improve service delivery and cut costs.

Currently the Department spends about R220 000,00 on an average month and the costs can easily reach R290 000,00 or more on outsourced ICT Services.

The Department wishes to gradually introduce in house ICT Services in order to enhance control over ICT Services personnel and improve capacity, systems availability, accountability and service delivery.

This position will be responsible for the desktop support services rendered to all users at STLM. The position will be filled with someone with full understanding of personnel management, supervision, project management, good communication skills, interpersonal skills, technical skills in networks (VLAN, LAN, WAN, VOIP, wireless, internet etc.), server (installations, maintenance, support, roles, configurations etc.), printing (network, shared, dedicated etc.) and desktop support management.

This position will be responsible for the following all the STLM systems, advice on technology, reports on ICT services faults, repair accordingly, receive and manage all ICT incidents, manage ICT technical support staff, support cashiers, pay points, receipters, vending machines, prioritize VVIP and VIP calls accordingly.

Division	:	ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Management
Section	:	ICT Server and Desktop Administration
Post title	:	ICT Server and Desktop Administrator
Number of posts	:	2
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	07
Salary scale	:	R295 641 / R310 680 / R326 460 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote number	:	122
Motivation	:	Yes
Equipment	:	Laptop, car, printer
Office space	:	Yes
Furniture	:	Yes
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	Yes
Any other additions	:	Travel allowance 550km/pm and cell phone allowance
Motivation	:	New organizational structure.

The contract of the current service provider is coming to an end in September 2016.

ICT services department is in the process of transforming how it operates and function in order to improve service delivery and cut costs.

Department spends about R220 000,00 on an average month and the total ICT Support costs can easily reach R290 000,00 or more on outsourced ICT services.

The department wants in house ICT services in order to enhance control over ICT services personnel and improve capacity, systems availability, accountability and service delivery.

These positions will report to ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Administrator and will provide assistance to the supervisor in executing their functions.

This position will be responsible for the server and desktop support services rendered to all users at STLM. The position will be filled with someone with full understanding of call recording, follow up, resolution, interpersonal skills, communication, technical skills in networks (VLAN, LAN, WAN, VOIP, wireless, internet etc.), server (installations, maintenance, support, roles, configurations etc.) printing (network, shared, dedicated etc.) and desktop support management.

This position will be responsible for the following all the STLM systems, advice the supervisor on technology, escalate incidents to the supervisor accordingly, receive and attend to all ICT incidents, manage ICT Technicians, and provide support accordingly.

Division	:	ICT Infrastructure and Desktop Management
Section	:	ICT Server and Desktop Administration
Post title	:	ICT Network and Desktop Technician
Number of posts	:	5
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	09
Salary scale	:	R200 547 – 230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote number	:	122
Motivation	:	Yes
Equipment	:	Laptop, car, printer
Office space	:	Yes
Furniture	:	Yes
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	Yes
Any other additions	:	Travel allowance 550km/pm and cell phone allowance
Motivation	:	New organizational structure.

The municipality and the current service provider contract is ending in September 2017 as a result ICT services department is in the process of insourcing.

Currently the department spends about R220 000.00 on an average month and the costs can easily reach R 290 000.00 or more on outsourced ICT services.

The department wishes to gradually introduce in house ICT services in order to enhance control over ICT services personnel and improve capacity, systems availability, accountability and service delivery.

This position will report to ICT Network and Desktop Technician will provide assistance to the supervisor in executing their functions. The position will assist supervisor with all end user incidents and escalations.

This position will be responsible for the networking and desktop support services rendered to all users at STLM. The position will be filled with someone with a technical understanding of networks, computer support services, configuration, setup of computers, printers, scanners, LAN cables, peripherals, will assist supervisors with servers, installations, maintenance, support, roles, configurations etc., printer repairs, diagnostics, troubleshooting and desktop support management.

This position will be responsible for the following: all the STLM systems, advice the supervisor on problem solutions, escalate incidents to the supervisor accordingly, receive and attend to all ICT incidents, and provide network and desktop support accordingly.

HUMAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post title	:	OHS Officer/Coordinator (effective from January 2018)
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	7
	Salary scale	:	R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	141
	Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
	Office space	:	Yes
	Furniture	:	Yes
	Tools	:	None
	Material needs	:	None
	Any other additions	:	Travel allowance 550km/pm

LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post title	:	Assistant Director : Properties (move to 2018/2019)
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	3
	Salary scale	:	R407 568
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	120
	Reporting to	:	Post ID 1000
	Location	:	Civic Centre
	Equipment	:	Computer
	Office space	:	Yes
	Furniture	:	Yes
	Tools	:	None
	Material needs	:	None
	Any other additions	:	Cell phone allowance and travel allowance 850km/pm

DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post title	:	Accountant mScoa
	Number of posts	:	3
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	6
	Salary scale	:	R168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R191 766 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	200
	Reporting to	:	Deputy CFO
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
	Office space	:	Yes
	Furniture	:	Desk
	Any other additions	:	Two (2) year fixed term contract
	Motivation	:	To support the directorates on mScoa principals and procedures

2. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

2.1	Post title	:	Accountant Cost Accounting
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	6
	Salary scale	:	R168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R191 766 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	200
	Reporting to	:	Assistant Director: Budget (Post ID 2014)
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
	Office space	:	Yes
	Furniture	:	Desk
	Any other additions	:	9 months

DIRECTORATE COMMUNITY SERVICES

ENVIRONMENTAL & SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

BACKGROUND

The department of environmental and solid waste management comprises of about 190 workforce responsible for street cleaning, waste collection and disposal, education and awareness, compliance and enforcement, environmental authorization, environmental management, waste minimisation, waste information section and clearing of illegal dumping and administrative duties. The personnel for environmental management are requested in order to have fully flashed environmental unit and to assist the environmental coordinator to perform his/her functions. Additional personnel are requested due to increased workload as result of developmental growth. The employees will improve service delivery and relieve the current teams. The waste information system is new section which requires accurate data capturing and reporting in order to comply with the legislation.

The transfer of environmental health practitioners' posts to environmental management section is requested as the health practitioners will be transferred to Nkangala District Municipality and the positions are currently funded.

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post title	:	Environmental Co-ordinator
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	06
	Vote number	:	420
	Salary scale	:	R295 641 / R310 680 / R326 460 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard plus travel allowance of 550km/pm
	Reporting to	:	Post ID 4000
	Location	:	Middelburg
	Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
	Office space	:	Required
	Furniture	:	Required
	Motivation	:	The position is required to assist the HOD on supervision and project administrative issues considering the current gap between the HOD and the immediate subordinates.

2. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

Division : Solid Waste Management
 Section : Street Cleaning

2.1 Post title : Street cleaning
 Number of posts : 25
 Post ID : Temp/25
 Post level : 20/19
 Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
 Benefits : None
 Vote number : 425
 Reporting to : Special Workman
 Location : Middelburg (15) & Hendrina (10)
 Motivation : Temps required to assist with street cleaning and litter picking in Middelburg and Hendrina.

3. **POSTS TO BE TRANSFERRED**

3.1 **EXISTING POSITION**

Current post title : Regional Environmental Health Practitioner
 Post ID : 4007
 Post level : 6
 Salary scale : R295 641 / R310 680 /R326 460 p.a.
 Benefits : Standard, travel and cell phone allowance
 Vote number : 400
 Reporting to : Environmental Coordinator
 Location : Middelburg

Motivation : The position must be transferred to Senior Environmental Officer under Environmental Management Section. Health services will be transferred to Nkangala District Municipality. Certain functions performed currently by an official acting in this position will remain the responsibility of STLM e.g. air quality. The post of regional EHP is currently budgeted for, therefore there will be no need to budget for this position. The Senior Environmental Officer will be responsible for overseeing and supervision of the Environmental Officers and air quality monitoring and other functions of Environmental Management.

3.2 **EXISTING POSITION**

Current post title	:	Environmental Health Officers X4
Post ID	:	4041, 4006, 4081, 4080
Post level	:	8/7
Salary scale	:	R236 481 / R248 502 / R261 153 / R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard, traveling allowance.
Vote number	:	400
Reporting to	:	Senior Environmental Officer
Location	:	Middelburg
Motivation	:	It is recommended that the positions must be transferred to Environmental Officers under Environmental Management Section. Health services will be transferred to Nkangala District Municipality. Certain functions performed by EHP's currently will remain with the local municipality and there must be officials to perform those functions.

The services of the Environmental Management Officers are required under Environmental Management Section to perform environmental management functions such as environmental compliance, environmental education, land pollution and water pollution. The positions of Environmental Health Practitioners are currently funded, there will be no need to budget for new posts.

TRAFFIC AND SECURITY SERVICES

1. **NEW POSITIONS**

1.1	Post title	:	Assistant Superintendent Security Services - Hendrina
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	08
	Vote number	:	311
	Salary scale	:	R236 481 – R261 153 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Reporting to	:	Post ID 3225
	Location	:	Hendrina
	Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
	Office space	:	Required
	Furniture	:	Required
	Tools	:	Required – municipal vehicle

DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL DEVELOPMENT

Section : Administration

1. NEW POSITION

1.1 Post title : Storeman
Number of posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post level : 10
Salary scale : R168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R191 766 p.a.
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 533 (cutting team)
Reporting to : 4010
Location : Middelburg

Motivation : Demand within our store room is increasing daily because of team expansions and amount of machineries we have to issue daily. This position is in demand so that the staff member will be responsible for the store rooms. So that we can avoid losing of machineries by changing of employees within the stores.

2. CONVERSION OF POSITIONS

2.1 Existing position : Seasonal / Pool Caretakers
Converted position : Permanent / Pool Caretaker / Diverse Gardens
Current post title : Pool Caretaker
New post title : Caretaker : Recreation and Amenities
Post ID : New
Post level : 16
Salary scale : R95 730 / R96 468 / R97 731 p.a.
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 530

Motivation : These positions are in demand so that the staff members will be responsible for the maintenance of the playing equipment and other maintenance.

That the positions of Swimming Pool Caretaker's (Caretaker : Recreation and Amenities) job description be amended in accordance with the newly allocated responsibilities that will include:

- Maintenance of the playing equipment during the off season (4 months)
- Asset maintenance and verification of equipment and tools
- As well as the existing duties at the sports grounds (swimming pool areas) (8 months)

2.2	Existing position	:	Seasonal / Ticket Attendant
	Converted position	:	Permanent / Ticket Attendants / Diverse Gardens
	Current post title	:	Ticket Attendant
	New post title	:	Recreational Facilities and Asset Attendant
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	16
	Salary scale	:	R95 730 / R96 468 / R97 731 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote number	:	530
	Motivation	:	These positions are in demand so that the staff members will be responsible for the access control, collecting entrance fees at the swimming pools etc. for season (8 months of the year) and the remaining months assist with the registration and up-keeping of departmental assess.

That the positions of Ticket Attendant's job descriptions be amended in accordance with the newly allocated responsibilities that will include:

- General administrative duties in relation to departmental requirements and needs (4 months)
- Asset maintenance and verification of equipment and tools
- As well as the existing duties at the sports grounds (swimming pool areas) (8 months)

3. **TEMPORARY POSITIONS**

Post title	:	Worker Grade 3 (grass cutting)
Number of posts	:	45
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	533
Location	:	Middelburg
Duration	:	6 months

Post Title	:	Worker Grade 3 (arbour team)
Number of posts	:	10
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	533
Location	:	Middelburg
Duration	:	6 months

Post title	:	Worker Grade 3 (poison team)
Number of posts	:	10
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	533
Location	:	Middelburg
Duration	:	6 months

Post Title : Worker Grade 3 (parks gardens)
Number of posts : 10
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
Vote : 533
Location : Middelburg
Duration : 6 months

Post title : Worker Grade 3 (grass cutting)
Number of posts : 15
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
Vote : 533
Location : Hendrina
Duration : 6 months

Post title : Worker Grade 3 (cemetery)
Number of posts : 15
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
Vote : 505
Location : Middelburg
Duration : 6 months

Post title : Worker Grade 3 (sport facilities)
Number of posts : 15
Post level : 20/19
Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
Vote : 533
Location : Middelburg
Duration : 6 months

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post title	:	Engineering Technician : Planning & Design
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	5
	Salary scale	:	R343 059/ R351 675/ R360 510 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard plus travel allowance of 550 km/pm and scarcity allowance
	Vote number	:	700
	Reporting to	:	Senior Engineering Technician: Planning (new)
	Location	:	Middelburg - MP313 area
	Equipment	:	Laptop
	Office space	:	Required
	Furniture	:	Required
	Tools	:	Portable tools required
	Motivation	:	Incumbents are needed to perform and approve designs, planning, project management, inspect construction work. Perform designs and management of interdepartmental projects. To enhance the planning within STLM area more emphasis should be put on the backlogs from Eskom supply area and on private development. Incumbents will be compiling specifications and in charge of the network modelling which is the backbone of designing, commissioning, operating and safety. Incumbents will also be doing load flow studies to check impact of the network, managing and implementing energy master plan. Incumbents will perform protections settings and ensure sustainability of the power supply.

CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES

DIVISION ROADS AND STORMWATER

1. TEMPORARY POSITION

Division : Roads and Stormwater
Section : Roads and Stormwater Maintenance

1.1 Post title : Worker Grade 3 (3 months)
Post ID : New
Post level : 20/19
Number of posts : 10
Salary scale : R95 730 p.a.
Benefits : Standard
Vote number : 540
Reporting to : Foreman
Location : Middelburg
Equipment : None

Motivation : Assist with maintenance of stormwater drainage system,
pick and shovel work

CIVIL ENGINEERING

DIVISION WATER SECTION

The Minister of the Department of Water and Sanitation have, in terms of in terms of section 71(1)(a) of the Water Services Act (Act No. 108 of 1997) published the draft Regulation 17.

This Regulation classifies water treatment works used for the abstraction, treatment and storage of water and it also stipulate the minimum class of Process Controllers required per shift for supervision, operations and maintenance of water treatment works

Furthermore, the Department of Water and Sanitation has indicated, during the blue and green drop assessments that new legislation will be promulgated for the regulation of Process Controllers at all water and waste water treatment works. All personnel who are involved with the treatment processes will be classified by the department as Process Controllers. It is there for recommended that the current post title of operators and plant attendants at all the works be changed to that of “**Process Controllers**” on the respective salary levels and that provision be made in the personnel budget to staff the treatment works in accordance with the new Regulation 17 which prescribes the number of process controllers per shift at each treatment works.

It should be noted that the staffing requirements are for each one of the three shifts and not for the works only. The registration and the classification of personnel of water treatment personnel is a legal requirement. It is further recommended that the process of meeting the requirements be implemented over the next two (2) financial years in order to spread the financial implication.

In this case Council should be advised by the Executive Director Financial Services on a possible implementation plan. The newly created vacant positions of process controllers will be filled with duly qualified persons who have been classified by DWS through the normal process of filling a vacant post.

CIVIL ENGINEERING WATER QUALITY

1. NEW POSITION (2017/2018)

Section : (Water Quality)

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post title	:	Engineering Technician: Water Conservation – 2019/2020
	Number of posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	5
	Salary scale	:	R343 059 – R360 510 p.a.
	Benefits	:	Standard plus 550km/pm travel allowance and scarcity allowance
	Vote number	:	567
	Report to	:	5028
	Location	:	Water quality & networks Hendrina
	Key Performance	:	Manage and supervise the contractors who will be responsible for the maintenance of assets at water and waste water treatment works.
	Equipment	:	Yes
	Office space	:	No
	Furniture	:	No
	Tools	:	Yes
	Material needs	:	None
	Motivation	:	Currently the water quality section has not got the capacity to manage and monitor the maintenance of assets. The incumbent will be responsible for the management and supervision of the maintenance of electromechanical infrastructure at all the treatment works

According to the new water legislation and regulations it is important to take these position in consideration in the budget for 2017/2018. The positions below will be funded from the overtime budget which should be eliminated if the full shift system are implemented.

BLUE DROP REQUIREMENTS: DRINKING WATER TREATMENT

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1 Vaalbank Water Works

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class V
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	7
Salary scale	:	R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus standby allowance
Vote number	:	561
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class V Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate / supervise a Class B water treatment works according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg – straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.2 Vaalbank Water Works

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class IV
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	8
Salary scale	:	R236 481 / R248 502 / R261 153 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	561
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class IV Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.3 **Vaalbank Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Shift allowance
Vote number	:	561
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.4 **Vaalbank Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729/R175 809/R183 378/R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	561
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.5 **Vaalbank Water Works**

Post title	:	Learner Process Controllers
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	14
Salary scale	:	R107 106 / R109 146 / R112 362 / R115 752 / R118 230 p.a
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	561
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Learner Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.6 **Kruger Dam Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class V
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	7
Salary scale	:	R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus standby wllowance
Vote number	:	563
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class V Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate/supervise a Class C water treatment works according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg – straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.7 **Kruger Dam Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	563
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.8 **Kruger Dam Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729/R175 809/R183 378/R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	563
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.9 **Presidentsrus Water Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standanrd
Vote number	:	567
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class D Waste Water treatment plant according the operations monitoring program.
Location	:	Middelburg - Straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

Green Drop Requirements : Waste Water Treatment

1.10 **Boskrans: WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class IV
Number of posts	:	2
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	8
Salary scale	:	R236 481 / R248 502 / R261 153 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard PLUS Standby allowance
Vote number	:	552
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class IV Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B Water treatment plant according the operations monitoring program.
Location	:	Middelburg – straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.11 **Boskrans WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	552
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B Waste Water treatment plant according the operations monitoring program.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.12 **Boskrans WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	6
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729 / R175 809 / R183 378 / R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	552
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.13 **Boskrans WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class I
Number of posts	:	2
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	11
Salary scale	:	R148 362 – R 165 507 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote number	:	552
Motivation	:	DWS green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class I Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class B waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Middelburg
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.14 **Boskrans WWTW**

Additional posts are required to operate the new pump stations (Extension 8, Tokologo, Newtown pump station number 1 and 2). Current vacant positions (elementary positions like Worker grade posts and plant attendant posts etc.) that is allocated to this section will be combined and converted to create the required number of Process Controller Class II positions.

1.15 **Kwaza WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class V
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	7
Salary Scale	:	R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus standby allowance
Vote number	:	553
Motivation	:	DWS blue drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class V Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate/supervise a Class C water treatment works according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Kwaza/Hendrina– straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes and PPE
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.16 **Kwaza WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	553
Motivation	:	DWA green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Kwaza/Hendrina
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.16 **Kwaza WWTW**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729 – R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	553
Motivation	:	DWA green drop requirement Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Kwaza/Hendrina
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.17 **Komati Waste Water Treatment Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	9
Salary Scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	547
Motivation	:	DWA green drop requirement
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Komati
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.18 **Komati Waste Water Treatment Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	2
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729 – R191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	547
Motivation	:	DWA green drop requirement
Requirements	:	Classified by DWA as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C waste water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Komati
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.19 Blinkpan Waste Water Treatment Works

Post title	:	Process Controllers Class V
Number of posts	:	1
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	7
Salary scale	:	R267 732 / R281 367 / R295 641 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus standby allowance
Vote number	:	547
Motivation	:	DWS Blue Drop requirement. Regulation 17
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class V Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate/supervise a Class C water treatment works according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Blinkpan/Komati – straight shift
Equipment	:	Yes and PPE
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.20 Blinkpan Waste Water Treatment Works

Post title	:	Process Controller Class III
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	9
Salary scale	:	R200 547 / R210 060 / R220 161 / R230 793 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	547
Motivation	:	DWS Green Drop requirement
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class III Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Blinkpan
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

1.21 **Blinkpan Waste Water Treatment Works**

Post title	:	Process Controller Class II
Number of posts	:	3
Post ID	:	Vacant
Post level	:	10
Salary scale	:	R168 729 – R 191 766 p.a.
Benefits	:	Standard plus shift allowance
Vote number	:	547
Motivation	:	DWS Green Drop requirement
Requirements	:	Classified by DWS as Class II Process Controller
Key performance	:	Operate a Class C water treatment plant according the operations monitoring programme.
Location	:	Blinkpan
Equipment	:	Yes
Office space	:	No
Furniture	:	No
Tools	:	Yes
Material needs	:	None

2. **TEMPORARY POSITIONS**

Post title	:	Worker Grade 3
Number of posts	:	5
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	552
Location	:	Boskrans (green drop)
Duration	:	3 months

Post Title	:	Worker Grade 3
Number of posts	:	4
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	571
Location	:	Waterworks (blue drop)
Duration	:	3 months

Post Title	:	Worker Grade 3
Number of posts	:	3
Post level	:	20/19
Salary scale	:	R95 730 p.a.
Vote	:	553
Location	:	Hendrina (green drop)
Duration	:	3 months

INTERNSHIP PROGRAMME

NEW POSITION (2017/2018)

The Steve Tshwete Municipality has applied for several internship programmes within the identified areas of work (Department) within the municipality. These positions are funded by LG SETA.

Departments identified are:

Department	Number of Interns
Human Capital Management	4
Administration	2
Library Services	1
Town Planning and Human Settlement	1
Electrical engineering Services	2
Civil Engineering Services	3

The post details are as follows

Number of posts	:	13
Post ID	:	New
Post level	:	Internship
Salary scale	:	Stipend – R1 800 p.m.
Benefits	:	As per contract from LG SETA (12 days leave)
Vote number	:	LG SETA (STLM pays the salary but claims back from LGSETA)
Motivation	:	To give students the opportunity to complete their qualification through doing a practical internship programme as a prerequisite of the educational programme.
Equipment	:	Computer and telephone
Office space	:	Yes
Furniture	:	Yes
Tools	:	None
Material needs	:	None

**COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES
2017/2018**

MFMA Circular 82 was issued by National Treasury on cost containment measures during March 2016 and updated in November 2016.

The circular serves to guide municipalities on cost containment that must be implemented in an effort to address the impact of the economic challenges and to promote growth.

Based on the circular the following cost containment measures are proposed to be implemented:

1. Engagement of consultants – consultants are only appointed where additional capacity is needed or an implementation of technical difficult projects. Consultants are mainly used for the planning, design and supervision of infrastructure projects, master plans, componentization of assets, implementation of GRAP financial statements and financial system support, socialized studies and policies.

2. Travel and subsistence – the travel and subsistence policy was amended to be in compliance with the National Treasury guidelines.

The attendance of workshops/conferences were limited to one (1) per annum

Vehicle hire will be done strictly to the National Treasury travelling policy as contained in the amended travelling and substance policy.

3. Credit cards – the municipality have no credit cards.
4. Catering cost – there will be no catering or distribution of beverages for programmes such as induction, media briefings, in-house training sessions, workshops or general meetings unless meeting held longer than five (5) hours.

For the 2017/2018 financial year a zero percent increase is proposed on entertainment expenses.

5. Event, advertising and sponsorships - publications such as internal newsletters to be published quarterly and in an electronic format. Newspapers subscriptions have been reviewed and reduced to the bare minimum.

Gifts are limited to marketing and only low value token gifts below R100,00 are considered subject to approval of the municipal manager. No gifts will be applicable to municipal employee functions.

6. Conferences, meetings and study tours

The attendance of conferences/workshops are limited to one (1) per annum with a maximum of two (2) delegates. Conferences are limited to the hosting by professional bodies and institutes.

7. Office furnishings

The budget for office furniture is approved only for the replacement of damage furniture and newly created positions.

8. Staff study, perks and suspension costs.

In terms of Council bursary policy, staff are required to repay study cost if not worked back for a prescribed period. The municipality further does not fund re-exams if the bursary holder did not pass. The bursary policy excludes master and doctorate studies.

Where possible training is arranged in-house and to be conducted locally and avoid travelling and accommodation costs.

9. Other related expenditure items

- All entertainment allowances for senior managers and directors are limited to R2 000,00 per annum.
- Printing is centralized.
- Private telephone calls are tracked deducted from staff salaries.
- Energy savings on water and electricity devices are implemented at all municipal buildings.
- Provision of diaries are limited to secretaries.
- The co-source internal unit was phased out and are now preferred by an in-house unit.

It is recommended that the above cost containment measures be noted and be implemented in the 2017/2018 financial year.

PART 2

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Part 2 contains information with reference to supporting tables SA1 to SA36.

1. OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of budget. Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide assistance to the mayor in terms of the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the MFMA.

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the mayor is required to table in Council ten (10) months before the start of the new financial year, that is, August 2016 a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled in Council the required time schedule under item C22/07/2016.

The key dates to the process were:

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
1.	Approval of budget preparation timetable	July 2016
2.	Approval of roll-over budget for projects not completed on financial year end 30 June 2016	August 2016
3.	Submission to Auditor-General annual financial statements for 2015/2016 financial year	August 2016
4.	Prepare budget input documents and issue guidelines to departments with timelines on preparation of budgets	October 2016
5.	Departmental submissions of draft capital and operating plans	November 2016
6.	Consolidate and review draft budgets inputs	December 2016
7.	Commence with process to review budget-related policies	November 2016
8.	Conduct mid-year review, and determine need for adjustment budget	December 2016
9.	Finalize draft budget for 2017/2018	December 2016
10.	Departments confirm capital budget projects based on IDP analysis and need and adjust accordingly	January 2017
11.	Submit mid-year budget and performance assessment report for 2016/2017 financial year	January 2017

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
12.	Table annual report and audit report for 30 June 2016 to Council	January 2017
13.	Submit adjustment budget to Council and revise SDBIP	February 2017
14.	Finalize draft IDP for 2017/2018	February 2017
15.	Prepare service and delivery budget implementation plan for 2017/2018 budget	March 2017
16.	Finalize draft budget for 2017/2018 and submit to Council	March 2017
17.	Advertise and publish draft budget for public comments and submit to National and Provincial Treasury	April 2017
18.	Engagement with Provincial Treasury and community on tabled budget and SDBIP	April 2017
19.	Finalize MFMA section 19 report on cost implications of budget	April 2017
20.	Consider inputs / comments for amendments to tabled budget	April 2017
21.	Submit final budget to Council for approval	May 2017
22.	Submit approved budget to National and Provincial Treasury	June 2017
23.	Submission of draft performance agreements	June 2017
24.	Submission of final SDBIP	June 2017
25.	Publication of SDBIP, performance agreements and performance indicators	July 2017

The implementation of the mSCOA system influenced the budget timetable and some deadlines could not be achieved. Despite these difficulties the draft budget is tabled by 31 March 2017.

The integrated development plan (IDP) review started in November 2016 after the tabling of the IDP process plan and linked to the budget time schedule. The IDP is the municipality's strategy blue print document which guides and informs planning and budget.

Part of the compilation of the 2017/2018 MTREF, financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/2018 MTREF.

- municipal growth;
- policy priorities and strategic objectives;
- asset infrastructure and maintenance;
- economic climate and trends such as inflation, Eskom increases, period price levies et cetera;

- performance trends on implementation of Opex and Capex budgets;
- the 2016/2017 adjustment budget;
- cash flow management strategy;
- debtor payment levels;
- external borrowing and investments analysis;
- the need for tariff ability to pay for services; and
- back-to-basics approach to improve service delivery.

The draft 2017/2018 MTREF to be tabled before Council on 31 March 2017, will be published on the municipal website and hard copies will be made available to various libraries and municipal offices.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) will be provided to National and Provincial Treasury and other stakeholders in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Ward committees will be utilized and capacitated to facilitate the community consultation process in April 2017, including a Budget Indaba.

In addition E-based consultation will be used to send sms's to provide written feedback or give electronic feedback on the municipality website.

Submissions will be reviewed during the public participation process and additional information regarding required expenditure as well as individual capital projects will be considered before the finalization of the 2017/2018 budget.

These input issues and/or concerns will be submitted with the final budget during May 2017.

2. **OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP**

The integrated development plan is the principle strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning budgeting, management and decision making process in the municipality. The IDP:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans taking into account proposals for development of the municipality;
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;

- Complies with the provisions of the legislation; and
- Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality.

The process plan applicable to the final revision cycle indicated the following key IDP process and deliverables:

- registration of community needs;
- compilation of departmental business plans;
- final planning and budgeting process;
- public participation process;
- compilation of SDBIP; and
- review of performance management and monitoring process.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance as well as the contributions from the mines under their social responsibility.

The Constitution requires from municipalities to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives clear indication of the intended purpose of municipal integrated development plan. Therefore the budget must link to the IDP to enable the municipality to conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP.

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important to align its budget priorities with national and provincial government.

The 2017/2018 MTREF has therefore been informed by the IDP revision process.

The annual budget is linked to the four (4) main strategic goals, which are:

- Creating a municipality which is, through its financial and human capital together with all other resources, totally focused on the well-being of all citizens;
- Economic growth and poverty alleviation;
- All residents enjoy the best possible level of municipal service; and
- Creating a space with which a caring society is economically, spatially, environmentally and socially integrated and developed.

The above strategic goals are generally addressed in terms of the municipal priority issues grouped under six (6) key performance areas. According to these tables the budget provides as follows for the strategic goals in the IDP:

Strategic Goal 1 - creating a municipality which is, through its financial and human capital, together with all other resources, totally focused on the well-being of all its residents

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA A	Good governance and communications	78 879 618	145 998 636	4 377 000
KPA B	Municipal transformation and organizational development	785 638	14 791 438	17 000
KPA C	Financial viability and sustainability	398 394 028	90 179 485	889 000
	Sub-Total	478 059 284	250 969 559	5 283 000

Strategic Goal 2 - economic growth and poverty alleviation

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA D	Local economic development	-	1 658 308	3 000
	Sub-Total	-	1 658 308	3 000

Strategic Goal 3 - all residents enjoy the best possible level of municipal services

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA E	Service delivery and infrastructure development			
	(i) Community facilities	32 363 753	151 064 038	43 168 000
	(ii) Electricity services	559 383 577	531 476 449	65 428 000
	(iii) Water services	100 917 877	87 740 344	23 684 500
	(iv) Sanitation services	79 725 327	87 000 079	53 893 350
	(v) Roads and storm water	16 933 695	91 412 284	69 848 920
	(vi) Environmental and solid waste	98 561 283	89 784 763	12 605 000
	Sub-Total	890 389 812	1 016 235 733	268 627 770

Strategic Goal 4 - creating space with which a caring society is economically, spatially, environmentally and socially integrated and developed

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA F	Spatial and community development			
	(i) Spatial planning and land use management	1 621 253	13 456 681	220 000
	(ii) Human settlement	1 500	13 803 138	365 000
	(iii) Safety, security, fire and emergency	12 064 898	89 746 387	4 994 000
	(iv) Public services – licensing	27 212 518	22 352 306	330 000
	(v) Cultural services	157 800	12 950 293	612 000
	Sub-Total	41 057 969	152 308 805	6 521 000
	Total	1 409 507 065	1 421 172 405	282 574 770

The 2017/2018 MTREF has been informed by the IDP revision process and supporting tables SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a breakdown of all revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure aligned to the IDP goals and strategies on a high level.

3. **MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS**

Performance management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and principles. In accordance with legislative requires and good business practices as informed by the national framework, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which the system is constantly refined as the process unfolds.

The municipality's performance plan reflects key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets linked to the IDP. The adopted performance management framework encompasses:

- Planning (setting KPI's and targets)
- Monitoring (quarterly monitoring)
- Measurement (indicators of success)
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement)
- Reporting (reporting to internal audit and audit committee, Council and annual report)
- Improvement (changes to improve where necessary)

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realizing its goals and objectives.

The performance information concepts used by the municipality in its performance management system are aligned to the National Treasury performance management framework.

These concepts and definitions are:

Impacts	What we aim to change	The developmental results of achieving specific outcomes	Manage towards achieving these results
Outcomes	What we wish to achieve	The medium term results for specific beneficiaries that are the consequences of achieving specific outputs	Manage towards achieving these results
Outputs	What we produce or deliver	The final products or goods and services produced for delivery	Plan, budget, implement and monitor
Activities	What we do	The processes and actions that use a range of inputs to produce the desired outputs and ultimately outcomes	Plan, budget, implemented and monitor
Inputs	What we use to do the work	The resources that contribute to the production and delivery of outputs	Plan, budget, implement and monitor

Supporting table SA7 provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year. Refer to IDP/SDBIP for detailed measurable performance indicators.

Supporting table SA8 provides details on the financial indicators and benchmarks for the 2017/2018 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).

The indicators in the table are explained as follows:

(a) *Borrowing management*

The ability of the municipality to raise additional long-term borrowings is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. The municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by affordability of debt repayments.

The structure of the municipality's liability profile consists of annuity loans which are annually redeemed over a period of fifteen (15) years.

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* measures the cost of borrowing in relation to operating expenditure and assesses the affordability of debt expenditure.

It can be seen that the ratio will steadily increase from 2,2% in 2017/2018 to 2,6% in 2019/2020. This increase is also contributed to the raising of loans to supplement the funding for the capital programme over the MTREF.

- *Capital charges to own revenue* measures the municipality's prioritization of resources and indicates the cost required to service external interest and redemption versus available funds. The ratio steadily increases from 2,6% in 2017/2018 to 3,1% in 2019/2020. This increase is attributed to the raising of external loans and because the percentage is below the norm of 18% it indicates that the municipality has the capacity to take up additional funding to invest in infrastructure projects.
- *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree which own capital expenditure has been funded by way of borrowing. The ratio indicates that the percentage remains stable over the MTREF and range from 55,3% in 2017/2018 to 45,6% in 2019/2020.

The municipality's debt profile informs that the use of amortizing loans leads to high debt servicing cost at the beginning of the loan which declines steadily towards the end of the loans term.

The municipality's ability to continuously meet its revenue targets and its forecasted cash flows will be critical to ensure the repayment of debt service costs is met.

(b) *Safety of capital*

- The *gearing ratio* measures long-term borrowings over funds and reserves. The gearing ratio increases from 60% in 2017/2018 to 160% in 2019/2020. Due to the implementation of GRAP 17 the accumulated surplus was increased with the fair value of assets. This ratio is therefore not seen as a reliable measure for the affordability of additional loans.

(c) *Liquidity*

- *Current ratio* measures the municipality's ability to pay back short-term liabilities (current liabilities). The norm is set to 2:1 and the ratio should not decrease to be less than 1 otherwise the municipality will be at risk to finance operations.

For 2017/2018 the current ratio is 2,2 and is projected to increase to 3,2 in 2019/2020. Even when the ratio is risk adjusted for debtor outstanding more than ninety (90) days it remains at 3,2.

- The *liquidity ratio* measures the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to pay its current liabilities immediately. The municipality has set a limit of 2 and anything below 1 indicates shortage in cash to meet short term liability obligations.

For the 2017/2018 financial year the ratio is 1,9 and projected to decrease to 2 in 2019/2020. These values indicate that the municipality has a safety margin to cover the short term liabilities.

(d) *Revenue management*

As part of the municipal financial viability plan to ensure the municipality remains sustainable, revenue management and debt collection is critical.

Through continuous strict credit control measures, the payment rate is maintained above 98% for the past ten (10) years. It is expected that the payment rate may become under pressure considering the possible closure of mines. To limit the potential risk for the municipality, the credit control debt collection policy is amended to allow for more intensive external debt collection.

- *Annual debtors' collection rate (payment levels) ratio* indicates the municipality's projected collection rate, debtor level of payments as a percentage of revenue billed. It is projected that the collection rate over the medium term will become under pressure and will remain above 95%.
- *Outstanding debtors' to revenue* measures the percentage of debtors not collected from annual billed revenue. The higher the percentage, the more billed revenue is likely to remain uncollected for the period.

The ratio for outstanding debtors to revenue is 7,1% which is within the norm of 8%. This is an indication that current debt is mostly collected within thirty (30) days and is in line with the payment rate levels.

(e) *Creditors management*

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated thirty (30) days of statement. Considering the liquidity ratio, sufficient cash will be available to maintain this legal obligation.

(f) *Other indicators*

- *Electricity distribution losses* indicate the percentage loss of potential revenue through the sale of electricity when compared to units of electricity purchased.

The electricity distribution losses have increased from 8,4% to 8,6% for the financial year ending 30 June 2016.

It is expected that electricity distribution losses will remain below 10%. The municipality has also embarked on a process to audit and verify all electricity meters. This includes prepaid as well as conventional meters.

- *Water distribution losses* measure the percentage loss of potential revenue for water through kiloliters of water purchased and extracted from Middelburg Dam.

The water distribution losses have increased from 29,5% to 28,8% for the financial year ending 30 June 2016, due to a high amount of pipe bursts experienced, especially in Mhluzi, due to ageing infrastructure.

It is expected that the water distribution losses will be under pressure for the medium term. The capital budget provides for increased capital expenditure to replace and upgrade ageing water infrastructure.

- *Employee cost and remuneration* as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) remains stable over the MTREF at 35,9%.
- *Repairs and maintenance* as percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) needs to be increased steadily to an appropriate level of 8% to ensure municipal assets are maintained.

The current ratio is averaging at 6,7%. It should however be noted that this percentage only represents materials and should labour be added it will be much higher.

- *Finance charges and depreciation* as percentage of revenue is largely influenced by borrowings and interest rate levels. The average ratio over the MTREF is 13,5%.

(g) *IDP regulation financial viability indicators*

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation, 2001, the following three (3) key performance indicators must be in the municipal performance management plan to express financial viability:

- *Debt coverage* measures the number of times debt payments are covered by operating revenue (excluding grants) and indicates the ease with which debt payments can be accommodated within a period. The coverage ratio is 33,8 in 2017/2018 and is expected to remain more or less the same towards 2019/2020 at 36,4%.
- *Outstanding service debtors' to revenue ratio* is an indication what percentage of revenue is outstanding owing by service debtors. This measures the municipality's effectiveness of its credit control and debt collection policy. The lower the ratio, the more effective is the municipal revenue management. The ratio is 8,9% for 2017/2018 and projected to move to 8,2% in 2019/2020.
- *Cost coverage* measures the ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash reserves if no revenue is collected during that month. The higher the ratio, the higher is the municipality's safety net to provide services and minimize the risk of insufficient cash to fund operations.

The ratio informs that the municipality will have sufficient cash for seven (7) months to fund operations.

(h) *Basic social services package for indigent households (FBS)*

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the indigent policy. With the exception of water only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2017/2018 financial year ± 17 800 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget.

In terms of Council's indigent policy registered indigent households are entitled to:

- 50 kWh of free electricity at a cost of R43,98 per household per month.
- 10 kl free water at a cost of R83,50 per household per month.
- Free sewerage service at a cost of R96,65 per household per month.
- Free refuse removal service at a cost of R123,80 per household per month.
- A full rebate on property rates at an average cost of R251,75 per household per month.
- A full rebate on a reported water leakage once per annum limited to a maximum period of three (3) months consumption at an average cost of R3 520,00 per reported incident.

The average rand value per household per month amounts to R599,68.

Further detail relating to the number of households and the cost of free basic services is contained in table A10.

It should be noted that the number of households in informal areas that receive free basic services through stand pipes and boreholes are not taken into account in the table above.

4. **PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER**

The municipality is the water service authority (WSA) in terms of the Water Services Act, 1977 and acts as the water service provider (WSP) for the following water systems:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| - Middelburg / Mhluzi | (water & waste water) |
| - Hendrina / Kwazamokuhle | (water & waste water) |
| - Presidentsrus | (water) |
| - Doornkop 1 & 2 (borehole system) | (water) |
| - Bankfontein : Somapepa Village | (water) |
| - Mafube : Sikhululiwe Village | (water) |

The following water service providers have been appointed to provide water on behalf of the municipality:

- Eskom Hendrina Power Station for Pullenshope (water)
- Eskom Arnot Power Station for Rietkuil (water)
- Eskom Komati Power Station for Komati (water)
- Kranspoort Occupants Association (water)
- Forever Resort Loskop Dam (water)
- Middelburg Mines (water)

The Department of Water Affairs conducts an annual performance rating of water treatment works, presenting a blue drop or green drop award respectively to provide portable water treatment works and waste water treatment works that meet certain criteria of excellence.

The municipality received five (5) blue drop certificates on 8 January 2017. On average the municipality achieved a blue drop score of 97% for all water supply systems within its jurisdiction.

With regard to waste water services the municipality is the service authority for the entire municipal area. Waste water is collected through a system of sewer pump stations and four main waste water treatment plants (WWTP).

No green drop statuses were received.

The following are some challenges facing the municipality on water and waste water provision:

- The infrastructure at the waste water treatment plants is old and insufficient to treat the increased volume of waste water.
- Shortage of skilled staff makes proper operations and maintenance difficult.
- Lack of long term planning and resources makes it difficult to meet the required standards.
- Insufficient raw water sources to meet future demand.
- Increased water interruptions due to ageing water pipes.

The following programmes/plans will be implemented over the next five (5) years to address the challenges:

- Upgrade and extension of Vaalbank Water Treatment Plant to meet filter capacity problems.
- Upgrade and extension of Boskrans to meet the required standard on the final effluent.

- Replacement of old water pipes to reduce water interruptions and losses.
- Master planning for water and waste water systems.
- Pressure management of water distribution zones.
- Meter management and replacement plan.
- Refurbishment of plant and equipment at WWTP.

The estimated cost to address these challenges over the next five (5) years amounts to R664,5-million.

5. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES**

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and gazetted by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies. The purpose of budget-related and financial policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial actions of the municipality with relevant legislator frameworks.

The previous year's adopted policies were reviewed as part of the budget compilation process and will be approved by Council in May 2017.

The following are key budget relating policies:

- Accounting policy – the policy prescribes the basis of presentation of the annual financial statements in accordance with the General Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.
- Asset management policy – the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (assets).
- Blacklisting policy – to ensure an acceptable standard of goods and services and to develop uniform criteria for barring individuals and/or businesses who engage in corrupt and/or fraudulent activities.
- Borrowing policy – this policy enables the municipality to exercise their obligation to ensure sufficient cash resources to implement the capital programme in the most cost-effective manner.
- Budget policy – this policy sets out the principles which must be followed in preparing a medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget. It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.

- Credit control and debt collection policy – a policy required in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 - to provide for credit and debt collection procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.
- Free basic services and indigent support policy – to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigent households.
- Funding and reserves policy – this policy is compiled according to section 8 of the Budget and Reporting Regulations and sets guidelines to ensure that the municipality is financially viable over the short- and long-term whilst ensuring sufficient funding to achieve its objectives through the implementation of the operating and capital budgets.
- Impairment of debtors and write-off policy – to ensure that all long outstanding debt is evaluated and debtors are not overstated in the year-end statements. The policy aims to set down principles for the writing off of bad debts.
- Investment policy – this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.
- Pay day policy – the purpose of the policy is to regulate the date on which councillors and employees of the municipality will be paid.
- Petty cash policy – this policy governs the issuing of petty cash in terms of the supply chain management policy and the effective utilization of petty cash according to authorized processes only.
- Property rates policy – a policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This policy provides the framework for the determining of rates. It further ensures certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates.
- Short term risks and liabilities policy – the objective of the policy is to ensure the safeguarding of Council's assets and to protect Council against public liabilities.
- Supply chain management policy – this policy is developed in terms of section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of municipal services.
- Tariff policy – the policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 22 of 2000.

- Travelling and subsistence policy – this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence cost to officials and councillors undertaking official visits.
- Unclaimed monies policy – this policy is to provide a framework on how to deal with unknown and unclaimed monies in the municipal primary bank account.
- Methodology for the impairment of receivables policy – the purpose of this policy is to set out the methodology and work procedures for the impairment of receivables in line with the applicable accounting standards.
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy – the purpose of this policy is to standardize the methodology to be followed for the impairment and useful lives of assets in line with the accounting standards.
- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy – the purpose of the policy to set out the methodology to classified and measured land in line with the applicable accounting standards.

These policies are open for inspection and are available on the official website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/finance/budget_related_policies_2017/2018 or can be requested at the office of the Executive Director Financial Services.

All new policies and a summary of amendments to existing policies are included under part 4 of the document.

These policies are:

(a) *Amended existing policies*

- Budget policy
- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Free basic services and indigent support policy
- Pay day policy
- Petty cash policy
- Property rates policy
- Supply chain management policy
- Travelling and subsistence policy
- Methodology for the impairment of receivable policy

(b) *Unchanged policies*

- Asset management policy
- Blacklisting policy
- Borrowing policy
- Funding and reserves policy
- Investment and surplus funds policy

- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful life of assets policy
- Short term risk and liabilities policy
- Tariff policy
- Unclaimed monies policy
- Write-off of debtors' policy

It is recommended that the above unchanged, amended and new policies be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2017.

6. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The 2017 budget review informs that the global economic outlook has slightly improved but is clouded by the increasing pressure within the world trading system. As a result an average growth rate of 1,3% is predicted for 2017 which increases to 2,2% in 2019. The national budget further emphasized that the employment rate remain high and many families and businesses are under stress.

It is with this background that the budget policy framework for the next three (3) years is designed to manage risk in a constrained fiscal environment while building a foundation for economic growth which is supported by the implementation of the national development plan (NDP).

These fiscal constraints resulted that the transfers to municipalities will grow more slowly in the period ahead than they have in the past.

As a result municipalities will have to renew their focus on core service delivery functions and reduce costs without adversely affecting basic services.

The state of the economy has an adverse effect on the consumers. Therefore revenues and cash flow are expected to remain under pressure considering the potential closure of coal mines in the municipal area.

The preparation of the 2017/2018 budget was compiled considering the current economic indicators, increased demand for bulk infrastructure, replacement and upgrade of ageing infrastructure and the continuation of current and improved service delivery standards.

The five (5) key factors that have been taken into account are:

- national government macro-economic targets;
- the general inflationary outlook and the impact on the municipality communities;
- the impact of municipal cost drivers;
- the increase in prices for bulk water and electricity; and

- the increase cost of remuneration.

The economic projected indicators used as basis of the budget are reflected in the table below:

Economic indicators	Basis of projections	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Projected CPI	MFMA Circular 86	6,4%	5,7%	5,6%
Prime interest rate	Current prime rate	10,5%	10%	10%
Economic growth (GDP)	MFMA Circular 86	1,3%	2%	2,2%
Bulk electricity purchases	MFMA Circular 86	1,88%		
Employment related cost	CPI + 1% CPI + 1% CPI + 1%	7,9%	8%	8%

Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing may only be utilized to fund capital. The municipality has engaged financial institutions through a tender process to minimize its interest rate risks by providing fixed rates for amortization loans. As part of the budget process the take up of loans over the long term will be structured to have the least impact.

Interest received through the investments of funds was calculated according to the cash flow forecasts at prime rate less 4% considering the risk profile of the municipality and markets. The municipality mostly invests surplus funds over the short term up to six (6) months.

Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rates will increase at a rate higher than CPI. It is assumed that the current economic conditions and relatively controlled inflationary conditions will continue with a possible repo rate increase over the medium term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently at 98% and above based on annual billings. Cash flow collection is projected to become under pressure over the next eighteen (18) months considering the current economic outlook. An average payment rate between 94-96% is predicted.

Growth in tax base of municipality and services

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, growth rate of the municipality and the average rate of tariff increases.

The main revenue source increases are:

Growth in consumption	Basis of projections	2017/2018		
Property rates	Actual trends	0,5%		
Electricity		0%		
Waste management		0%		
Waste water management		0%		
Water		0%		
Tariff increases		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Property rates	Cost	6,1%	4,5%	4,4%
Electricity	NERSA	1,88%	7%	7%
Waste management	Cost	6,9%	5,4%	5,5%
Waste water management	Cost	7,6%	7,9%	7,4%
Water	Cost & Eskom	10,75%	7,1%	7%

7. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING**

Tariff setting plays a critical role to ensure service delivery needs are met and ensuring affordable levels of revenue.

For the budget to break even additional revenue by means of tariff adjustments of R46,5-million had to be sought. The proposed tariff increases for the 2017/2018 financial year on the different revenue categories are:

		<u>% increase</u>	<u>Additional revenue generated</u>	<u>% surplus</u>
			R	
(a)	an average increase in assessment rates	of 6,1	16 413 926	0,12
(b)	an average increase in the sewerage	of 7,6	5 578 655	2,0
(c)	an average increase in the refuse	of 6,9	5 880 764	0,4
(d)	an average increase in the electricity	of 1,88	9 983 336	5,2
(e)	an average increase in the water	of 10,75	9 076 450	2,0

A comparison on the imposing of tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year is included under schedule 1 whilst the proposed tariffs for sundry services are included under schedule 2.

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R322,0-million and increases to R343,0-million by 2019/2020 which represents 24% of the operating revenue base of the municipality.

Service charges constitute 58% and are the biggest component of the revenue base totaling R745,1-million for the 2017/2018 financial year and increase to R847,4-million by 2019/2020.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R161,9-million, R183,8-million and R205,9-million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF and represent 11,5% of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base with a budget allocation of R32,3-million which increases to R33-million over the MTREF and constitute only about 2,1% of operating revenue.

Investment particulars are reflected in supporting tables SA15 and SA16 and the projected investments at the end of the 2017/2018 financial year is R378-million.

Capital sources of funding

The proposed capital expenditure for the next three (3) years equals R952,5-million.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the MTREF, considering the constraints with the municipal internal resources.

Borrowing constitutes an average over the MTREF period of 48% of the total funding sources, totaling R460,5-million.

Supporting table SA17 provides details of existing and new proposed borrowings to be raised over the 2017/2018 MTREF financial year. It is anticipated to take up a new external loan of R400-million to supplement the capital programme. This will increase the long-term liabilities from R159,1-million to R365-million in 2019/2020.

Internally generated funds constitute 27% of the total capital programme. Internally generated funds contribute R264,4-million over the MTREF.

Capital grants and receipts equates between 25% of the total funding sources over the MTREF and amounts to R227,6-million.

Supporting table SA18 and SA19 provides details on capital transfers and receipts and expenditure on grant programmes. The municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) remains the main capital grant received.

Funding compliance measurement

Cash flow management is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. National Treasury requires that the financial sustainability of the municipality is assessed to ensure

financial viability. Supporting table SA10 essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

- (a) “*Cash/cash equivalents*” – this is part of the budget cash flow statement, table A7. A positive cash position of R54,7-million, R55,7-million and R42,7-million are projected for each year of the MTREF.
- (b) “*Cash plus investments less application of funds*” – this measures how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves and surpluses are contained in table A8. For 2017/2018 the cash balance amounts to R417-million.
- (c) “*Monthly average payments covered by cash and cash equivalents*” – the municipality aims to achieve at least one month’s cash coverage in the medium term. The indicator is less than one (1) and remains at 0,6% over the MTREF which indicates that cash resources are under pressure.
- (d) “*Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets*” – the main purpose of this measure is to assess if the community is making a sufficient contribution towards the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. The deficit improved from R12,5-million in the 2017/2018 financial year to a surplus of R26-million in 2019/2020.
- (e) “*Service charges as a percentage increase*” – this measurement is based on increase in revenue which include the real growth assumption. From the table it can be seen that the percentage revenue growth totals are 6%, 0,4% and 0,3% for each of the respective financial years.
- (f) “*Cash receipts as a percentage of revenue*” – this factor basically measures the rate of funds collected. It can be seen that the outcome is stable at 99%.

- (g) *“Debt impairment as percentage of revenue”* – the ratio measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded to offset the under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 1,5% over the MTREF. This provision is linked to the municipality’s collection ability of 99%.
- (h) *“Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure”* – this determines the proportion of own funded capital expenditure that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Borrowing equates to 55%, 49% and 45% of own funded capital.
- (i) *“Repairs and maintenance expenditure level”* – indicates the percentage of committed asset repairs to property, plant and equipment. Asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in supporting table SA34C. Repair and maintenance equates 1,5% of property plant and equipment.

Although this percentage is far less than prescribed it is mainly the result of the implementation of GRAP 17 where the asset values were increased significantly.

- (j) *“Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level”* – the objective of this measure is to understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and asset sustainability. Asset renewal constitutes 36%, 22% and 22% of capital expenditure.

Cash-backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A8 meets the requirements of MFMA circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

The table seeks to answer three (3) key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments available at the end of the budget year?
- How are these funds used?
- What is the net fund available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that is available in terms of section 18 of the MFMA which states that the municipal budget must be funded.

8. **EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES**

All national allocations to local government are published in the Division of Revenue Bill, 2014, per municipality for the next three (3) years, whilst provincial allocations form part of the provincial budgets.

Supporting tables SA18, SA19 and SA20 provide details of planned expenditure against each allocation and grant received. The following grants have been allocated to the municipality:

	2017/2018 R	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R
Equitable Share (this grant is an unconditional grant and is partially utilized for the provision of free basic services through Council's indigent support and free basic services policy)	156 759 000	179 975 000	201 936 000
Finance Management Grant (this grant promotes and supports reform to financial management on the implementation of the MFMA and the new accounting standards)	1 700 000	1 700 000	1 700 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme Grant (this grant addresses the electrification backlog of permanently occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation of electrification infrastructure)		8 000 000	23 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (to supplement the capital budget to eradicate backlogs in municipal infra-structure in providing basic services for the benefit of poor households)	50 557 000	53 381 000	56 362 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	5 270 000		
Total	214 286 000	243 056 000	282 998 000

9. **ALLOCATIONS OR GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Supporting table SA21 provides detail on provisions made by Council to other organizations in terms of the conditions of the grants-in-aid policy and specific Council resolutions. This includes the provision for free basic services and rebates and/or exemptions in terms of the Property Rates Act.

The total amount granted to other organisations or bodies outside any sphere of government amounts to R1,9-million for the 2017/2018 financial year. The provision for free basic services to indigent households amounts to R83-million, R91-million and R98-million for the respective financial years. With the 2017/2018 budget this is regarded as income forgone as per the National Treasury directive.

10. **COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Supporting table SA22, SA23 and SA24 provides the proposed cost to salaries, allowances and benefits, as well as personnel numbers for:

- councillors of the municipality
- municipal manager and senior managers
- other municipal staff

Employee-related cost amounts to R468,2-million and councillor remuneration totaling R21,3-million for the 2017/2018 financial year.

11. **MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW**

Supporting table SA25 and SA27 disclose the monthly targets for operating revenue by source, operating expenditure by type as well as a consolidated projection of revenue and expenditure by vote, whilst supporting table SA29 provides monthly projections for capital expenditure by vote.

All these schedules have been included in the annual budget and SDBIP's for each internal department which is included in the annual budget document under part 3.

The SDBIP further includes the detailed capital budget by programme and shows each capital project associated within the programme and indicates the planning for each project.

Supporting table SA30 provides a consolidated projection of cash flow for the budget setting out receipts by source and payments by type, both operating and capital broken down per month for the budget year and also shown in total the following two (2) years.

The final SDBIP will be submitted for consideration no later than fourteen (14) days after approval of the annual budget.

12. **CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS**

There are three (3) long term contracts which will impose financial obligations beyond three (3) years. The contracts are for insurance, new vending system and commission payable to prepaid electricity outlets with the estimated remaining contract value of R36-million.

13. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS**

Supporting table SA34 discloses capital expenditure by asset class and table SA36 provides a list of capital programmes and projects aligned to the goals of the integrated development plan. See also supporting table SA6 for reconciliation with IDP strategic objectives.

From these tables it can be seen that 74% of capital expenditure is allocated for infrastructure development and service delivery, 10% on community and 16% on other assets such as vehicles, plant and equipment, building et cetera.

Capital expenditure on new infrastructural assets equates to 52% of the capital programme whilst 48% is being utilized for renewals and upgrading of existing assets.

The capital projects planned for the next three (3) years are contained in SA36 and SA37 of which the critical projects are:

	2017/2018 R	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R
New MPCC Somaphepha	8 000 000	8 799 000	-
Basic sport facilities low income areas	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Roads new Aerorand West	12 000 000	-	8 500 000
Storm water Aeorand West	6 000 000	-	3 000 000
New roads and storm water low income areas	14 419 700	15 246 760	17 573 760
Roads new Extension 18 Hope City	7 669 200	-	-
Roads new Hendrina	2 200 000	2 200 000	-
Roads new Presidentsrus	3 000 000	2 500 000	2 000 000
Second phase Boskrans	40 000 000	60 000 000	-
Construction of reservoir at Kwazamokuhle	7 915 000	-	-
High mast lighting low income areas	3 000 000	2 600 000	2 000 000
Purchase 20.5m³ refuse compactor	3 500 000	7 000 000	3 600 000
Roads reseal Middelburg / Mhluzi	9 000 000	9 500 000	10 000 000
Rebuild roads Middelburg	3 000 000	-	3 000 000
Replace fencing airfield	2 300 000	2 500 000	-
Replace mini substations	3 650 000	3 800 000	3 900 000
Replace cables in problem areas	33 880 000	3 000 000	11 825 000
Extension of Middelburg landfill site	6 000 000	-	3 896 579
Upgrade Boskrans sewer plant	10 000 000	-	-
Upgrading pump line between Vaalbank	2 500 000	2 600 000	-
Roads Newtown	-	10 989 120	10 989 120
Construction of waste water treatment works Presidentsrus	-	-	5 000 000
Doornkop pump station	-	-	3 500 000
Electrification Newtown	-	-	12 000 000
Verdoorn supply	500 000	15 000 000	15 000 000
Rockdale North electrification		20 730 000	-
New landfill site	200 000	6 000 000	-
Total	235 733 900	185 464 880	14 784 459

These projects constitute 87% of total capital expenditure planned over the MTREF. The implementation of these projects must be fast tracked and progress monitored monthly.

14. **LEGISLATORY COMPLIANCE STATUS**

The municipality is fully committed to promote and seek to implement the basic values and principles of public administration described as per section 195(1) of the Constitution.

Compliance with the MFMA implementation has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- (a) In-year reporting as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation were compiled with according to the prescribed formats.
- (b) The budget and treasury office have been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- (c) A district audit committee has been established and is fully functional.

In achieving this commitment the municipality is presently in full compliance with the stipulations of the following legislation, the principles as per circulars issued in line with the legislation as well as promulgated regulations to give effect to the stipulations of such legislation, except where a lower extent of compliance is reflected:

- Local Government : Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 with all its amendments to date.
- Local Government : Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 with all its amendments to date in its entirety together with regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2004 in its entirety including regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Compliance is also given to circulars by National Treasury in line with the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act in so far stipulations had been approved by the Council for adoption.
- Local Government : Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and its promulgated regulations in so far as a new valuation are implemented from 1 July 2009 in full compliance to legislative requirement.
- Full compliance, where sections and stipulations of sections are applicable to the municipality:
 - * Electricity Act of 1987
 - * Labour Relations Act of 1995

- * The Constitution of South Africa, 1996
- * Financial and Fiscal Commission Act, 1997
- * Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act, 1997
- * Water Services Act, 1997
- * Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998
- * National Environmental Management Act, 1998
- * Remuneration of Political Office Bearers Act, 1998
- * Skills Development Act, 1998
- * National Land Transport Transition Act, 2000
- * Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000
- * Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005
- * Division of Revenue Acts as enacted annually

15. **OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS**

Other supporting documents included in the budget are:

- (a) Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance – supporting table SA1 – this table provides detail on specific revenue and expenditure items.
- (b) Matrix on financial performance budget – supporting table SA2 – this table provides detail on revenue by source and expenditure by type for the various main departments in the municipality.
- (c) Supporting detail to statement of financial position – supporting table SA3 which provides detail on the various financial position items.
- (d) Supporting detail on social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions – supporting table SA9 – this table provides a high level overview of the demographics of the municipality.

16. **SERVICE STANDARDS**

MFMA circular No. 86 indicates that municipalities must formulate service level standards and be tabled with the 2017/2018 budget. The service level standards must be approved by Council.

The municipality is in a process to finalize the service standards and as an interim agreement the broad guideline was used and included in the budget documentation as supporting table SA39.

17. **mSCOA**

The Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) was gazette by the Minister of Finance on 22 April 2014.

mSCOA stands for “*standard chart of accounts*” and provides a uniform and standardized financial transaction classification framework. In essence this means that mSCOA prescribes the method, and format that municipalities should use to record and classify all expenditure and revenues, asset, liabilities, policy outcomes and legislative responsibility.

MSCOA must be implemented by 1 July 2017 by all municipalities.

A new financial system was procured for the mSCOA implementation. The tabled budget was compiled on the new mSCOA chart, however, it was realized during the project that a much high level of breakdown of information is required.

The mSCOA chart will thus be further developed over the next twelve (12) months and be improved where required.

It is anticipated that for the next financial budget year the adjustments to votes will increase until all transactions are budgeted and be transacted at the level required.

The following information related to the MSCOA Regulation is available on the National Treasury’s website:

- Government Gazette 37577 – municipal regulation on standardized chart of accounts
- GFS classification framework
- project summary document
- mSCOA circulars
- segment details
- frequently asked questions

The information can be accessed at:

[mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal Regulations/mSCOA](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal%20Regulations/mSCOA)

18. **MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE**



**Steve Tshwete
Local Municipality**

PO Box 14 | Middelburg | 1050
Cnr Walter Sisulu Str & Wanderers Ave
Middelburg | Mpumalanga
T: +27 (0)13 249 7000 | F: +27 (0)13 243 2550
council@stlm.gov.za

**QUALITY CERTIFICATE
2017/2018 – 2019/2020**

I, **STANLEY MANDLA MNGUNI**, acting municipal manager of **STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the integrated development plan of the municipality.

**STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP313**



SIGNATURE

**ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
SM Mnguni
30 May 2017**

PART 2

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Part 2 contains information with reference to supporting tables SA1 to SA36.

1. OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

Section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires the mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of budget. Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide assistance to the mayor in terms of the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the MFMA.

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the mayor is required to table in Council ten (10) months before the start of the new financial year, that is, August 2016 a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Executive Mayor tabled in Council the required time schedule under item C22/07/2016.

The key dates to the process were:

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
1.	Approval of budget preparation timetable	July 2016
2.	Approval of roll-over budget for projects not completed on financial year end 30 June 2016	August 2016
3.	Submission to Auditor-General annual financial statements for 2015/2016 financial year	August 2016
4.	Prepare budget input documents and issue guidelines to departments with timelines on preparation of budgets	October 2016
5.	Departmental submissions of draft capital and operating plans	November 2016
6.	Consolidate and review draft budgets inputs	December 2016
7.	Commence with process to review budget-related policies	November 2016
8.	Conduct mid-year review, and determine need for adjustment budget	December 2016
9.	Finalize draft budget for 2017/2018	December 2016
10.	Departments confirm capital budget projects based on IDP analysis and need and adjust accordingly	January 2017
11.	Submit mid-year budget and performance assessment report for 2016/2017 financial year	January 2017

No.	Activity	Key Deadline
12.	Table annual report and audit report for 30 June 2016 to Council	January 2017
13.	Submit adjustment budget to Council and revise SDBIP	February 2017
14.	Finalize draft IDP for 2017/2018	February 2017
15.	Prepare service and delivery budget implementation plan for 2017/2018 budget	March 2017
16.	Finalize draft budget for 2017/2018 and submit to Council	March 2017
17.	Advertise and publish draft budget for public comments and submit to National and Provincial Treasury	April 2017
18.	Engagement with Provincial Treasury and community on tabled budget and SDBIP	April 2017
19.	Finalize MFMA section 19 report on cost implications of budget	April 2017
20.	Consider inputs / comments for amendments to tabled budget	April 2017
21.	Submit final budget to Council for approval	May 2017
22.	Submit approved budget to National and Provincial Treasury	June 2017
23.	Submission of draft performance agreements	June 2017
24.	Submission of final SDBIP	June 2017
25.	Publication of SDBIP, performance agreements and performance indicators	July 2017

The implementation of the mSCOA system influenced the budget timetable and some deadlines could not be achieved. Despite these difficulties the draft budget is tabled by 31 March 2017.

The integrated development plan (IDP) review started in November 2016 after the tabling of the IDP process plan and linked to the budget time schedule. The IDP is the municipality's strategy blue print document which guides and informs planning and budget.

Part of the compilation of the 2017/2018 MTREF, financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/2018 MTREF.

- municipal growth;
- policy priorities and strategic objectives;
- asset infrastructure and maintenance;
- economic climate and trends such as inflation, Eskom increases, period price levies et cetera;

- performance trends on implementation of Opex and Capex budgets;
- the 2016/2017 adjustment budget;
- cash flow management strategy;
- debtor payment levels;
- external borrowing and investments analysis;
- the need for tariff ability to pay for services; and
- back-to-basics approach to improve service delivery.

The draft 2017/2018 MTREF to be tabled before Council on 31 March 2017, will be published on the municipal website and hard copies will be made available to various libraries and municipal offices.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) will be provided to National and Provincial Treasury and other stakeholders in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Ward committees will be utilized and capacitated to facilitate the community consultation process in April 2017, including a Budget Indaba.

In addition E-based consultation will be used to send sms's to provide written feedback or give electronic feedback on the municipality website.

Submissions will be reviewed during the public participation process and additional information regarding required expenditure as well as individual capital projects will be considered before the finalization of the 2017/2018 budget.

These input issues and/or concerns will be submitted with the final budget during May 2017.

2. **OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP**

The integrated development plan is the principle strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning budgeting, management and decision making process in the municipality. The IDP:

- Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans taking into account proposals for development of the municipality;
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;

- Complies with the provisions of the legislation; and
- Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality.

The process plan applicable to the final revision cycle indicated the following key IDP process and deliverables:

- registration of community needs;
- compilation of departmental business plans;
- final planning and budgeting process;
- public participation process;
- compilation of SDBIP; and
- review of performance management and monitoring process.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance as well as the contributions from the mines under their social responsibility.

The Constitution requires from municipalities to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives clear indication of the intended purpose of municipal integrated development plan. Therefore the budget must link to the IDP to enable the municipality to conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP.

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important to align its budget priorities with national and provincial government.

The 2017/2018 MTREF has therefore been informed by the IDP revision process.

The annual budget is linked to the four (4) main strategic goals, which are:

- Creating a municipality which is, through its financial and human capital together with all other resources, totally focused on the well-being of all citizens;
- Economic growth and poverty alleviation;
- All residents enjoy the best possible level of municipal service; and
- Creating a space with which a caring society is economically, spatially, environmentally and socially integrated and developed.

The above strategic goals are generally addressed in terms of the municipal priority issues grouped under six (6) key performance areas. According to these tables the budget provides as follows for the strategic goals in the IDP:

Strategic Goal 1 - creating a municipality which is, through its financial and human capital, together with all other resources, totally focused on the well-being of all its residents

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA A	Good governance and communications	78 879 618	145 998 636	4 377 000
KPA B	Municipal transformation and organizational development	785 638	14 791 438	17 000
KPA C	Financial viability and sustainability	398 394 028	90 179 485	889 000
	Sub-Total	478 059 284	250 969 559	5 283 000

Strategic Goal 2 - economic growth and poverty alleviation

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA D	Local economic development	-	1 658 308	3 000
	Sub-Total	-	1 658 308	3 000

Strategic Goal 3 - all residents enjoy the best possible level of municipal services

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA E	Service delivery and infrastructure development			
	(i) Community facilities	32 363 753	151 064 038	43 168 000
	(ii) Electricity services	559 383 577	531 476 449	65 428 000
	(iii) Water services	100 917 877	87 740 344	23 684 500
	(iv) Sanitation services	79 725 327	87 000 079	53 893 350
	(v) Roads and storm water	16 933 695	91 412 284	69 848 920
	(vi) Environmental and solid waste	98 561 283	89 784 763	12 605 000
	Sub-Total	890 389 812	1 016 235 733	268 627 770

Strategic Goal 4 - creating space with which a caring society is economically, spatially, environmentally and socially integrated and developed

		Revenue R	Expenditure R	Capital R
KPA F	Spatial and community development			
	(i) Spatial planning and land use management	1 621 253	13 456 681	220 000
	(ii) Human settlement	1 500	13 803 138	365 000
	(iii) Safety, security, fire and emergency	12 064 898	89 746 387	4 994 000
	(iv) Public services – licensing	27 212 518	22 352 306	330 000
	(v) Cultural services	157 800	12 950 293	612 000
	Sub-Total	41 057 969	152 308 805	6 521 000
	Total	1 409 507 065	1 421 172 405	282 574 770

The 2017/2018 MTREF has been informed by the IDP revision process and supporting tables SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a breakdown of all revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure aligned to the IDP goals and strategies on a high level.

3. **MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS**

Performance management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and principles. In accordance with legislative requires and good business practices as informed by the national framework, the municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which the system is constantly refined as the process unfolds.

The municipality's performance plan reflects key performance indicators (KPI's) and targets linked to the IDP. The adopted performance management framework encompasses:

- Planning (setting KPI's and targets)
- Monitoring (quarterly monitoring)
- Measurement (indicators of success)
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement)
- Reporting (reporting to internal audit and audit committee, Council and annual report)
- Improvement (changes to improve where necessary)

The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realizing its goals and objectives.

The performance information concepts used by the municipality in its performance management system are aligned to the National Treasury performance management framework.

These concepts and definitions are:

Impacts	What we aim to change	The developmental results of achieving specific outcomes	Manage towards achieving these results
Outcomes	What we wish to achieve	The medium term results for specific beneficiaries that are the consequences of achieving specific outputs	Manage towards achieving these results
Outputs	What we produce or deliver	The final products or goods and services produced for delivery	Plan, budget, implement and monitor
Activities	What we do	The processes and actions that use a range of inputs to produce the desired outputs and ultimately outcomes	Plan, budget, implemented and monitor
Inputs	What we use to do the work	The resources that contribute to the production and delivery of outputs	Plan, budget, implement and monitor

Supporting table SA7 provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year. Refer to IDP/SDBIP for detailed measurable performance indicators.

Supporting table SA8 provides details on the financial indicators and benchmarks for the 2017/2018 medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF).

The indicators in the table are explained as follows:

(a) *Borrowing management*

The ability of the municipality to raise additional long-term borrowings is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. The municipality's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by affordability of debt repayments.

The structure of the municipality's liability profile consists of annuity loans which are annually redeemed over a period of fifteen (15) years.

- *Capital charges to operating expenditure* measures the cost of borrowing in relation to operating expenditure and assesses the affordability of debt expenditure.

It can be seen that the ratio will steadily increase from 2,2% in 2017/2018 to 2,6% in 2019/2020. This increase is also contributed to the raising of loans to supplement the funding for the capital programme over the MTREF.

- *Capital charges to own revenue* measures the municipality's prioritization of resources and indicates the cost required to service external interest and redemption versus available funds. The ratio steadily increases from 2,6% in 2017/2018 to 3,1% in 2019/2020. This increase is attributed to the raising of external loans and because the percentage is below the norm of 18% it indicates that the municipality has the capacity to take up additional funding to invest in infrastructure projects.
- *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree which own capital expenditure has been funded by way of borrowing. The ratio indicates that the percentage remains stable over the MTREF and range from 55,3% in 2017/2018 to 45,6% in 2019/2020.

The municipality's debt profile informs that the use of amortizing loans leads to high debt servicing cost at the beginning of the loan which declines steadily towards the end of the loans term.

The municipality's ability to continuously meet its revenue targets and its forecasted cash flows will be critical to ensure the repayment of debt service costs is met.

(b) *Safety of capital*

- The *gearing ratio* measures long-term borrowings over funds and reserves. The gearing ratio increases from 60% in 2017/2018 to 160% in 2019/2020. Due to the implementation of GRAP 17 the accumulated surplus was increased with the fair value of assets. This ratio is therefore not seen as a reliable measure for the affordability of additional loans.

(c) *Liquidity*

- *Current ratio* measures the municipality's ability to pay back short-term liabilities (current liabilities). The norm is set to 2:1 and the ratio should not decrease to be less than 1 otherwise the municipality will be at risk to finance operations.

For 2017/2018 the current ratio is 2,2 and is projected to increase to 3,2 in 2019/2020. Even when the ratio is risk adjusted for debtor outstanding more than ninety (90) days it remains at 3,2.

- The *liquidity ratio* measures the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to pay its current liabilities immediately. The municipality has set a limit of 2 and anything below 1 indicates shortage in cash to meet short term liability obligations.

For the 2017/2018 financial year the ratio is 1,9 and projected to decrease to 2 in 2019/2020. These values indicate that the municipality has a safety margin to cover the short term liabilities.

(d) *Revenue management*

As part of the municipal financial viability plan to ensure the municipality remains sustainable, revenue management and debt collection is critical.

Through continuous strict credit control measures, the payment rate is maintained above 98% for the past ten (10) years. It is expected that the payment rate may become under pressure considering the possible closure of mines. To limit the potential risk for the municipality, the credit control debt collection policy is amended to allow for more intensive external debt collection.

- *Annual debtors' collection rate (payment levels) ratio* indicates the municipality's projected collection rate, debtor level of payments as a percentage of revenue billed. It is projected that the collection rate over the medium term will become under pressure and will remain above 95%.
- *Outstanding debtors' to revenue* measures the percentage of debtors not collected from annual billed revenue. The higher the percentage, the more billed revenue is likely to remain uncollected for the period.

The ratio for outstanding debtors to revenue is 7,1% which is within the norm of 8%. This is an indication that current debt is mostly collected within thirty (30) days and is in line with the payment rate levels.

(e) *Creditors management*

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated thirty (30) days of statement. Considering the liquidity ratio, sufficient cash will be available to maintain this legal obligation.

(f) *Other indicators*

- *Electricity distribution losses* indicate the percentage loss of potential revenue through the sale of electricity when compared to units of electricity purchased.

The electricity distribution losses have increased from 8,4% to 8,6% for the financial year ending 30 June 2016.

It is expected that electricity distribution losses will remain below 10%. The municipality has also embarked on a process to audit and verify all electricity meters. This includes prepaid as well as conventional meters.

- *Water distribution losses* measure the percentage loss of potential revenue for water through kiloliters of water purchased and extracted from Middelburg Dam.

The water distribution losses have increased from 29,5% to 28,8% for the financial year ending 30 June 2016, due to a high amount of pipe bursts experienced, especially in Mhluzi, due to ageing infrastructure.

It is expected that the water distribution losses will be under pressure for the medium term. The capital budget provides for increased capital expenditure to replace and upgrade ageing water infrastructure.

- *Employee cost and remuneration* as a percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) remains stable over the MTREF at 35,9%.
- *Repairs and maintenance* as percentage of revenue (excluding capital revenue) needs to be increased steadily to an appropriate level of 8% to ensure municipal assets are maintained.

The current ratio is averaging at 6,7%. It should however be noted that this percentage only represents materials and should labour be added it will be much higher.

- *Finance charges and depreciation* as percentage of revenue is largely influenced by borrowings and interest rate levels. The average ratio over the MTREF is 13,5%.

(g) *IDP regulation financial viability indicators*

In terms of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation, 2001, the following three (3) key performance indicators must be in the municipal performance management plan to express financial viability:

- *Debt coverage* measures the number of times debt payments are covered by operating revenue (excluding grants) and indicates the ease with which debt payments can be accommodated within a period. The coverage ratio is 33,8 in 2017/2018 and is expected to remain more or less the same towards 2019/2020 at 36,4%.
- *Outstanding service debtors' to revenue ratio* is an indication what percentage of revenue is outstanding owing by service debtors. This measures the municipality's effectiveness of its credit control and debt collection policy. The lower the ratio, the more effective is the municipal revenue management. The ratio is 8,9% for 2017/2018 and projected to move to 8,2% in 2019/2020.
- *Cost coverage* measures the ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operating commitments from cash reserves if no revenue is collected during that month. The higher the ratio, the higher is the municipality's safety net to provide services and minimize the risk of insufficient cash to fund operations.

The ratio informs that the municipality will have sufficient cash for seven (7) months to fund operations.

(h) *Basic social services package for indigent households (FBS)*

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the indigent policy. With the exception of water only registered indigents qualify for the free basic services.

For the 2017/2018 financial year ± 17 800 registered indigents have been provided for in the budget.

In terms of Council's indigent policy registered indigent households are entitled to:

- 50 kWh of free electricity at a cost of R43,98 per household per month.
- 10 kl free water at a cost of R83,50 per household per month.
- Free sewerage service at a cost of R96,65 per household per month.
- Free refuse removal service at a cost of R123,80 per household per month.
- A full rebate on property rates at an average cost of R251,75 per household per month.
- A full rebate on a reported water leakage once per annum limited to a maximum period of three (3) months consumption at an average cost of R3 520,00 per reported incident.

The average rand value per household per month amounts to R599,68.

Further detail relating to the number of households and the cost of free basic services is contained in table A10.

It should be noted that the number of households in informal areas that receive free basic services through stand pipes and boreholes are not taken into account in the table above.

4. **PROVIDING CLEAN WATER AND MANAGING WASTE WATER**

The municipality is the water service authority (WSA) in terms of the Water Services Act, 1977 and acts as the water service provider (WSP) for the following water systems:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| - Middelburg / Mhluzi | (water & waste water) |
| - Hendrina / Kwazamokuhle | (water & waste water) |
| - Presidentsrus | (water) |
| - Doornkop 1 & 2 (borehole system) | (water) |
| - Bankfontein : Somapepa Village | (water) |
| - Mafube : Sikhululiwe Village | (water) |

The following water service providers have been appointed to provide water on behalf of the municipality:

- Eskom Hendrina Power Station for Pullenshope (water)
- Eskom Arnot Power Station for Rietkuil (water)
- Eskom Komati Power Station for Komati (water)
- Kranspoort Occupants Association (water)
- Forever Resort Loskop Dam (water)
- Middelburg Mines (water)

The Department of Water Affairs conducts an annual performance rating of water treatment works, presenting a blue drop or green drop award respectively to provide portable water treatment works and waste water treatment works that meet certain criteria of excellence.

The municipality received five (5) blue drop certificates on 8 January 2017. On average the municipality achieved a blue drop score of 97% for all water supply systems within its jurisdiction.

With regard to waste water services the municipality is the service authority for the entire municipal area. Waste water is collected through a system of sewer pump stations and four main waste water treatment plants (WWTP).

No green drop statuses were received.

The following are some challenges facing the municipality on water and waste water provision:

- The infrastructure at the waste water treatment plants is old and insufficient to treat the increased volume of waste water.
- Shortage of skilled staff makes proper operations and maintenance difficult.
- Lack of long term planning and resources makes it difficult to meet the required standards.
- Insufficient raw water sources to meet future demand.
- Increased water interruptions due to ageing water pipes.

The following programmes/plans will be implemented over the next five (5) years to address the challenges:

- Upgrade and extension of Vaalbank Water Treatment Plant to meet filter capacity problems.
- Upgrade and extension of Boskrans to meet the required standard on the final effluent.

- Replacement of old water pipes to reduce water interruptions and losses.
- Master planning for water and waste water systems.
- Pressure management of water distribution zones.
- Meter management and replacement plan.
- Refurbishment of plant and equipment at WWTP.

The estimated cost to address these challenges over the next five (5) years amounts to R664,5-million.

5. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES**

The municipality's budgeting process is guided and gazetted by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies. The purpose of budget-related and financial policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial actions of the municipality with relevant legislator frameworks.

The previous year's adopted policies were reviewed as part of the budget compilation process and will be approved by Council in May 2017.

The following are key budget relating policies:

- Accounting policy – the policy prescribes the basis of presentation of the annual financial statements in accordance with the General Recognized Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.
- Asset management policy – the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (assets).
- Blacklisting policy – to ensure an acceptable standard of goods and services and to develop uniform criteria for barring individuals and/or businesses who engage in corrupt and/or fraudulent activities.
- Borrowing policy – this policy enables the municipality to exercise their obligation to ensure sufficient cash resources to implement the capital programme in the most cost-effective manner.
- Budget policy – this policy sets out the principles which must be followed in preparing a medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget. It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.

- Credit control and debt collection policy – a policy required in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 - to provide for credit and debt collection procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.
- Free basic services and indigent support policy – to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigent households.
- Funding and reserves policy – this policy is compiled according to section 8 of the Budget and Reporting Regulations and sets guidelines to ensure that the municipality is financially viable over the short- and long-term whilst ensuring sufficient funding to achieve its objectives through the implementation of the operating and capital budgets.
- Impairment of debtors and write-off policy – to ensure that all long outstanding debt is evaluated and debtors are not overstated in the year-end statements. The policy aims to set down principles for the writing off of bad debts.
- Investment policy – this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.
- Pay day policy – the purpose of the policy is to regulate the date on which councillors and employees of the municipality will be paid.
- Petty cash policy – this policy governs the issuing of petty cash in terms of the supply chain management policy and the effective utilization of petty cash according to authorized processes only.
- Property rates policy – a policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This policy provides the framework for the determining of rates. It further ensures certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates.
- Short term risks and liabilities policy – the objective of the policy is to ensure the safeguarding of Council's assets and to protect Council against public liabilities.
- Supply chain management policy – this policy is developed in terms of section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of municipal services.
- Tariff policy – the policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 22 of 2000.

- Travelling and subsistence policy – this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence cost to officials and councillors undertaking official visits.
- Unclaimed monies policy – this policy is to provide a framework on how to deal with unknown and unclaimed monies in the municipal primary bank account.
- Methodology for the impairment of receivables policy – the purpose of this policy is to set out the methodology and work procedures for the impairment of receivables in line with the applicable accounting standards.
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful lives of assets policy – the purpose of this policy is to standardize the methodology to be followed for the impairment and useful lives of assets in line with the accounting standards.
- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy – the purpose of the policy to set out the methodology to classified and measured land in line with the applicable accounting standards.

These policies are open for inspection and are available on the official website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/finance/budget_related_policies_2017/2018 or can be requested at the office of the Executive Director Financial Services.

All new policies and a summary of amendments to existing policies are included under part 4 of the document.

These policies are:

(a) *Amended existing policies*

- Budget policy
- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Free basic services and indigent support policy
- Pay day policy
- Petty cash policy
- Property rates policy
- Supply chain management policy
- Travelling and subsistence policy
- Methodology for the impairment of receivable policy

(b) *Unchanged policies*

- Asset management policy
- Blacklisting policy
- Borrowing policy
- Funding and reserves policy
- Investment and surplus funds policy

- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful life of assets policy
- Short term risk and liabilities policy
- Tariff policy
- Unclaimed monies policy
- Write-off of debtors' policy

It is recommended that the above unchanged, amended and new policies be approved and adopted for implementation from 1 July 2017.

6. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The 2017 budget review informs that the global economic outlook has slightly improved but is clouded by the increasing pressure within the world trading system. As a result an average growth rate of 1,3% is predicted for 2017 which increases to 2,2% in 2019. The national budget further emphasized that the employment rate remain high and many families and businesses are under stress.

It is with this background that the budget policy framework for the next three (3) years is designed to manage risk in a constrained fiscal environment while building a foundation for economic growth which is supported by the implementation of the national development plan (NDP).

These fiscal constraints resulted that the transfers to municipalities will grow more slowly in the period ahead than they have in the past.

As a result municipalities will have to renew their focus on core service delivery functions and reduce costs without adversely affecting basic services.

The state of the economy has an adverse effect on the consumers. Therefore revenues and cash flow are expected to remain under pressure considering the potential closure of coal mines in the municipal area.

The preparation of the 2017/2018 budget was compiled considering the current economic indicators, increased demand for bulk infrastructure, replacement and upgrade of ageing infrastructure and the continuation of current and improved service delivery standards.

The five (5) key factors that have been taken into account are:

- national government macro-economic targets;
- the general inflationary outlook and the impact on the municipality communities;
- the impact of municipal cost drivers;
- the increase in prices for bulk water and electricity; and

- the increase cost of remuneration.

The economic projected indicators used as basis of the budget are reflected in the table below:

Economic indicators	Basis of projections	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Projected CPI	MFMA Circular 86	6,4%	5,7%	5,6%
Prime interest rate	Current prime rate	10,5%	10%	10%
Economic growth (GDP)	MFMA Circular 86	1,3%	2%	2,2%
Bulk electricity purchases	MFMA Circular 86	1,88%		
Employment related cost	CPI + 1% CPI + 1% CPI + 1%	7,9%	8%	8%

Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing may only be utilized to fund capital. The municipality has engaged financial institutions through a tender process to minimize its interest rate risks by providing fixed rates for amortization loans. As part of the budget process the take up of loans over the long term will be structured to have the least impact.

Interest received through the investments of funds was calculated according to the cash flow forecasts at prime rate less 4% considering the risk profile of the municipality and markets. The municipality mostly invests surplus funds over the short term up to six (6) months.

Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rates will increase at a rate higher than CPI. It is assumed that the current economic conditions and relatively controlled inflationary conditions will continue with a possible repo rate increase over the medium term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently at 98% and above based on annual billings. Cash flow collection is projected to become under pressure over the next eighteen (18) months considering the current economic outlook. An average payment rate between 94-96% is predicted.

Growth in tax base of municipality and services

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, growth rate of the municipality and the average rate of tariff increases.

The main revenue source increases are:

Growth in consumption	Basis of projections	2017/2018		
Property rates	Actual trends	0,5%		
Electricity		0%		
Waste management		0%		
Waste water management		0%		
Water		0%		
Tariff increases		2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
Property rates	Cost	6,1%	4,5%	4,4%
Electricity	NERSA	1,88%	7%	7%
Waste management	Cost	6,9%	5,4%	5,5%
Waste water management	Cost	7,6%	7,9%	7,4%
Water	Cost & Eskom	10,75%	7,1%	7%

7. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING**

Tariff setting plays a critical role to ensure service delivery needs are met and ensuring affordable levels of revenue.

For the budget to break even additional revenue by means of tariff adjustments of R46,5-million had to be sought. The proposed tariff increases for the 2017/2018 financial year on the different revenue categories are:

		<u>% increase</u>	<u>Additional revenue generated</u>	<u>% surplus</u>
			R	
(a)	an average increase in assessment rates	of 6,1	16 413 926	0,12
(b)	an average increase in the sewerage	of 7,6	5 578 655	2,0
(c)	an average increase in the refuse	of 6,9	5 880 764	0,4
(d)	an average increase in the electricity	of 1,88	9 983 336	5,2
(e)	an average increase in the water	of 10,75	9 076 450	2,0

A comparison on the imposing of tariffs for the 2017/2018 financial year is included under schedule 1 whilst the proposed tariffs for sundry services are included under schedule 2.

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R322,0-million and increases to R343,0-million by 2019/2020 which represents 24% of the operating revenue base of the municipality.

Service charges constitute 58% and are the biggest component of the revenue base totaling R745,1-million for the 2017/2018 financial year and increase to R847,4-million by 2019/2020.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R161,9-million, R183,8-million and R205,9-million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF and represent 11,5% of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base with a budget allocation of R32,3-million which increases to R33-million over the MTREF and constitute only about 2,1% of operating revenue.

Investment particulars are reflected in supporting tables SA15 and SA16 and the projected investments at the end of the 2017/2018 financial year is R378-million.

Capital sources of funding

The proposed capital expenditure for the next three (3) years equals R952,5-million.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the MTREF, considering the constraints with the municipal internal resources.

Borrowing constitutes an average over the MTREF period of 48% of the total funding sources, totaling R460,5-million.

Supporting table SA17 provides details of existing and new proposed borrowings to be raised over the 2017/2018 MTREF financial year. It is anticipated to take up a new external loan of R400-million to supplement the capital programme. This will increase the long-term liabilities from R159,1-million to R365-million in 2019/2020.

Internally generated funds constitute 27% of the total capital programme. Internally generated funds contribute R264,4-million over the MTREF.

Capital grants and receipts equates between 25% of the total funding sources over the MTREF and amounts to R227,6-million.

Supporting table SA18 and SA19 provides details on capital transfers and receipts and expenditure on grant programmes. The municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) remains the main capital grant received.

Funding compliance measurement

Cash flow management is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. National Treasury requires that the financial sustainability of the municipality is assessed to ensure

financial viability. Supporting table SA10 essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

- (a) *“Cash/cash equivalents”* – this is part of the budget cash flow statement, table A7. A positive cash position of R54,7-million, R55,7-million and R42,7-million are projected for each year of the MTREF.
- (b) *“Cash plus investments less application of funds”* – this measures how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves and surpluses are contained in table A8. For 2017/2018 the cash balance amounts to R417-million.
- (c) *“Monthly average payments covered by cash and cash equivalents”* – the municipality aims to achieve at least one month’s cash coverage in the medium term. The indicator is less than one (1) and remains at 0,6% over the MTREF which indicates that cash resources are under pressure.
- (d) *“Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets”* – the main purpose of this measure is to assess if the community is making a sufficient contribution towards the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. The deficit improved from R12,5-million in the 2017/2018 financial year to a surplus of R26-million in 2019/2020.
- (e) *“Service charges as a percentage increase”* – this measurement is based on increase in revenue which include the real growth assumption. From the table it can be seen that the percentage revenue growth totals are 6%, 0,4% and 0,3% for each of the respective financial years.
- (f) *“Cash receipts as a percentage of revenue”* – this factor basically measures the rate of funds collected. It can be seen that the outcome is stable at 99%.

- (g) “*Debt impairment as percentage of revenue*” – the ratio measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded to offset the under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 1,5% over the MTREF. This provision is linked to the municipality’s collection ability of 99%.
- (h) “*Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure*” – this determines the proportion of own funded capital expenditure that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Borrowing equates to 55%, 49% and 45% of own funded capital.
- (i) “*Repairs and maintenance expenditure level*” – indicates the percentage of committed asset repairs to property, plant and equipment. Asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in supporting table SA34C. Repair and maintenance equates 1,5% of property plant and equipment.

Although this percentage is far less than prescribed it is mainly the result of the implementation of GRAP 17 where the asset values were increased significantly.

- (j) “*Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level*” – the objective of this measure is to understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and asset sustainability. Asset renewal constitutes 36%, 22% and 22% of capital expenditure.

Cash-backed reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A8 meets the requirements of MFMA circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

The table seeks to answer three (3) key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments available at the end of the budget year?
- How are these funds used?
- What is the net fund available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that is available in terms of section 18 of the MFMA which states that the municipal budget must be funded.

8. **EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES**

All national allocations to local government are published in the Division of Revenue Bill, 2014, per municipality for the next three (3) years, whilst provincial allocations form part of the provincial budgets.

Supporting tables SA18, SA19 and SA20 provide details of planned expenditure against each allocation and grant received. The following grants have been allocated to the municipality:

	2017/2018 R	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R
Equitable Share (this grant is an unconditional grant and is partially utilized for the provision of free basic services through Council's indigent support and free basic services policy)	156 759 000	179 975 000	201 936 000
Finance Management Grant (this grant promotes and supports reform to financial management on the implementation of the MFMA and the new accounting standards)	1 700 000	1 700 000	1 700 000
Integrated National Electricity Programme Grant (this grant addresses the electrification backlog of permanently occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation of electrification infrastructure)		8 000 000	23 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (to supplement the capital budget to eradicate backlogs in municipal infra-structure in providing basic services for the benefit of poor households)	50 557 000	53 381 000	56 362 000
Expanded Public Works Programme	5 270 000		
Total	214 286 000	243 056 000	282 998 000

9. **ALLOCATIONS OR GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Supporting table SA21 provides detail on provisions made by Council to other organizations in terms of the conditions of the grants-in-aid policy and specific Council resolutions. This includes the provision for free basic services and rebates and/or exemptions in terms of the Property Rates Act.

The total amount granted to other organisations or bodies outside any sphere of government amounts to R1,9-million for the 2017/2018 financial year. The provision for free basic services to indigent households amounts to R83-million, R91-million and R98-million for the respective financial years. With the 2017/2018 budget this is regarded as income forgone as per the National Treasury directive.

10. **COUNCILLORS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

Supporting table SA22, SA23 and SA24 provides the proposed cost to salaries, allowances and benefits, as well as personnel numbers for:

- councillors of the municipality
- municipal manager and senior managers
- other municipal staff

Employee-related cost amounts to R468,2-million and councillor remuneration totaling R21,3-million for the 2017/2018 financial year.

11. **MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW**

Supporting table SA25 and SA27 disclose the monthly targets for operating revenue by source, operating expenditure by type as well as a consolidated projection of revenue and expenditure by vote, whilst supporting table SA29 provides monthly projections for capital expenditure by vote.

All these schedules have been included in the annual budget and SDBIP's for each internal department which is included in the annual budget document under part 3.

The SDBIP further includes the detailed capital budget by programme and shows each capital project associated within the programme and indicates the planning for each project.

Supporting table SA30 provides a consolidated projection of cash flow for the budget setting out receipts by source and payments by type, both operating and capital broken down per month for the budget year and also shown in total the following two (2) years.

The final SDBIP will be submitted for consideration no later than fourteen (14) days after approval of the annual budget.

12. **CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS**

There are three (3) long term contracts which will impose financial obligations beyond three (3) years. The contracts are for insurance, new vending system and commission payable to prepaid electricity outlets with the estimated remaining contract value of R36-million.

13. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS**

Supporting table SA34 discloses capital expenditure by asset class and table SA36 provides a list of capital programmes and projects aligned to the goals of the integrated development plan. See also supporting table SA6 for reconciliation with IDP strategic objectives.

From these tables it can be seen that 74% of capital expenditure is allocated for infrastructure development and service delivery, 10% on community and 16% on other assets such as vehicles, plant and equipment, building et cetera.

Capital expenditure on new infrastructural assets equates to 52% of the capital programme whilst 48% is being utilized for renewals and upgrading of existing assets.

The capital projects planned for the next three (3) years are contained in SA36 and SA37 of which the critical projects are:

	2017/2018 R	2018/2019 R	2019/2020 R
New MPCC Somaphepha	8 000 000	8 799 000	-
Basic sport facilities low income areas	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Roads new Aerorand West	12 000 000	-	8 500 000
Storm water Aeorand West	6 000 000	-	3 000 000
New roads and storm water low income areas	14 419 700	15 246 760	17 573 760
Roads new Extension 18 Hope City	7 669 200	-	-
Roads new Hendrina	2 200 000	2 200 000	-
Roads new Presidentsrus	3 000 000	2 500 000	2 000 000
Second phase Boskrans	40 000 000	60 000 000	-
Construction of reservoir at Kwazamokuhle	7 915 000	-	-
High mast lighting low income areas	3 000 000	2 600 000	2 000 000
Purchase 20.5m³ refuse compactor	3 500 000	7 000 000	3 600 000
Roads reseal Middelburg / Mhluzi	9 000 000	9 500 000	10 000 000
Rebuild roads Middelburg	3 000 000	-	3 000 000
Replace fencing airfield	2 300 000	2 500 000	-
Replace mini substations	3 650 000	3 800 000	3 900 000
Replace cables in problem areas	33 880 000	3 000 000	11 825 000
Extension of Middelburg landfill site	6 000 000	-	3 896 579
Upgrade Boskrans sewer plant	10 000 000	-	-
Upgrading pump line between Vaalbank	2 500 000	2 600 000	-
Roads Newtown	-	10 989 120	10 989 120
Construction of waste water treatment works Presidentsrus	-	-	5 000 000
Doornkop pump station	-	-	3 500 000
Electrification Newtown	-	-	12 000 000
Verdoorn supply	500 000	15 000 000	15 000 000
Rockdale North electrification		20 730 000	-
New landfill site	200 000	6 000 000	-
Total	235 733 900	185 464 880	14 784 459

These projects constitute 87% of total capital expenditure planned over the MTREF. The implementation of these projects must be fast tracked and progress monitored monthly.

14. **LEGISLATORY COMPLIANCE STATUS**

The municipality is fully committed to promote and seek to implement the basic values and principles of public administration described as per section 195(1) of the Constitution.

Compliance with the MFMA implementation has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- (a) In-year reporting as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation were compiled with according to the prescribed formats.
- (b) The budget and treasury office have been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- (c) A district audit committee has been established and is fully functional.

In achieving this commitment the municipality is presently in full compliance with the stipulations of the following legislation, the principles as per circulars issued in line with the legislation as well as promulgated regulations to give effect to the stipulations of such legislation, except where a lower extent of compliance is reflected:

- Local Government : Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 with all its amendments to date.
- Local Government : Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 with all its amendments to date in its entirety together with regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2004 in its entirety including regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Compliance is also given to circulars by National Treasury in line with the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act in so far stipulations had been approved by the Council for adoption.
- Local Government : Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and its promulgated regulations in so far as a new valuation are implemented from 1 July 2009 in full compliance to legislative requirement.
- Full compliance, where sections and stipulations of sections are applicable to the municipality:
 - * Electricity Act of 1987
 - * Labour Relations Act of 1995

- * The Constitution of South Africa, 1996
- * Financial and Fiscal Commission Act, 1997
- * Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act, 1997
- * Water Services Act, 1997
- * Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998
- * National Environmental Management Act, 1998
- * Remuneration of Political Office Bearers Act, 1998
- * Skills Development Act, 1998
- * National Land Transport Transition Act, 2000
- * Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000
- * Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005
- * Division of Revenue Acts as enacted annually

15. **OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS**

Other supporting documents included in the budget are:

- (a) Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance – supporting table SA1 – this table provides detail on specific revenue and expenditure items.
- (b) Matrix on financial performance budget – supporting table SA2 – this table provides detail on revenue by source and expenditure by type for the various main departments in the municipality.
- (c) Supporting detail to statement of financial position – supporting table SA3 which provides detail on the various financial position items.
- (d) Supporting detail on social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions – supporting table SA9 – this table provides a high level overview of the demographics of the municipality.

16. **SERVICE STANDARDS**

MFMA circular No. 86 indicates that municipalities must formulate service level standards and be tabled with the 2017/2018 budget. The service level standards must be approved by Council.

The municipality is in a process to finalize the service standards and as an interim agreement the broad guideline was used and included in the budget documentation as supporting table SA39.

17. **mSCOA**

The Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) was gazette by the Minister of Finance on 22 April 2014.

mSCOA stands for “*standard chart of accounts*” and provides a uniform and standardized financial transaction classification framework. In essence this means that mSCOA prescribes the method, and format that municipalities should use to record and classify all expenditure and revenues, asset, liabilities, policy outcomes and legislative responsibility.

MSCOA must be implemented by 1 July 2017 by all municipalities.

A new financial system was procured for the mSCOA implementation. The tabled budget was compiled on the new mSCOA chart, however, it was realized during the project that a much high level of breakdown of information is required.

The mSCOA chart will thus be further developed over the next twelve (12) months and be improved where required.

It is anticipated that for the next financial budget year the adjustments to votes will increase until all transactions are budgeted and be transacted at the level required.

The following information related to the MSCOA Regulation is available on the National Treasury’s website:

- Government Gazette 37577 – municipal regulation on standardized chart of accounts
- GFS classification framework
- project summary document
- mSCOA circulars
- segment details
- frequently asked questions

The information can be accessed at:

[mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal Regulations/mSCOA](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Regulations/Municipal%20Regulations/mSCOA)

18. **MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE**



**Steve Tshwete
Local Municipality**

PO Box 14 | Middelburg | 1050
Cnr Walter Sisulu Str & Wanderers Ave
Middelburg | Mpumalanga
T: +27 (0)13 249 7000 | F: +27 (0)13 243 2550
council@stlm.gov.za

**QUALITY CERTIFICATE
2017/2018 – 2019/2020**

I, **STANLEY MANDLA MNGUNI**, acting municipal manager of **STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the integrated development plan of the municipality.

**STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP313**



SIGNATURE

**ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
SM Mnguni
30 May 2017**

M 010 Steve Tshwene - Supporting table 010: Supporting data to Budgeted Financial Performance											
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates									342 541	354 530	366 584
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>									20 396	21 674	23 031
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue									544 604	582 553	623 155
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 828	9 730	10 217
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	535 776	572 823	612 938
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue									112 754	120 750	129 193
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 522	32 130	34 747
Net Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83 231	88 620	94 446
Service charges - sanitation revenue											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue									79 261	85 513	91 833
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>											
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 026	22 473	24 169
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 235	63 040	67 663
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue									-	-	-
Total landfill revenue									91 619	96 534	101 808
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>									-	-	-
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 770	26 999	29 429
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 849	69 534	72 379
Other Revenue by source	3										
Fuel Levy									-	-	-
Other Revenue									4 578	4 671	4 747
Sale of Property									27 610	27 612	27 612
Mechandising Jobbing and Contracts									19 280	19 933	20 594
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services									7 149	7 258	7 664
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 617	59 474	60 616
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages									305 943	326 127	347 264
Pension and UIF Contributions									56 026	60 116	64 520
Medical Aid Contributions									25 056	26 711	28 483
Overtime									68 180	73 010	77 973
Performance Bonus									2 418	2 593	2 782
Motor Vehicle Allowance									14 669	15 514	16 408
Cellphone Allowance									813	851	893
Housing Allowances									4 892	5 215	5 605
Other benefits and allowances									1 540	1 603	1 668
Payments in lieu of leave									1 980	2 079	2 183
Long service awards									1 000	1 000	1 000
Post-retirement benefit obligations									3 524	3 665	3 849
sub-total	4								486 043	518 485	552 627
<i>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</i>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627
Total Employee related costs	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
Contributions recognised - capital											
<i>List contributions by contrac.</i>											
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment									162 346	158 916	157 071
Lease amortisation									898	871	869
Capital asset impairment									-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE									-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	159 787	157 940
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases									408 942	432 307	457 058
Water Bulk Purchases									17 998	19 063	19 083
Total bulk purchases	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	426 940	451 370	476 141
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants									1 995	2 123	2 251
Non-cash transfers and grants									-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
Contracted services											
<i>Consultants and Professional Service:</i>									15 997	14 549	14 768
<i>Contractors</i>									105 359	110 864	116 591
<i>Outsourced Services</i>									31 393	30 806	32 010
sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	152 749	156 219	163 369
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity									-	-	-
Water									-	-	-
Sanitation									-	-	-
Other									-	-	-
Total contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	152 749	156 219	163 369
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs									-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions									-	-	-
Consultant fees									-	-	-
Audit fees									4 662	4 895	5 140
General expenses									83 669	86 934	90 971
<i>Inventory Consumed</i>									43 069	44 739	46 352
<i>Operating Leases</i>									1 807	1 897	1 990
									-	-	-
									-	-	-
									-	-	-
									-	-	-
									-	-	-
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	133 207	138 465	144 453
by Expenditure Item	8										
Employee related costs									90 081	94 638	99 363
Other materials											
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure											
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 081	94 638	99 363

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES	Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Vote 7 - null	Vote 8 - null	Vote 9 - null	Vote 10 - null	Vote 11 - null	Vote 12 - null	Vote 13 - null	Vote 14 - null	Vote 15 - null	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates					322 145												322 145
Service charges - electricity revenue					555		535 221										535 776
Service charges - water revenue							83 231										83 231
Service charges - sanitation revenue							59 235										59 235
Service charges - refuse revenue						66 849											66 849
Service charges - other																	-
Rental of facilities and equipment				637	12 699	542	98										13 975
Interest earned - external investments					30 871												30 871
Interest earned - outstanding debtors					1 636	243	1 275										3 153
Dividends received																	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			7			11 306	385										11 698
Licences and permits						8 637											8 637
Agency services																	-
Other revenue			2	1 066	31 171	19 535	6 843										58 616
Transfers and subsidies			78 871	8 070	18 290	31 803	78 135										215 169
Gains on disposal of PPE					150												150
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	78 880	9 772	417 517	138 914	764 422	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 506
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		11 645	14 006	43 286	44 844	163 745	208 517										486 043
Remuneration of councillors			21 292														21 292
Debt impairment			741		3 238	6 844	5 366										16 188
Depreciation & asset impairment		117	420	7 181	2 134	12 927	140 467										163 244
Finance charges		2	14	67	3	1 039	18 184										19 309
Bulk purchases							426 940										426 940
Other materials																	-
Contracted services		1 309	3 338	11 149	9 671	34 275	93 006										152 749
Transfers and subsidies				1 995	-												1 995
Other expenditure		854	12 332	20 341	37 340	22 845	39 494										133 207
Loss on disposal of PPE					200		5										205
Total Expenditure		13 926	52 143	84 019	97 430	241 675	931 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172
Surplus/(Deficit)		(13 926)	26 737	(74 247)	320 088	(102 761)	(167 557)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 667)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)																	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)																	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)																	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(13 926)	26 737	(74 247)	320 088	(102 761)	(167 557)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 667)

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits											
Other current investments									306 000	324 000	324 000
Total Call investment deposits	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	306 000	324 000	324 000
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors									101 511	103 583	105 697
Less: Provision for debt impairment									(30 422)	(33 803)	(37 558)
Total Consumer debtors	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71 089	69 780	68 138
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year									25 859	24 297	22 561
Contributions to the provision									11 734	13 038	14 487
Bad debts written off									(13 296)	(14 774)	(16 415)
Balance at end of year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 297	22 561	20 632
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)									9 824 626	9 867 714	9 911 200
Leases recognised as PPE	3								2 348	2 348	2 348
Less: Accumulated depreciation									3 525 701	3 685 745	3 843 954
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 301 272	6 184 317	6 069 594
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities									11 443	20 335	29 850
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 443	20 335	29 850
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors									111 924	123 132	136 813
Unspent conditional transfers											
VAT											
Total Trade and other payables	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	111 924	123 132	136 813
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4								178 671	325 556	477 550
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)									-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	178 671	325 556	477 550
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits									111 664	124 071	137 856
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation									1 354	1 505	1 672
Other									28 100	31 222	34 691
Total Provisions - non-current		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141 118	156 797	174 219
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance									6 155 197	6 191 657	5 946 821
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 155 197	6 191 657	5 946 821
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Appropriations to Reserves									(70 269)	(71 976)	(74 900)
Transfers from Reserves									95 080	81 030	86 042
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments									23 315	(267 951)	(317 746)
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 191 657	5 946 821	5 666 686
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund									7 062	7 062	7 062
Capital replacement									252 421	233 375	218 746
Self-insurance									1 728	1 728	1 728
Other reserves											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	261 211	242 165	227 536
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 452 869	6 188 986	5 894 222

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services											

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

MIP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand													
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:													
Solid Waste Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								98 561	107 388	111 972	
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities:	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1											
Cemeteries	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								2 504	2 530	2 545	
Electricity Services	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								550 556	491 078	526 923	
Municipal Buildings and Fleet Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								569	23 510	15 129	
Parks and Playing Equipment Greening	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								-	2 132	2 138	
Roads and Stormwater	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								16 934	27 780	30 107	
Sport and Recreation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								9 875	5 467	5 484	
Water and Sanitation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								180 643	282 025	322 059	
Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements:													
Human Settlement	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								277	2	2	
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								1 319	1 358	1 399	
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:													
Licensing Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								27 213	27 943	28 881	
Cultural Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								158	127	131	
Aged Care	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								339	349	359	
Environmental Health Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								302	305	309	
Fire and Emergency Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								-	300	312	
Disaster Management	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2											
Traffic Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								12 065	12 044	12 406	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Executive Director Community Services	KPA 2 - Spatial Planning and Community Development												
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Human Resources Management	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	KPA4								786	756	796	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Sound Financial Management	Financial Viability	KPA5								417 517	417 324	430 236	
Effectively communicate and involve communities in all municipal matters													
Good Governance and Communication	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								78 881	94 300	109 425	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
ICT Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								30	32	33	
Legal and Administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								350	361	371	
Plan and manage infrastructure projects										-	2 135	2 254	
Internal audit	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6											
Promote economic growth through facilitation of investments and development	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								10 629	11 559	2 898	
Allocations to other priorities				2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)				1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171
References													
1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)													

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Supporting Table 5A3 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Operating Expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:												
Executive Director Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								7 429	7 954	8 525
Solid Waste Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								86 956	90 973	95 422
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities:												
Cemeteries	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								8 160	8 144	8 830
Electricity Services	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								536 003	568 160	602 373
Municipal Buildings and Fleet Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								50 330	52 377	54 658
Parks and Playing Equipment Greening	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								56 647	57 901	60 610
Roads and Stormwater	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								85 799	89 676	93 368
Sport and Recreation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								16 605	17 391	18 226
Water and Sanitation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								155 506	165 636	175 292
Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas:												
Human Settlement	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								14 091	14 948	15 930
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								13 460	14 427	15 126
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:												
Executive Director Community Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								2 970	3 184	3 414
Licensing Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								22 460	23 937	25 579
Safety and Security Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								3 997	4 219	4 452
Cultural Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								13 081	13 925	14 850
Rental Schemes	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								1 658	1 361	1 383
Environmental Health Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								6 279	5 986	6 451
Fire and Emergency Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								44 771	46 903	49 277
Traffic Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								45 414	48 045	50 614
Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through integrated programmes												
Gender and Social Development	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								1 763	1 875	1 993
Youth Development	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								2 663	2 833	3 015

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Mr Sifiso Fashole - Supporting Table 5A3 Reconciliation of 101 Strategic Objectives and Budget (Operating Expenditure)													
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand													
Facilitate investment and development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation:													
Local Economic Development and Job Creation	Local Economic Development	KPA3								1 291	1 348	1 408	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Human Resources Management	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	KPA4								14 881	15 778	16 670	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Financial Management	Financial Viability	KPA5								97 430	101 660	106 769	
Property Valuation Services	Financial Viability	KPA5								5 296	5 707	6 006	
Effectively administrate the mayoral functions:													
Mayoral Administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								4 917	5 274	5 658	
Council General	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								42 799	44 868	47 186	
Effectively communicate and involve communities in all municipal matters													
Good Governance and Communication	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								3 878	4 091	4 313	
Grants and donations	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								1 945	2 070	2 196	
Facilities and Events Management	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								11 232	11 610	12 091	
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:													
Municipal Manager										5 689	6 062	6 461	
Executive Director Corporate Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								2 045	2 159	2 279	
ICT Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								18 298	18 790	19 618	
Legal and Administration	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								26 444	27 911	29 490	
To promote good governance													
Internal audit	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								3 062	3 261	3 472	
Strategic Development and Planning	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								3 883	4 145	4 423	
Plan Manage and monitor Infrastructure projects													
Project Management Unit	Good Governance and Public Participation	KPA6								2 040	2 154	2 273	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:												
Solid Waste Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								12 605	18 725	16 038
Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities:												
Cemeteries	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								2 900	2 850	5 000
Community Facilities	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								11 055	14 169	6 023
Electricity Services	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								65 538	78 558	118 365
Municipal Buildings and Fleet Management	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								16 528	20 262	11 287
Parks and Playing Equipment Greening	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								5 796	6 401	8 899
Roads and Stormwater	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								70 919	68 119	75 480
Sport and Recreation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								6 200	7 110	10 950
Water and Sanitation	Infrastructure Development and Service Delivery	KPA1								78 283	97 616	104 292
Plan and develop intergrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas:												
Human Settlement	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								365	493	418
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								220		
Facilitate the creation of a safe, secure, informed and healthy environment for the community:												
Licensing Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								330	1 193	115
Safety and Security Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								876	910	926
Cultural Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								612	822	586
Environmental Health Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								-	-	650
Fire and Emergency Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								3 127	1 637	2 049
Disaster Management	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2										
Traffic Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2								1 673	2 088	2 180
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:												
Executive Director Community Services	Spatial Planning and Community Development	KPA2										
Facilitate investment and development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation:												

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Local Economic Development and Job Creation	Local Economic Development	KPA3								13	–	–
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:												
Human Resources Management	Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	KPA4								17	18	20
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:												
Financial Management	Financial Viability	KPA5								256	370	609
Financial Management:SCM	Financial Viability	KPA5								445	90	30
Property Valuation Services	Financial Viability	KPA5								8	–	–
Effectively administrate the mayoral functions:												
Mayoral Administration	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								180	25	30
Effectively communicate and involve communities in all municipal matters												
Good Governance and Communication	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								20	–	22
Provide for an accountable, clean, effective governance and organizational development:												
Municipal manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								43		
ICT Services	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								3 590	1 957	1 619
Legal and Administration	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								310	472	396
To promote good governance												
Internal audit	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								267	–	–
Performance Management	Good Govenance and Public Participation	KPA6								–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	–	–	–	–	–	–	282 175	323 885	365 983

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Governance and Administration										
Corporate Services										
Property Services										
Create additional facilities for community need:	Number of new buildings	1	1		1	1	1	1	0	
Trading Services										
Waste Management										
Solid Waste										
Provision of Refuse removal service	Number of households with	57001	59139		62364	62364	62364	73644	74044	74344
	Number of informal	2035	2555		2606	2606	2606	2658	2711	2711
	Number of additional	850	383		350	350	350	400	400	400
	Backlog of kerb-side refuse	7970	5832		4849	4849	4849	4752	4656	13069
Reduce illegal dumping	Number of mini waste	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
	Number of transfer stations	2	1		1	1	1	0	0	0
Water Service										
Water Distribution										
Provision of water	Number of formal domestic	54113	55 346		55 958	55 958	55 958	56 008	56 158	
	Number of water service	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
	Number of additional	1233	265		100	100	100	150	200	
	Backlog of consumer units	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
	Number of consumer units	54113	55 346		55 958	55 958	55 958	56 008	56 158	
	Backlog in the number of	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
Managing water infrastructure assets.	Install / replace fire hydrants	5	30		10	10	10	5	5	
	Replace bulk flow meters	0	1		4	4	4	4	4	
	Replace water pipes per	2635	2 300		2 800	2 800	2 800	2 900	3 000	
	Replace number of water	383	352		500	500	500	500	500	
	Replace number of water	0	35		4	4	4	5	6	
	Water services in Rural areas	3	1		1	1	1	1	1	
Provide water in remote areas	Water services in Rural areas	6	4		4	4	4	4	4	
	Water tanks									
Water Purification										
Install and Implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	400	400		100	100	100	0	0	
Electricity Services										
Electricity Distribution										
Provide infrastructure and connections	households (RDP) provided	21	491	602	300	300	300	300	300	
	connections	740	537	977	538	538	538	538	538	
	With access to basic	38825	40136	40339	41737	41737	41737	42672	43510	
	connections to consumer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	provided with access to Free	13670	15913	16748	16010	16010	16010	16124	16297	
	replaced	35	35	30	30	30	30	30	30	
Install and upgrade of infrastructure	replaced	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0.8	0.8	
	km	8	6.615	11.167	3.484	3.484	3.484	6.094	5	
	km									
Install and Implement security measure:	Fencing per m	90.00	93	40	100	100	100	80	82	
Provide area lighting where required.	Number of new streetlights	6	50	0	30	30	30	50	50	
	Number of new highmasts	2	2	15	23	23	23	10	10	
	upgraded	0	510	160	0	0	0	0	0	
Waste Water Management										
Sewerage										
Provision of sewer networks	customers receiving	46388	48 471		49 000	49 000	49 000	49 100	49 250	
	points (toilets) installed for	100	52		100	100	100	100	100	
	households (RDP) provided	2083	265		100	100	100	150	150	
	basic sanitation services	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
	per m	0	15		0	0	0	0	0	
	per m	0	15		0	0	0	0	0	
Managing sewer infrastructure asset:	Replace pipeline per m	0	420		0	0	0	0	0	
Informal settlements	Biological toilets	0	83		70	70	70	66	60	
Install and Implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	0	850		0	0	0	0	0	
Community and public safety										
Public Safety										
Traffic										
To improve the free flow of traffic:	Number of new traffic signs	600	600		580	580	580	580	600	
	Number of new traffic signals	2	4		3	3	3	2	2	
	to be erected	13	22		16	16	16	15	15	
Community services										
Community Halls	developed	0	1		0	0	0	1	0	
Sport & Recreation	stadia developed	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
	swimming pools developed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Parks & Gardens	gardens developed	6	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
Education & Libraries	Number of libraries	0	0		0	0	0	1	0	
	developed	0	0		1	1	1	0	0	0
Cemeteries	developed	0	0		1	1	1	0	0	0
Emergency services	Number of fire safety and emergency facilities	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
Economic & Environmental Services										
Road Transport										
Roads and Stormwater										
Constructing new roads where required	constructed	9	8	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
	Km of paved roads	1	0.5	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
	Km of gravelled roads	3	6	0	0	0	0	10	5	0
	Number of Taxi laybys	3	2	3	0	0	0	3	3	3
Rehabilitation of roads	Km of roads resealed	6	9	9.3	7	7	7	7	7	7
	resurfaced/rehabilitated	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.3
	Km of gravel roads graded	160	159	187	120	120	120	150	150	150
Provide and replace stormwater	Km of stormwater installed	5	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Km of stormwater replaced	1	0	0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0	0	0
	Km of walkways constructed	1	0.9	1.2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Transport	constructed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	taxi ranks constructed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Provide walkways	Number of subsurface drains	1	0.55	0.6	1	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.8	0.8
Local Economic Development and Job Creation:										
LED	using the Expanded Public									
Spatial Development										
Land required	required for human	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land procured	procured for greenfields	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land procured for brownfield development	(including building) procured	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land proclaimed	proclaimed (township)	79.768	343.59							
Dwelling units developed	developed per hectare	1 per 300m²	1 per 300m²		-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal settlements	settlements	14	14		14	14	14	14	14	
Households living in informal settlement:	in informal settlements	8 947	8 947							
Informal settlements with upgrading plan:	settlements with upgrading	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	
Serviced sites	Number of sites serviced:									
Upgraded informal settlement:	settlements upgraded	1	1		1	-	-	1	1	
Upgraded informal settlement:	settlements upgraded	-	-		1	-	-	1	1	
Transferred Title deeds	transferred to eligible	-	-		200	200	200	300	400	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.2%	3.4%	4.5%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.6%	4.0%	5.3%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	58.6%	67.4%	67.9%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	68.4%	134.4%	209.9%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3.0	2.8	2.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3.0	2.8	2.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.6	1.5	1.3
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	6.8%	6.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	200.6%	213.6%	261.1%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	35.8%	36.0%	36.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	35.8%	36.0%	36.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.6%	6.6%	6.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	13.5%	13.2%	13.0%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	21.4	19.0	20.0
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.9%	8.6%	8.2%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.6	0.6	0.5

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population		Population growth per year is 4.3% as per census	143	183	230	240	250	279	282	286	290	294
Females aged 5 - 14			21		29	32	32	33	34	34	35	35
Males aged 5 - 14			21		29	31	32	33	34	34	35	35
Females aged 15 - 34			28		41	48	50	52	53	54	54	55
Males aged 15 - 34			27		48	56	59	61	62	63	64	65
Unemployment			25	21	21			-		-	-	-
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income		Monthly household income growth per year is 5% as per	16 689	6 727	8 305	10 015	10 576	11 136	11 380	11 529	11 678	11 830
R1 - R1 600			6 914	2 372	1 721	2 065	2 181	2 296	2 335	2 366	2 397	2 428
R1 601 - R3 200			17 615	8 541	2 727	3 272	3 456	3 639	3 701	3 749	3 798	3 847
R3 201 - R6 400			24 395	20 810	7 356	8 827	9 322	9 816	9 982	10 112	10 244	10 377
R6 401 - R12 800			28 208	35 602	10 467	12 560	13 243	13 945	14 182	14 366	14 553	14 742
R12 801 - R25 600			21 396	28 691	11 074	13 289	14 033	14 761	15 012	15 207	15 404	15 605
R25 601 - R51 200			14 762	19 339	9 294	11 153	11 777	12 402	12 612	12 776	12 942	13 111
R52 201 - R102 400			7 471	13 580	7 396	8 875	9 372	9 869	10 037	10 167	10 299	10 433
R102 401 - R204 800			2 005	6 954	4 580	5 496	5 804	6 111	6 215	6 296	6 378	6 461
R204 801 - R409 600			513	2 043	1 462	1 754	1 853	1 951	1 984	2 010	2 036	2 062
R409 601 - R819 200			416	-	339	407	430	452	460	466	472	478
> R819 200			154	753	251	301	318	335	341	345	350	354
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13		23 603	9 099	10 026	12 080.20	12 756.69	13 432.80	13 715.15	13 894.45	14 075.08	14 258.05
Insert description	2		41 218	17 640	12 753	15 352.60	16 212.35	17 071.60	17 415.82	17 643.22	17 872.58	18 104.93
Household demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area		Population growth per year is 4.3% as per census	142 772	182 503	229 831	240	250	279	282	286	290	294
Number of poor people in municipal area		Poverty rate is 21% according to census	48 865	52 220	59 929	50	54	59	61	64	67	70
Number of households in municipal area		Average Household size 3.2	37 115	50 449	64 971	78	82	87	88	89	91	92
Number of poor households in municipal area		Poverty rate is 21% according to census	10 763	14 630	17 542	20	17	18	19	20	21	22
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3	Household growth per year is 1.3% as per census guideline	29 776	28 800	53 929	64 183	67 601	71 022	74 437	75 146	77 855	81 273
Informal			6 937	7 453	11 042	13 832	14 762	15 692	16 622	17 552	18 482	19 412
Total number of households			36 713	36 253	64 971	78 015	82 363	86 714	91 059	92 698	96 337	100 685
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s										205	200	200
Dwellings provided by private sector	5									160	160	160
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365	360	360
Economic												
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6									6.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Interest rate - borrowing										10.5%	10.0%	10.0%
Interest rate - investment										6.5%	6.8%	7.1%
Remuneration increases										7.0%	7.0%	7.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)										0.0%	1.0%	2.0%
Consumption growth (water)										0.0%	1.0%	2.0%
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges										96.0%	96.0%	98.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment										98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Interest - external investments										100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors										96.0%	96.0%	98.0%
Revenue from agency services										100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	75 494	75 593	76 066
	8	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 250	9 700	10 200
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	570	570	570
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	85 314	85 863	86 836
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	4 688	4 892
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 075	4 688	4 892
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 389	90 551	91 728
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 511	68 651	70 129
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 671	13 971	13 321
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	82 182	82 622	83 450
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 207	7 929	8 278
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 207	7 929	8 278
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 389	90 551	91 728
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 500	4 300	4 000
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 322	78 334	80 461
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	80 822	82 634	84 461
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 566	7 916	7 266
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 566	7 916	7 266
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 388	90 550	91 727
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 139	61 414	62 314
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 139	61 414	62 314
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 891	3 929	3 968
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 440	19 289	19 527
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 918	5 918	5 918
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 249	29 136	29 413
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 388	90 550	91 727
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling							75 494	75 593	76 066
	8	Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)							9 250	9 700	10 200
		Using public tap (at least min.service level)							570	570	570
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)							85 314	85 863	86 836
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							4 075	4 688	4 892
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)							4 075	4 688	4 892
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)							4 075	4 688	4 892
		No water supply							4 075	4 688	4 892
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							4 075	4 688	4 892
		Total number of households							89 389	90 551	91 728
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)							67 511	68 651	70 129
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)							-	-	-
		Chemical toilet							14 671	13 971	13 321
		Pit toilet (ventilated)							-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)							-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							82 182	82 622	83 450
		Bucket toilet							-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)							-	-	-
		No toilet provisions							7 207	7 929	8 278
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							7 207	7 929	8 278
		Total number of households							89 389	90 551	91 728
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)							4 500	4 300	4 000
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)							76 322	78 334	80 461
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							80 822	82 634	84 461
		Electricity (< min.service level)							-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)							-	-	-
		Other energy sources							8 566	7 916	7 266
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							8 566	7 916	7 266
		Total number of households							89 388	90 550	91 727
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week							60 139	61 414	62 314
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>							60 139	61 414	62 314
		Removed less frequently than once a week							-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump							3 891	3 929	3 968
		Using own refuse dump							19 440	19 289	19 527
		Other rubbish disposal							-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal							5 918	5 918	5 918
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>							29 249	29 136	29 413
		Total number of households							89 388	90 550	91 727

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS							8 827 930 16 750	9 730 479 16 850	10 217 005 16 950
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS							29 522 121 14 350	32 129 541 14 450	34 747 058 14 550
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS							20 025 800 18 150	22 472 750 18 250	24 169 480 18 350
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS							24 769 835 17 700	26 999 120 17 800	29 429 040 17 900
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 805	57 640	52 405
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	346 016	356 146	338 714
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.6	0.6	0.5
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(0.4%)	(0.3%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.1%	100.1%	100.1%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	58.6%	67.4%	67.9%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.4%	100.3%	100.3%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.6%	1.5%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.4%	1.5%	1.6%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	21.5%	18.3%	17.8%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Valuation:	1									
Date of valuation:								01/07/201		
Financial year valuation used								Yes		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2							Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)								No	No	No
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)										
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3							4	4	4
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3							1	1	1
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3							5	5	5
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)								Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)								3 months		
No. of properties	5							50 712	51 726	52 761
No. of sectional title values	5							4 187	4 271	4 356
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations								3 100	3 250	3 500
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers										
No. of appeals by rate payers										
No. of successful objections	8									
No. of successful objections > 10%	8									
Supplementary valuation								153	153	153
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5							68	68	68
Municipality owned property value (Rm)								2 140	2 140	2 140
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								20	20	20
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								619	619	619
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)										
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	640	640	640
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5							27 304	27 304	27 304
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5							27 923	27 923	27 923
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)								Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5							No		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)								No		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)										
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)								Yes		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)								Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)								No		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)								No		
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6							322 145	332 857	339 425
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6							318 907	329 456	335 855
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)								16 110	17 238	18 445
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)								4 286	4 436	4 587
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 396	21 674	23 031

References

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2016/17																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		37 812	670	1 080	1 844	236	5 195	200	9	–	–	–	73	1	–	35	155
No. of sectional title property values		3 920	51	216													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		1 253	30	35	19	–	753	5					6			1	1
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		96 261 476	18 335 519	30 559 198			7 639 799										
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		617				2											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	17 162	2 359	2 531	1 671	981	2 167	122	111	–	–	–	113	0	–	76	10
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 779	2 359	2 531	1 671	983	2 167	122	111				113	0		76	10
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.010000	0.025000	0.030000	0.002500	0.010000	–	–	0.002500							0.002500	0.040000
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		162 760	55 859	71 308	4 369	1 541			889							169	372
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		161 132	55 300	70 594	4 325	1 526	–	–	880	–	–	–	–	–	–	167	368
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%			99.0%							99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		13 496															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		–															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					–												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		–						–								170	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–							–								–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)																	

References

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Property rates <i>(rate in the Rand)</i>	1								
Residential properties		Including Government	0,0085	0,0089	0,0095	0,0100	0,0106	0,0110	0,0113
Residential properties - vacant land			0,0128	0,0134	0,0143	0,0150	0,0159	0,0165	0,0170
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural/Residential	0,0021	0,0022	0,0024	0,0025	0,0027	0,0028	0,0029
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0,0213	0,0223	0,0238	0,0250	0,0265	0,0274	0,0284
Business and commercial properties			0,0255	0,0267	0,0285	0,0300	0,0318	0,0318	0,0329
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties			0,0085	0,0089	0,0095	0,0100	0,0106	0,0110	0,0113
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure		With exemption of 30% of	0,0021	0,0022	0,0024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner			0,0021	0,0022	0,0024	0,0025	0,0027	0,0028	0,0029
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates <i>(Rands)</i>									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption			25%	-	-	-	25%	25%	25%
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee <i>(Rands/month)</i>									
Service point - vacant land <i>(Rands/month)</i>									
Water usage - flat rate tariff <i>(c/k)</i>									
Water usage - life line tariff		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Water usage - Block 1 <i>(c/k)</i>		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Water usage - Block 2 <i>(c/k)</i>		7kl-10kl	5,32	6,03	7,10	7,55	8,35	8,94	9,57
Water usage - Block 3 <i>(c/k)</i>		11kl-40kl	6,93	7,85	9,25	10,15	11,25	12,05	12,89
Water usage - Block 4 <i>(c/k)</i>		>40kl	7,35	8,35	9,83	10,80	11,97	12,82	13,72
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee <i>(Rands/month)</i>									
Service point - vacant land <i>(Rands/month)</i>									
Waste water - flat rate tariff <i>(c/k)</i>		Biological toilets	44,00	47,00	49,35	53,25	57,30	61,83	66,40
Volumetric charge - Block 1 <i>(c/k)</i>		Up to 995m ²	37,50	40,00	42,00	45,00	48,00	51,79	55,62
Volumetric charge - Block 2 <i>(c/k)</i>		996m ² - 1500m ²	75,55	80,30	84,30	89,85	96,65	104,29	112,00
Volumetric charge - Block 3 <i>(c/k)</i>		>1500m ²	165,00	175,50	184,25	198,80	213,90	230,80	247,88
Volumetric charge - Block 4 <i>(c/k)</i>		Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)	218,65	232,50	244,10	263,40	283,40	305,79	328,42
Volumetric charge - Block 4 <i>(c/k)</i>		Old age flats - (Rands/month)	109,85	116,80	122,64	122,65	142,40	153,65	165,02
Other	2		51,00	54,25	56,95	61,45	66,10	71,32	76,60
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fixed fee <i>(Rands/month)</i>		difference between single and 3							
Service point - vacant land <i>(Rands/month)</i>		20Amp - 50kwh	85,00	92,00	103,00	111,00	113,00	120,91	129,37
FBE		No fixed charge. Consumption	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Life-line tariff - meter		The same as conventional							
Life-line tariff - prepaid									
Flat rate tariff - meter <i>(c/kwh)</i>									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid <i>(c/kwh)</i>									
Meter - IBT Block 1 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		1-50kWh	72,24	77,58	82,47	87,91	89,56	95,83	102,54
Meter - IBT Block 2 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		51-350kWh	96,11	103,21	110,74	119,16	121,4	129,90	138,99
Meter - IBT Block 3 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		351-600kWh	113,46	121,84	136,70	147,14	149,91	160,40	171,63
Meter - IBT Block 4 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		>600kWh	127,70	137,14	153,87	165,63	168,74	180,55	193,19
Meter - IBT Block 5 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		1-50kWh	72,24	77,58	82,47	87,91	89,56	95,83	102,54
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		51-350kWh	96,11	103,21	110,74	119,16	121,4	129,9	138,99
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		351-600kWh	113,46	121,84	133,60	147,14	149,91	160,40	171,63
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		>600kWh	127,70	137,14	153,87	165,63	168,74	180,55	193,19
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 <i>(c/kwh)</i>		(fill in thresholds)							
Other	2								
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixed fee		Erven up to 995m ²	87,40	97,80	108,90	115,80	123,80	130,49	137,66
80l bin - once a week		85l bins - per month per bin	302,00	338,00	376,35	400,15	427,76	450,86	475,66
250l bin - once a week		240l bins - per month per bin	560,65	627,65	698,89	743,00	794,27	837,16	883,20

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
<i>Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption</i>		Income R0-R2280 pm	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Income R2281-R5000 pm	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%
		Income R5001-R7000 pm	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%
		Income R7001-R10000 pm	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Water tariffs									
<i>Water usage - Indigents</i>		0kl-10kl	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
Waste water tariffs									
<i>Indigents</i>			Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free	Free
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 2 (Rands/pm)</i>		Up to 995m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	22,65	24,09	25,30	26,95	29,00	31,29	33,61
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	37,77	40,15	42,15	44,92	48,33	52,15	56,01
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	60,45	64,24	67,45	71,90	77,32	83,43	89,60
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 3 (Rands/pm)</i>		996m²- 1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	49,50	52,65	54,76	55,28	64,17	69,24	74,36
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	82,50	87,75	91,25	92,14	106,95	115,40	123,94
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	109,32	140,40	147,42	147,42	171,12	184,64	198,30
<i>Volumetric charge - Block 4 (Rands/pm)</i>		>1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	65,60	69,75	73,24	73,24	85,02	91,74	98,53
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	109,32	116,25	122,06	122,06	141,70	152,89	164,21
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	174,92	186,00	196,23	196,23	226,72	244,63	262,73
<i>Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)</i>									
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	32,95	35,04	36,79	39,70	42,72	46,09	49,51
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	54,92	58,40	61,32	66,15	71,20	76,82	82,51
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	87,88	93,44	98,11	105,90	113,92	122,92	132,02
Electricity tariffs									
<i>Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)</i>		Single phase	45,00	48,00	54,00	58,00	59,00	63,13	67,55
<i>Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)</i>		Three phase	60,00	65,00	72,00	77,50	80,00	85,60	91,59
<i>Life-line tariff - meter</i>		Flat rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
- Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	80,24	77,58	82,47	97,65	99,49	106,45	113,91
- Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	108,64	103,21	110,74	134,72	137,25	146,86	157,14
- Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	116,11	121,84	136,70	150,59	153,42	164,16	175,65
- Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	128,82	137,14	153,87	167,08	170,22	182,14	194,88

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		485.21	508.04	542.29	570.83	570.83	570.83	6.1%	605.08	626.26	647.55
Electricity: Basic levy		45.00	48.00	54.00	58.00	58.00	58.00	1.9%	59.00	63.13	67.55
Electricity: Consumption		1 118.90	1 201.58	1 330.70	1 431.79	1 431.79	1 431.79	1.9%	1 458.72	1 560.83	1 670.08
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		159.88	181.12	213.40	233.24	233.24	233.24	10.8%	258.40	276.75	296.12
Sanitation		165.00	175.48	184.25	198.80	198.80	198.80	7.6%	213.90	230.80	247.88
Refuse removal		125.10	140.05	156.60	165.75	165.75	165.75	6.9%	177.20	186.77	197.04
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		2 099.09	2 254.27	2 481.24	2 658.41	2 658.41	2 658.41	4.3%	2 772.30	2 944.54	3 126.22
VAT on Services		225.94	225.94	271.45	292.26	292.26	292.26	-	303.41	324.56	347.01
Total large household bill:		2 325.03	2 480.21	2 752.69	2 950.67	2 950.67	2 950.67	4.2%	3 075.71	3 269.10	3 473.23
% increase/decrease			6.7%	11.0%	7.2%	-	-		4.2%	6.3%	6.2%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		343.54	359.71	383.96	404.17	404.17	404.17	6.1%	428.42	443.41	458.49
Electricity: Basic levy		45.00	48.00	54.00	58.00	58.00	58.00	1.9%	59.00	63.13	67.55
Electricity: Consumption		494.64	531.18	578.51	622.14	622.14	622.14	1.9%	633.85	678.21	725.69
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water: Consumption		125.23	141.87	167.15	182.48	182.48	182.48	10.8%	202.15	216.50	231.66
Sanitation		75.55	80.30	84.30	89.85	89.85	89.85	7.6%	96.65	104.29	112.00
Refuse removal		87.40	97.80	109.40	115.80	115.80	115.80	6.9%	123.80	130.49	137.66
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total		1 171.36	1 258.86	1 377.32	1 472.44	1 472.44	1 472.44	4.9%	1 543.87	1 636.03	1 733.05
VAT on Services		115.89	123.56	139.07	149.56	149.56	149.56	-	156.16	166.97	178.44
Total small household bill:		1 287.26	1 382.42	1 516.39	1 622.00	1 622.00	1 622.00	4.8%	1 700.03	1 803.00	1 911.49
% increase/decrease			7.4%	9.7%	7.0%	-	-		4.8%	6.1%	6.0%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'	3										
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		274.20	290.64	311.85	335.55	335.55	335.55	1.9%	341.86	365.78	391.38
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		69.30	78.50	92.50	101.52	101.52	101.52	10.8%	112.50	120.49	128.92
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		343.50	369.14	404.35	437.07	437.07	437.07	4.0%	454.36	486.27	520.30
VAT on Services		48.09	50.39	56.61	61.19	61.19	61.19	#NAME?	63.61	68.08	72.84
Total small household bill:		391.59	419.53	460.96	498.26	498.26	498.26	4.0%	517.97	554.35	593.14
% increase/decrease			7.1%	9.9%	8.1%	-	-		4.0%	7.0%	7.0%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank								306 000	324 000	324 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	306 000	324 000	324 000
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		-	-	-	-	-	-	306 000	324 000	324 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment Yrs/Months	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
<u>Parent municipality</u>	1	Various	End of term	No	Fixed				Various	324 000	-	(18 000)		306 000
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Municipality sub-total										324 000		(18 000)	-	306 000
<u>Entities</u>														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									324 000		(18 000)	-	306 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans								178 671	325 556	477 550
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	178 671	325 556	477 550
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	178 671	325 556	477 550

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		96 994	107 910	125 382	140 560	140 560	140 560	161 981	183 810	205 890
Local Government Equitable Share		92 630	103 556	119 935	136 037	136 037	136 037	156 759	179 975	201 936
Finance Management		1 410	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 625	1 625	1 700	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement		145	89	940						
EPWP Incentive		1 139	806	983	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 500	-	-
EPWP		-	-							
MIG PMU		1 670	1 859	1 924	1 898	1 898	1 898	2 022	2 135	2 254
Provincial Government:		24 500	7 896	913	584	584	584	-	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement		24 500	7 896	913	584	584	584			
MIG PMU										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	883	665	723
Donation NDM								883	665	723
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	121 494	115 806	126 295	141 144	141 144	141 144	162 865	184 475	206 613
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		59 108	54 642	62 170	46 662	46 662	46 662	52 305	57 646	77 108
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		40 086	53 436	46 170	45 559	45 559	45 559	48 535	51 246	54 108
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		745	701							
Finance Management Grant (FMG)		140	-							
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		6 000	-	15 400					6 400	23 000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		11 637	-							
EPWP		500	505	600	1 103	1 103	1 103	3 770	-	-
GMC										
Energy Efficiency Grant		5 000								
Provincial Government:		-	4 349	-						
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement			4 349							
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 989	20 989
Nkangala District									17 989	20 989
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Donation NDM										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	59 108	54 642	62 170	46 662	46 662	46 662	52 305	75 635	98 097
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		180 602	170 448	188 465	187 806	187 806	187 806	215 169	260 110	304 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	161 981	183 810	205 890
Local Government Equitable Share								156 759	179 975	201 936
Finance Management								1 700	1 700	1 700
Municipal Systems Improvement								1 500	-	-
EPWP Incentive										
EPWP										
MIG PMU								2 022	2 135	2 254
Provincial Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement										
MIG PMU										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	883	665	723
Donation NDM								883	665	723
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		-	-	-	-	-	-	162 865	184 475	206 613
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	57 646	77 108
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)								48 535	51 246	54 108
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)									6 400	23 000
Finance Management Grant (FMG)										
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)								3 770	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant										
EPWP										
GMC		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency Grant										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nkangala District										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 989	20 989
Donation NDM									17 989	20 989
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	75 635	98 097
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	215 169	260 110	304 710

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								161 981	183 810	205 890
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	161 981	183 810	205 890
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts								883	665	723
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	883	665	723
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	162 865	184 475	206 613
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year								52 305	57 646	77 108
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	57 646	77 108
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts									17 989	20 989
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 989	20 989
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	52 305	75 635	98 097
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		-	-	-	-	-	-	215 169	260 110	304 710
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>											
<i>Breavement Assistance</i>									50	53	55
<i>Business Linkage</i>									300	300	300
<i>Middelburg Tourist Information Centrum</i>									400	420	441
<i>Animal Protection: SPCA</i>									850	900	950
<i>Columbus Marathon</i>									45	50	55
<i>Operational Grant</i>									350	400	450
<i>Free Basic Services</i>											
<i>Free Basic Services : Alternative Energy</i>											
<i>Free Basic Services : Rural Water</i>											
<i>Property rates : Rebates</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 995	2 123	2 251

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Motor Vehicle Allowance										
Cellphone Allowance										
Housing Allowances										
Other benefits and allowances										
Sub Total - Councillors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2							6 977	7 435	7 925
Basic Salaries and Wages								203	217	233
Pension and UIF Contributions								93	100	108
Medical Aid Contributions								-	-	-
Overtime								1 226	1 313	1 406
Performance Bonus								740	792	848
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3							185	197	210
Cellphone Allowance	3							29	31	33
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 453	10 086	10 763
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7%	6.7%
Other Municipal Staff								298 966	318 692	339 340
Basic Salaries and Wages								55 824	59 899	64 287
Pension and UIF Contributions								24 962	26 611	28 375
Medical Aid Contributions								68 180	73 010	77 973
Overtime								1 192	1 280	1 376
Performance Bonus								13 929	14 722	15 560
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3							628	654	683
Cellphone Allowance	3							4 892	5 215	5 605
Housing Allowances	3							1 511	1 572	1 635
Other benefits and allowances	3							1 980	2 079	2 183
Payments in lieu of leave								1 000	1 000	1 000
Long service awards								3 524	3 665	3 849
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		-	-	-	-	-	-	476 590	508 399	541 864
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7%	6.6%
Total Parent Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7%	6.6%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627
% increase	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.7%	6.6%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	-	-	-	-	-	-	486 043	518 485	552 627

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4			132 806	595 224			728 030
Chief Whip				78 923	605 309			684 232
Executive Mayor				73 552	829 679			903 231
Deputy Executive Mayor								-
Executive Committee				427 024	3 678 336			4 105 360
Total for all other councillors				778 924	14 091 837			14 870 761
Total Councillors	8	-	-	1 491 229	19 800 385			21 291 614
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)								-
Chief Finance Officer								-
								-
								-
								-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	-	1 491 229	19 800 385	-		21 291 614

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)								58	58	
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3							6	–	4
Other Managers	7							53	43	1
Professionals		–	–	–	–	–	–	72	54	–
<i>Finance</i>								28	21	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>								3	3	–
<i>Information Technology</i>								2	2	–
<i>Roads</i>										
<i>Electricity</i>										
<i>Water</i>										
<i>Sanitation</i>										
<i>Refuse</i>								3	2	–
<i>Other</i>								36	26	
Technicians		–	–	–	–	–	–	63	53	–
<i>Finance</i>								6	4	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>								8	6	–
<i>Information Technology</i>								2	2	–
<i>Roads</i>								5	4	–
<i>Electricity</i>								15	13	–
<i>Water</i>								3	3	–
<i>Sanitation</i>								8	7	–
<i>Refuse</i>								2	1	–
<i>Other</i>								14	13	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)								215	198	
Service and sales workers								217	201	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers										
Craft and related trades								144	130	
Plant and Machine Operators								141	127	
Elementary Occupations								566	540	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 535	1 404	5
% Increase					–	–	–	–	–	–
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10				111	95	4	118	100	2
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10				18	15	2	18	14	1

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges - electricity revenue		38 796	49 233	47 579	42 986	44 798	42 413	42 519	43 699	42 532	43 011	42 293	55 917	535 776	572 823	612 938
Service charges - water revenue		6 932	6 948	6 998	6 951	6 936	6 930	6 930	6 924	6 905	6 929	6 925	6 924	83 231	88 620	94 446
Service charges - sanitation revenue		5 141	5 043	5 055	4 981	5 048	5 033	4 983	4 248	4 898	4 981	4 946	4 876	59 235	63 040	67 663
Service charges - refuse revenue		5 850	5 855	5 817	5 805	5 925	5 876	5 771	5 759	5 013	5 040	5 002	5 136	66 849	69 534	72 379
Service charges - other													-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 180	1 151	1 187	1 177	1 132	1 157	1 117	1 145	1 208	1 170	1 168	1 183	13 975	14 203	14 627
Interest earned - external investments		2 669	2 490	2 554	2 492	2 482	2 447	2 483	2 453	2 476	2 435	2 420	3 471	30 871	32 105	33 010
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		245	261	280	267	270	267	258	280	269	258	253	244	3 153	3 263	3 369
Dividends received													-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		969	978	976	972	971	971	976	969	970	973	972	999	11 698	12 274	12 645
Licences and permits		782	797	771	803	539	776	788	492	814	803	797	473	8 637	8 750	9 064
Agency services													-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		61 784	2 163	1 368	228	163	55 602	356	811	34 151	211	95	5 933	162 865	184 475	206 613
Other revenue		768	2 470	3 070	2 101	2 982	2 030	2 385	2 482	2 679	3 081	2 414	32 157	58 617	59 474	60 616
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	150	150	150
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		151 963	104 234	102 499	95 609	98 092	150 348	95 411	96 107	128 761	95 738	94 132	144 307	1 357 202	1 441 568	1 531 074
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		36 472	42 432	39 616	37 027	39 868	44 479	40 086	39 823	41 994	42 110	39 520	42 614	486 043	518 485	552 627
Remuneration of councillors		1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	21 292	22 569	23 924
Debt impairment		1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	1 349	16 188	17 046	17 896
Depreciation & asset impairment		13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	13 604	163 244	159 787	157 940
Finance charges		15	15	15	15	15	9 999	15	15	15	15	15	9 158	19 309	30 473	40 906
Bulk purchases		1 310	56 687	56 884	33 593	32 132	32 920	29 086	31 245	31 562	29 970	30 697	60 856	426 940	451 370	476 141
Other materials		325	123	106	111	106	110	231	105	108	136	122	(1 583)	-	-	-
Contracted services		6 731	8 175	14 806	11 301	11 882	12 749	13 213	13 865	15 243	13 970	11 534	19 281	152 749	156 219	163 369
Transfers and subsidies		-	305	755	855	-	5	5	50	-	11	10	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
Other expenditure		3 528	5 754	13 740	6 563	6 006	5 170	5 787	5 460	11 297	9 613	5 808	54 480	133 207	138 465	144 453
Loss on disposal of PPE													205	205	206	196
Total Expenditure		65 108	130 217	142 649	106 192	106 737	122 158	105 151	107 290	116 947	112 552	104 432	201 739	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit)		86 855	(25 983)	(40 150)	(10 583)	(8 645)	28 190	(9 740)	(11 182)	11 814	(16 813)	(10 300)	(57 432)	(63 970)	(55 175)	(48 628)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)													52 305	52 305	69 235	75 097
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)													-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		86 855	(25 983)	(40 150)	(10 583)	(8 645)	28 190	(9 740)	(11 182)	11 814	(16 813)	(10 300)	(5 127)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Taxation													-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	86 855	(25 983)	(40 150)	(10 583)	(8 645)	28 190	(9 740)	(11 182)	11 814	(16 813)	(10 300)	(5 127)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		31 911	0	2	0	1	27 922	3	0	19 039	0	1	1	78 881	94 300	109 425
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		76	107	242	110	945	68	20	7 900	67	36	34	167	9 772	10 645	1 921
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		37 401	30 855	32 039	30 880	30 967	36 560	30 886	30 866	34 902	30 872	30 889	60 401	417 517	431 120	444 442
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		17 588	9 036	9 566	9 061	8 974	17 558	9 261	9 254	14 970	9 250	8 478	15 919	138 914	148 626	154 564
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		64 997	64 247	60 662	57 570	60 336	77 252	64 252	63 369	67 709	55 592	54 741	73 695	764 422	826 111	895 819
Vote 7 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null													-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		151 974	104 246	102 510	97 620	101 223	159 359	104 422	111 388	136 687	95 750	94 143	150 183	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		931	1 067	1 083	974	1 234	1 148	1 011	1 713	1 273	1 128	1 021	1 342	13 926	14 816	15 764
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		3 490	4 798	4 810	3 701	3 891	4 109	4 185	3 693	3 688	8 164	3 638	3 976	52 143	54 850	57 852
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		5 427	6 775	10 204	8 788	5 890	6 485	6 943	5 776	6 381	6 165	5 356	9 830	84 019	88 115	92 663
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		6 366	7 552	7 357	6 603	7 278	6 789	7 181	7 124	6 822	6 844	7 951	19 563	97 430	101 660	106 769
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		17 823	20 112	21 002	18 150	19 699	21 778	19 026	19 625	21 164	20 415	18 871	24 011	241 675	253 481	267 372
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		33 153	92 461	100 637	70 571	71 454	84 538	69 324	72 132	80 196	72 509	69 910	115 096	931 979	983 821	1 039 282
Vote 7 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null													-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		67 190	132 765	145 092	108 787	109 445	124 847	107 669	110 064	119 524	115 225	106 747	173 817	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		84 784	(28 519)	(42 582)	(11 167)	(8 222)	34 513	(3 247)	1 325	17 163	(19 475)	(12 604)	(23 634)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Taxation													-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	84 784	(28 519)	(42 582)	(11 167)	(8 222)	34 513	(3 247)	1 325	17 163	(19 475)	(12 604)	(23 634)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		69 397	30 980	32 267	30 984	31 800	64 559	30 961	30 939	54 014	30 945	30 963	60 598	498 408	527 297	555 801
Executive and council		31 911	0	2	0	1	27 922	3	0	19 039	0	1	1	78 881	94 300	109 425
Finance and administration		37 486	30 980	32 266	30 984	31 799	36 637	30 959	30 939	34 975	30 945	30 962	60 596	419 527	432 997	446 375
Internal audit													-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		194	190	248	218	328	4 486	3 599	11 589	489	242	228	563	22 374	20 717	12 029
Community and social services		139	135	169	163	264	2 135	96	7 983	143	111	113	157	11 607	12 469	3 724
Sport and recreation		45	37	46	42	46	2 327	3 348	3 588	292	57	23	25	9 875	7 599	7 623
Public safety		5	15	21	5	16	20	148	13	13	14	10	308	588	342	372
Housing		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	2
Health		5	3	12	8	3	4	6	5	41	61	82	73	302	305	309
Economic and environmental services		1 149	1 757	1 219	1 233	4 103	6 175	6 136	5 259	1 250	1 238	1 140	1 093	31 753	43 317	46 167
Planning and development		194	794	252	264	178	218	176	371	297	280	182	134	3 342	3 494	3 654
Road transport		954	963	967	968	3 926	5 956	5 960	4 888	953	958	957	959	28 411	39 824	42 513
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-
Trading services		80 441	69 199	66 108	62 995	62 994	82 179	61 426	61 626	78 505	60 224	59 465	84 599	829 760	891 529	963 293
Energy sources		42 592	49 638	48 079	45 161	44 915	45 651	43 645	44 067	44 896	43 112	42 483	56 318	550 556	588 112	628 422
Water management		8 905	8 599	7 075	6 997	7 058	9 864	6 983	7 046	17 149	7 047	6 977	7 217	100 918	110 033	123 740
Waste water management		13 167	5 087	5 117	5 012	5 077	12 098	5 007	4 282	4 982	5 004	4 983	9 908	79 725	85 996	99 160
Waste management		15 777	5 875	5 837	5 825	5 944	14 566	5 791	6 230	11 477	5 061	5 022	11 156	98 561	107 388	111 972
Other		793	2 119	2 669	2 191	1 999	1 960	2 300	1 975	2 429	3 101	2 347	3 330	27 213	27 943	28 881
Total Revenue - Functional		151 974	104 246	102 510	97 620	101 223	159 359	104 422	111 388	136 687	95 750	94 143	150 183	1 409 507	1 510 803	1 606 171
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		18 879	23 363	28 418	23 444	21 176	22 176	22 546	21 447	21 775	25 587	21 386	53 033	303 229	316 815	333 080
Executive and council		4 406	5 959	6 051	4 569	4 970	5 416	5 258	4 785	4 924	9 429	4 774	5 308	65 849	69 500	73 524
Finance and administration		14 275	17 215	22 166	18 651	15 948	16 562	17 094	16 056	16 452	15 945	16 423	47 533	234 318	244 054	256 085
Internal audit		198	189	201	225	258	199	194	606	398	213	189	192	3 062	3 261	3 472
Community and public safety		10 994	12 931	14 244	13 675	15 397	16 209	14 592	15 410	15 927	15 082	12 659	5 988	163 107	169 021	178 175
Community and social services		2 371	2 619	2 920	2 607	3 008	2 777	2 776	3 003	2 777	2 930	2 565	7 026	37 378	38 888	41 294
Sport and recreation		4 351	4 938	5 684	6 469	6 659	7 164	6 875	7 121	6 965	6 426	5 212	(7 273)	60 589	62 296	65 223
Public safety		3 032	3 786	4 103	3 327	3 634	4 336	3 489	3 601	3 751	3 801	3 461	4 450	44 771	46 903	49 277
Housing		914	1 135	1 082	913	1 659	1 285	1 039	1 055	1 644	1 123	1 049	1 191	14 091	14 948	15 930
Health		326	453	455	358	438	647	413	629	790	801	373	595	6 279	5 986	6 451
Economic and environmental services		11 111	11 955	12 642	11 451	12 208	15 157	12 118	12 182	12 900	13 695	12 632	16 482	154 533	162 578	170 098
Planning and development		1 262	1 663	2 058	1 473	1 940	1 774	1 545	1 987	1 809	1 797	1 688	1 677	20 675	22 075	23 231
Road transport		9 849	10 292	10 584	9 977	10 268	13 383	10 573	10 195	11 091	11 898	10 944	14 804	133 858	140 504	146 867
Environmental protection													-	-	-	-
Trading services		24 349	82 168	87 600	58 312	58 555	68 447	56 355	58 874	66 689	58 645	58 090	99 757	777 843	824 392	872 770
Energy sources		6 956	63 217	67 132	39 324	39 344	44 444	37 221	39 094	46 368	38 626	38 096	72 642	532 465	564 706	598 808
Water management		5 652	6 501	6 862	6 645	6 807	8 465	6 740	7 059	7 144	7 465	7 420	9 400	86 160	92 167	97 418
Waste water management		5 018	5 392	6 046	5 427	5 592	8 006	5 475	5 397	5 918	5 501	5 549	8 942	72 263	76 546	81 123
Waste management		6 724	7 059	7 561	6 916	6 814	7 531	6 918	7 324	7 258	7 053	7 025	8 773	86 956	90 973	95 422
Other		1 525	1 906	1 843	1 502	1 717	2 443	1 709	1 809	1 909	1 904	1 669	2 522	22 460	23 937	25 579
Total Expenditure - Functional		66 858	132 323	144 747	108 384	109 054	124 433	107 319	109 722	119 200	114 912	106 437	177 782	1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		85 115	(28 078)	(42 237)	(10 764)	(7 830)	34 926	(2 896)	1 666	17 487	(19 163)	(12 293)	(27 599)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	85 115	(28 078)	(42 237)	(10 764)	(7 830)	34 926	(2 896)	1 666	17 487	(19 163)	(12 293)	(27 599)	(11 665)	14 060	26 469

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null													-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	30	-	-	25	-	250	-	-	-	-	-	305	-	-
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	90	-	-	-	180	25	30
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		600	1 093	940	417	330	755	2 300	500	630	780	3 255	2 600	14 200	13 616	4 579
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		175	-	100	108	160	85	-	-	74	-	-	-	701	460	639
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		-	18	650	80	845	5 239	282	1 412	7 245	1 180	1 050	2 005	20 006	26 368	23 562
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		2 444	3 329	9 593	14 254	19 175	15 159	22 232	25 682	27 242	42 155	34 961	30 557	246 783	283 416	337 173
Vote 7 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - null													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - null													-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	3 219	4 470	11 283	14 859	20 535	21 238	25 064	27 684	35 281	44 115	39 266	35 162	282 175	323 885	365 983
Total Capital Expenditure	2	3 219	4 470	11 283	14 859	20 535	21 238	25 064	27 684	35 281	44 115	39 266	35 162	282 175	323 885	365 983

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		175	428	1 515	2 065	445	1 086	4 600	1 090	2 734	3 430	2 000	900	20 467	20 826	12 120
Executive and council		-	18	-	-	25	-	-	90	90	-	-	-	223	25	30
Finance and administration		175	393	1 515	2 065	420	1 086	4 350	1 000	2 644	3 430	2 000	900	19 977	20 801	12 090
Internal audit		-	17	-	-	-	-	250	-	-	-	-	-	267	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		850	1 050	1 400	3 080	2 421	2 417	3 090	3 562	1 675	2 053	5 205	4 855	31 657	34 953	34 007
Community and social services		600	700	750	2 430	835	587	500	500	700	700	2 805	3 390	14 497	16 534	8 824
Sport and recreation		250	350	650	650	1 586	1 830	2 350	2 650	800	753	1 550	250	13 668	16 289	22 067
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	240	412	175	600	850	850	3 127	1 637	2 049
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365	365	493	418
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	650
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	313	570	3 050	7 200	6 511	5 382	6 730	11 180	12 620	12 209	7 860	73 625	73 208	81 160
Planning and development		-	113	10	-	-	-	110	-	-	-	-	-	233	-	-
Road transport		-	200	560	3 050	7 200	6 511	5 272	6 730	11 180	12 620	12 209	7 860	73 392	73 208	81 160
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		2 194	2 679	7 798	6 664	10 469	11 224	11 992	16 302	19 692	26 012	19 852	21 547	156 426	194 899	238 695
Energy sources		-	-	170	385	1 670	2 120	5 693	6 353	5 703	19 383	13 183	10 878	65 538	78 558	118 365
Water management		1 180	830	1 949	1 930	1 870	1 490	2 300	1 950	1 570	1 180	1 370	6 821	24 440	27 676	33 224
Waste water management		1 014	1 849	5 179	4 349	6 149	2 999	3 999	6 999	6 849	5 309	5 299	3 849	53 843	69 940	71 068
Waste management		-	-	500	-	780	4 615	-	1 000	5 570	140	-	-	12 605	18 725	16 038
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	3 219	4 470	11 283	14 859	20 535	21 238	25 064	27 684	35 281	44 115	39 266	35 162	282 175	323 885	365 983
Funded by:																
National Government		750	750	2 265	3 950	4 450	5 850	4 250	5 270	6 150	6 120	7 450	5 050	52 305	57 646	77 108
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 989	20 989
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		750	750	2 265	3 950	4 450	5 850	4 250	5 270	6 150	6 120	7 450	5 050	52 305	75 635	98 097
Public contributions & donations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		1 133	2 133	5 133	5 533	9 133	6 283	8 983	13 183	13 633	24 943	22 763	21 933	134 790	167 220	181 844
Internally generated funds		1 336	1 587	3 885	5 375	6 951	9 105	11 831	9 231	15 497	13 051	9 053	8 179	95 080	81 030	86 042
Total Capital Funding		3 219	4 470	11 283	14 859	20 535	21 238	25 064	27 684	35 281	44 115	39 266	35 162	282 175	323 885	365 983

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	26 845	322 145	332 857	343 553
Service charges - electricity revenue	38 796	49 233	47 579	42 986	44 798	42 413	42 519	43 699	42 532	43 011	42 293	55 917	535 776	572 823	612 938
Service charges - water revenue	6 932	6 948	6 998	6 951	6 936	6 930	6 930	6 924	6 905	6 929	6 925	6 924	83 231	88 620	94 446
Service charges - sanitation revenue	5 141	5 043	5 055	4 981	5 048	5 033	4 983	4 248	4 898	4 981	4 946	4 876	59 235	63 040	67 663
Service charges - refuse revenue	5 850	5 855	5 817	5 805	5 925	5 876	5 771	5 759	5 013	5 040	5 002	5 136	66 849	69 534	72 379
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 180	1 151	1 187	1 177	1 132	1 157	1 117	1 145	1 208	1 170	1 168	1 183	13 975	14 203	14 627
Interest earned - external investments	2 669	2 490	2 554	2 492	2 482	2 447	2 483	2 453	2 476	2 435	2 420	3 471	30 871	32 105	33 010
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	245	261	280	267	270	267	258	280	269	258	253	244	3 153	3 263	3 369
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	969	978	976	972	971	971	976	969	970	973	972	999	11 698	12 274	12 645
Licences and permits	782	797	771	803	539	776	788	492	814	803	797	473	8 637	8 750	9 064
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	61 784	2 163	1 368	228	163	55 602	356	811	34 151	211	95	5 933	162 865	184 475	206 613
Other revenue	779	2 482	3 081	2 113	2 993	2 041	2 396	2 493	2 690	3 092	2 425	32 033	58 617	59 474	60 616
Cash Receipts by Source	151 974	104 246	102 510	95 620	98 103	150 359	95 422	96 118	128 772	95 750	94 143	144 033	1 357 052	1 441 418	1 530 924
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	-	-	-	2 000	3 120	9 000	9 000	15 270	7 915	-	-	6 000	52 305	69 235	75 097
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(55)	(55)	(56)	(46)
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	134 790	-	-	-	-	-	-	134 790	167 220	181 844
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	238	54	111	658	852	790	820	1 099	(56)	250	320	630	5 766	6 343	6 850
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(63 000)	18 000	36 000	9 000	18 000	(160 000)	18 000	-	9 000	45 000	36 000	52 000	18 000	(18 000)	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	89 212	122 300	138 622	107 279	120 075	134 939	123 243	112 487	145 631	141 000	130 463	202 608	1 567 858	1 666 160	1 794 669
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	36 472	42 432	39 616	37 027	39 868	44 479	40 086	39 823	41 994	42 110	39 520	42 614	486 043	518 485	552 627
Remuneration of councillors	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	1 774	21 292	22 569	23 924
Finance charges	15	15	15	15	15	9 999	15	15	15	15	15	9 158	19 309	30 473	40 906
Bulk purchases - Electricity	163	55 279	55 236	32 020	30 520	31 357	27 585	29 635	30 037	28 609	29 314	59 186	408 942	432 307	457 058
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	1 146	1 408	1 648	1 573	1 612	1 562	1 501	1 610	1 525	1 361	1 383	1 670	17 998	19 063	19 083
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	6 731	8 175	14 806	11 301	11 882	12 749	13 213	13 865	15 243	13 970	11 534	19 281	152 749	156 219	163 369
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	-	305	755	855	-	5	5	50	-	11	10	-	1 995	2 123	2 251
Other expenditure	5 935	8 423	16 289	9 270	8 820	7 969	8 536	8 339	13 983	12 422	8 244	24 975	133 207	138 465	144 453
Cash Payments by Type	52 237	117 812	130 140	93 835	94 492	109 894	92 716	95 111	104 572	100 272	91 794	158 659	1 241 535	1 319 705	1 403 671
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	3 219	4 470	11 283	14 859	20 535	21 238	25 064	27 884	35 281	44 115	39 466	35 162	282 575	324 285	366 383
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	5 443	-	-	-	-	-	6 000	11 443	20 335	29 850
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	55 456	122 282	141 423	108 693	115 027	136 575	117 780	122 995	139 852	144 387	131 260	199 821	1 535 552	1 664 325	1 799 904
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	33 755	18	(2 801)	(1 414)	5 048	(1 636)	5 462	(10 508)	5 779	(3 387)	(797)	2 787	32 306	1 835	(5 235)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	23 499	57 254	57 272	54 471	53 057	58 105	56 469	61 931	51 424	57 202	53 815	53 018	32 499	55 805	57 640
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	57 254	57 272	54 471	53 057	58 105	56 469	61 931	51 424	57 202	53 815	53 018	55 805	64 805	57 640	52 405

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class:

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	153 756	172 644	228 538
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	38 859	40 536	45 878
Roads								37 959	39 636	44 963
Road Structures								900	900	915
Road Furniture								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	15 080	9 110	13 110
Drainage Collection								350	1 450	1 450
Storm water Conveyance								14 730	7 660	11 660
Attenuation								-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	47 013	40 103	72 350
Power Plants								-	-	-
HV Substations								800	20 520	15 170
HV Switching Station								-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors								-	-	-
MV Substations								-	-	-
MV Switching Stations								2 880	6 940	23 874
MV Networks								37 070	6 680	7 150
LV Networks								6 263	5 963	26 156
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 016	16 637	23 268
Dams and Weirs								-	-	-
Boreholes								-	-	-
Reservoirs								8 415	4 750	4 500
Pump Stations								150	3 500	4 000
Water Treatment Works								870	515	540
Bulk Mains								-	-	-
Distribution								1 581	7 872	14 228
Distribution Points								-	-	-
PRV Stations								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	41 788	66 058	67 933
Pump Station								-	-	-
Reticulation								888	198	7 033
Waste Water Treatment Works								40 000	65 000	60 000
Outfall Sewers								-	-	-
Toilet Facilities								900	860	900
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	6 000
Landfill Sites								-	200	6 000
Waste Transfer Stations								-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities								-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points								-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities								-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines								-	-	-
Rail Structures								-	-	-
Rail Furniture								-	-	-
Drainage Collection								-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance								-	-	-
Attenuation								-	-	-
MV Substations								-	-	-
LV Networks								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps								-	-	-
Piers								-	-	-
Revetments								-	-	-
Promenades								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres								-	-	-
Core Layers								-	-	-
Distribution Layers								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	19 615	20 619	17 658
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 615	17 119	11 358
Halls								9 600	10 454	1 658
Centres								-	-	-
Crèches								-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations								-	-	500
Testing Stations								215	65	50
Museums								-	-	-
Galleries								-	-	-
Theatres								-	-	-
Libraries								-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria								2 450	2 850	5 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<i>Police</i>								-	-	-
<i>Purfs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>								4 350	3 750	4 150
<i>Nature Reserves</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>								-	-	-
<i>Markets</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>								-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>								-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 500	6 300
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>								-	-	1 000
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>								3 000	3 500	5 300
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments								-	-	-
Historic Buildings								-	-	-
Works of Art								-	-	-
Conservation Areas								-	-	-
Other Heritage								-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	210	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	210	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								210	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 578	4 508	758
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 578	4 508	758
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								2 570	4 500	750
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>								-	-	-
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>								-	-	-
<i>Workshops</i>								-	-	-
<i>Yards</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stores</i>								8	8	8
<i>Laboratories</i>								-	-	-
<i>Training Centres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>								-	-	-
<i>Depots</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>								-	-	-
<i>Social Housing</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets								-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-
Servitudes								-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	250	-
<i>Water Rights</i>								-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>								500	250	-
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>								-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 685	1 554	1 520
Computer Equipment								1 685	1 554	1 520
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 382	915	825
Furniture and Office Equipment								1 382	915	825
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	96	2 645	963
Machinery and Equipment								96	2 645	963
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	880	-
Transport Assets								1 000	880	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries								-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals								-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	180 821	204 014	250 262

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset clas:

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	27 550	27 877	39 156
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 150	1 250	5 250
Roads								4 800	500	4 500
Road Structures								-	-	-
Road Furniture								350	750	750
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection								-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance								-	-	-
Attenuation								-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 235	19 965	27 068
Power Plants								-	-	-
HV Substations								-	-	-
HV Switching Station								-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors								500	-	-
MV Substations								85	100	105
MV Switching Stations								-	3 850	3 200
MV Networks								14 350	9 155	18 137
LV Networks								1 300	6 860	5 626
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 530	6 072	6 224
Dams and Weirs								-	-	-
Boreholes								-	-	-
Reservoirs								-	-	-
Pump Stations								-	-	-
Water Treatment Works								-	-	-
Bulk Mains								-	-	-
Distribution								5 530	6 072	6 224
Distribution Points								-	-	-
PRV Stations								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	495	590	615
Pump Station								-	-	-
Reticulation								165	240	245
Waste Water Treatment Works								330	350	370
Outfall Sewers								-	-	-
Toilet Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	140	-	-
Landfill Sites								-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations								140	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities								-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points								-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities								-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines								-	-	-
Rail Structures								-	-	-
Rail Furniture								-	-	-
Drainage Collection								-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance								-	-	-
Attenuation								-	-	-
MV Substations								-	-	-
LV Networks								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps								-	-	-
Piers								-	-	-
Revetments								-	-	-
Promenades								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres								-	-	-
Core Layers								-	-	-
Distribution Layers								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 560	965	1 620
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 560	965	1 620
Halls								500	550	700
Centres								-	-	-
Crèches								-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations								1 300	-	500
Testing Stations								-	-	-
Museums								-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset clas:

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<i>Galleries</i>								-	-	-
<i>Theatres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								-	100	100
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>								450	-	-
<i>Police</i>								-	-	-
<i>Purfs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>								310	315	320
<i>Nature Reserves</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>								-	-	-
<i>Markets</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>								-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>								-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>								-	-	-
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>								-	-	-
<i>Historic Buildings</i>								-	-	-
<i>Works of Art</i>								-	-	-
<i>Conservation Areas</i>								-	-	-
<i>Other Heritage</i>								-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 591	7 504	4 392
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 591	6 804	4 392
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								5 841	5 832	3 346
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>								-	-	-
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>								-	-	-
<i>Workshops</i>								1 650	973	1 046
<i>Yards</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stores</i>								100	-	-
<i>Laboratories</i>								-	-	-
<i>Training Centres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>								-	-	-
<i>Depots</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>								-	700	-
<i>Social Housing</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>								-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>								-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>								-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>								-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 610	1 180	840
<i>Computer Equipment</i>								2 610	1 180	840
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	354	260	288
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>								354	260	288
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 319	5 167	6 482
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>								10 319	5 167	6 482
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 590	16 170	12 450
<i>Transport Assets</i>								9 590	16 170	12 450
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>								-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 574	59 123	65 227
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	21.4%	18.2%	17.8%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	37.1%	37.0%	41.3%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	43 524	45 836	48 075
Roads Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	8 119	8 537	8 989
Roads									1 257	1 318	1 385
Road Structures									4 215	4 444	4 696
Road Furniture									2 648	2 775	2 908
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance									-	-	-
Attenuation									-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	26 847	28 287	29 745
Power Plants									-	-	-
HV Substations									257	267	278
HV Switching Station									-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors									-	-	-
MV Substations									-	-	-
MV Switching Stations									-	-	-
MV Networks									19 445	20 517	21 590
LV Networks									7 145	7 502	7 877
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	5 892	6 214	6 402
Dams and Weirs									1 795	1 912	1 977
Boreholes									-	-	-
Reservoirs									91	96	100
Pump Stations									3 416	3 587	3 766
Water Treatment Works									424	445	468
Bulk Mains									-	-	-
Distribution									-	-	-
Distribution Points									166	174	90
PRV Stations									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 391	2 510	2 635
Pump Station									-	-	-
Reticulation									2 007	2 108	2 212
Waste Water Treatment Works									384	403	423
Outfall Sewers									-	-	-
Toilet Facilities									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	275	288	305
Landfill Sites									275	288	305
Waste Transfer Stations									-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities									-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points									-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities									-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									-	-	-
Rail Structures									-	-	-
Rail Furniture									-	-	-
Drainage Collection									-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance									-	-	-
Attenuation									-	-	-
MV Substations									-	-	-
LV Networks									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									-	-	-
Piers									-	-	-
Revetments									-	-	-
Promenades									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									-	-	-
Core Layers									-	-	-
Distribution Layers									-	-	-
Capital Spares									-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	13 260	13 906	14 609
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	11 608	12 172	12 787
Halls									735	773	810
Centres									-	-	-
Crèches									-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres									-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations									411	433	456
Testing Stations									189	177	189
Museums									-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<i>Galleries</i>								-	-	-
<i>Theatres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								374	394	414
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>								270	283	298
<i>Police</i>								-	-	-
<i>Parks</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>								8 858	9 301	9 766
<i>Nature Reserves</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>								399	420	443
<i>Markets</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>								-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>								-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>								372	392	412
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 652	1 733	1 821
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>								783	824	868
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>								869	909	953
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>								-	-	-
<i>Historic Buildings</i>								-	-	-
<i>Works of Art</i>								-	-	-
<i>Conservation Areas</i>								-	-	-
<i>Other Heritage</i>								-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 599	4 664	4 894
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 612	3 795	3 992
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								2 469	2 595	2 734
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>								420	439	460
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>								-	-	-
<i>Workshops</i>								545	572	601
<i>Yards</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stores</i>								179	188	197
<i>Laboratories</i>								-	-	-
<i>Training Centres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>								-	-	-
<i>Depots</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	986	869	902
<i>Staff Housing</i>								174	183	192
<i>Social Housing</i>								812	686	709
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>								-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 570	4 810	5 048
<i>Servitudes</i>								-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 570	4 810	5 048
<i>Water Rights</i>								-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>								4 570	4 810	5 048
<i>Local Settlement Software Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>								-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 042	3 291	3 482
<i>Computer Equipment</i>								3 042	3 291	3 482
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	4
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>								3	3	4
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 973	9 523	10 037
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>								8 973	9 523	10 037
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	12 110	12 606	13 215
<i>Transport Assets</i>								12 110	12 606	13 215
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>								-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	90 081	94 638	99 363
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.5%	1.6%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	6.7%	6.6%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	117 463	116 388	115 423
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	37 313	36 529	35 631
Roads								37 313	36 529	35 631
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	12 113	12 095	12 092
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance								12 113	12 095	12 092
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	28 587	28 504	28 497
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks								28 587	28 504	28 497
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	20 061	20 028	19 999
Dams and Weirs								5 907	5 903	5 902
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works								2 561	2 551	2 539
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points								11 593	11 574	11 558
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 984	16 843	16 815
Pump Station										
Reticulation								10 431	10 404	10 377
Waste Water Treatment Works								6 553	6 439	6 439
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 365	1 354	1 354
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations								1 365	1 354	1 354
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 040	1 035	1 035
Data Centres								1 040	1 035	1 035
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	16 029	16 002	15 811
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	11 802	11 780	11 589
Halls								3 591	3 591	3 591
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres								894	894	894
Fire/Ambulance Stations								329	329	329
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<i>Theatres</i>										
<i>Libraries</i>										
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>								1 728	1 728	1 728
<i>Police</i>								1 955	1 933	1 742
<i>Purfs</i>										
<i>Public Open Space</i>								3 306	3 305	3 305
<i>Nature Reserves</i>										
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>										
<i>Markets</i>										
<i>Stalls</i>										
<i>Abattoirs</i>										
<i>Airports</i>										
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 227	4 222	4 222
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>								3 887	3 884	3 883
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>								339	339	339
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>										
<i>Historic Buildings</i>										
<i>Works of Art</i>										
<i>Conservation Areas</i>										
<i>Other Heritage</i>										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>										
<i>Unimproved Property</i>										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 914	7 774	7 996
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 630	7 630	7 853
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								7 630	7 630	7 853
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>										
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>										
<i>Workshops</i>										
<i>Yards</i>										
<i>Stores</i>										
<i>Laboratories</i>										
<i>Training Centres</i>										
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>										
<i>Depots</i>										
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	283	143	143
<i>Staff Housing</i>										
<i>Social Housing</i>								283	143	143
<i>Capital Spares</i>										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>										
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	898	871	869
<i>Servitudes</i>										
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	898	871	869
<i>Water Rights</i>										
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>										
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>										
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>								898	871	869
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>										
<i>Unspecified</i>										
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 344	2 826	2 700
<i>Computer Equipment</i>								3 344	2 826	2 700
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	840	726	700
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>								840	726	700
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	7 216	6 383	6 008
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>								7 216	6 383	6 008
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 098	8 374	7 992
<i>Transport Assets</i>								9 098	8 374	7 992
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	442	442	442
<i>Libraries</i>								442	442	442
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>										
Total Depreciation	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	163 244	159 787	157 940

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset clas:

Annex 10: State Forecasts – Supporting Table 10.10: Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	32 030	48 450	35 047
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 700	17 900	11 900
Roads								10 500	17 500	11 500
Road Structures								200	400	400
Road Furniture								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection								-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance								-	-	-
Attenuation								-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 180	17 100	18 800
Power Plants								-	-	-
HV Substations								880	15 000	15 800
HV Switching Station								-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors								-	-	-
MV Substations								-	500	3 000
MV Switching Stations								-	-	-
MV Networks								-	-	-
LV Networks								1 300	1 600	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 700	2 600	-
Dams and Weirs								-	-	-
Boreholes								-	-	-
Reservoirs								200	-	-
Pump Stations								-	-	-
Water Treatment Works								-	-	-
Bulk Mains								-	-	-
Distribution								2 500	2 600	-
Distribution Points								-	-	-
PRV Stations								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	10 250	450	450
Pump Station								-	-	-
Reticulation								-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works								10 000	-	-
Outfall Sewers								250	450	450
Toilet Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	10 400	3 897
Landfill Sites								6 000	-	3 897
Waste Transfer Stations								200	10 400	-
Waste Processing Facilities								-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points								-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities								-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines								-	-	-
Rail Structures								-	-	-
Rail Furniture								-	-	-
Drainage Collection								-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance								-	-	-
Attenuation								-	-	-
MV Substations								-	-	-
LV Networks								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps								-	-	-
Piers								-	-	-
Revetments								-	-	-
Promenades								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres								-	-	-
Core Layers								-	-	-
Distribution Layers								-	-	-
Capital Spares								-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 200	9 580	12 212
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 800	6 030	5 262
Halls								-	-	-
Centres								-	-	-
Crèches								-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres								-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations								250	-	-
Testing Stations								-	450	-
Museums								-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset clas:

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<i>Galleries</i>								-	-	-
<i>Theatres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								150	250	-
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>								-	-	-
<i>Police</i>								-	-	-
<i>PurIs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Open Space</i>								600	1 430	1 862
<i>Nature Reserves</i>								-	-	-
<i>Public Ablution Facilities</i>								-	900	400
<i>Markets</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stalls</i>								-	-	-
<i>Abattoirs</i>								-	-	-
<i>Airports</i>								-	-	-
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>								800	3 000	3 000
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 400	3 550	6 950
<i>Indoor Facilities</i>								-	-	400
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>								3 400	3 550	6 550
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Monuments</i>								-	-	-
<i>Historic Buildings</i>								-	-	-
<i>Works of Art</i>								-	-	-
<i>Conservation Areas</i>								-	-	-
<i>Other Heritage</i>								-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Non-revenue Generating</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Improved Property</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unimproved Property</i>								-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 950	3 118	3 636
<i>Operational Buildings</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	3 550	2 618	3 036
<i>Municipal Offices</i>								2 950	1 400	2 050
<i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i>								-	250	300
<i>Building Plan Offices</i>								-	-	-
<i>Workshops</i>								400	968	686
<i>Yards</i>								-	-	-
<i>Stores</i>								200	-	-
<i>Laboratories</i>								-	-	-
<i>Training Centres</i>								-	-	-
<i>Manufacturing Plant</i>								-	-	-
<i>Depots</i>								-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	400	500	600
<i>Staff Housing</i>								-	-	-
<i>Social Housing</i>								400	500	600
<i>Capital Spares</i>								-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>								-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>								-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>								-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>								-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>								-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>								-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Computer Equipment</i>								-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>								-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>								-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transport Assets</i>								-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries</i>								-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>								-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 180	61 148	50 894
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	14.6%	18.9%	13.9%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.2%	38.3%	32.2%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		305	-	-	280	294	309	832
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		180	25	30	180	189	198	572
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		14 200	13 616	4 579	14 200	14 910	15 656	58 229
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		701	460	639	881	925	971	3 413
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		20 006	26 368	23 562	20 006	21 006	22 057	105 037
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		246 783	283 416	337 173	233 918	245 614	257 894	1 275 144
Vote 7 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 8 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 9 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 10 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 11 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 12 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 13 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 14 - null		-	-	-				
Vote 15 - null		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		282 175	323 885	365 983	269 465	282 938	297 085	1 443 227
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		49	52	55	59	62	66	322
Vote 2 - EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		26	27	29	31	32	34	168
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 274	2 410	2 555	2 708	2 871	3 043	14 879
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		113	120	127	135	143	151	740
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES		5 891	6 244	6 619	7 016	7 437	7 883	38 548
Vote 6 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		27 871	29 543	31 316	33 195	35 187	37 298	182 381
Vote 7 - null								
Vote 8 - null								
Vote 9 - null								
Vote 10 - null								
Vote 11 - null								
Vote 12 - null								
Vote 13 - null								
Vote 14 - null								
Vote 15 - null								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		36 224	38 397	40 701	43 143	45 732	48 476	237 038
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		2						
Service charges - electricity revenue		1 342	1 511	1 701	1 915	2 157	2 428	10 370
Service charges - water revenue								
Service charges - sanitation revenue		180	194	210	227	245	264	1 239
Service charges - refuse revenue		792	843	898	957	1 019	1 085	5 248
Service charges - other								
Rental of facilities and equipment								
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		2 316	2 549	2 809	3 099	3 420	3 778	16 857
Net Financial Implications		316 083	359 734	403 875	309 509	325 249	341 783	1 663 408

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
Parent municipality:													
COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES													
AGED CARE		Upgrade Old Age Flats	P0000013	KPA 2	No	Other Assets	Social Housing		400	500	600	OFFICE	UPGRADE
CULTURAL SERVICES		Purchase Library Books	P0008192	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		440	450	464	MP 313	NEW
CULTURAL SERVICES		Replace Floor Covering At Libraries	P0008217	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Libraries		-	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
CULTURAL SERVICES		Upgrade Library Facilities	P0008217	KPA 2	No	Libraries	Libraries		150	250	-	OFFICE	UPGRADE
CULTURAL SERVICES		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000069	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		22	22	22	OFFICE	RENEWAL
CULTURAL SERVICES		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000069	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
CULTURAL SERVICES		Replace Airconditioners At Libraries	P1000188	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Libraries		-	100	100	MP 313	RENEWAL
EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1400125	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		18	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
COMM SERV		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1800019	KPA 2	No	Equipment	Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
HEALTH		Equipment to monitor Air Pollution	P0007162	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	650	MP 313	RENEWAL
HEALTH		Equipment To Monitor Air Pollution	P0007162	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Replace motorbikes	P0008021	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		365	400	400	MP 313	RENEWAL
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000283	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	18	18	OFFICE	RENEWAL
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Replace Fire Arms	P1200060	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	75	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Informal Settlements Purchase New LDV	P1800020	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Trailer	P1800021	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		Human Settlements New 14 Seater Bus	P1800023	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		New Fire Station Mhluzi	P0000089	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	500	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Jaws Rescue Set	P0000211	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		500	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace 4x4 veld fire vehicles	P0000221	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		500	600	600	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Jaws Rescue Set	P0007227	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	500	-	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Traffic Calming Measures	P0008013	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		350	350	365	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace vehicles	P0008015	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		1 150	1 230	1 230	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Portable Pump	P0008023	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Skid units	P0008024	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	60	70	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Duplicated	P0008024	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Portable Guard House	P0008202	KPA 2	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		76	68	80	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P0008300	KPA 2	No	Equipment	Equipment		55	15	15	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Furniture & office equipment	P0008314	KPA 2	No	Equipment	Equipment		25	25	25	OFFICE	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace FMC fire engine	P0900088	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle	P0900089	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Fire Arms	P1000060	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	45	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Disaster Management Workstations/Equipment	P1000301	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		450	350	250	OFFICE	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Tools & Equipment	P1100014	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	15	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Fire Equipment	P1100199	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		62	60	62	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		New Fire Equipment	P1100200	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		40	42	42	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Alcohol Testing Equipment	P1200133	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		36	38	40	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Painting Machine	P1300054	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		New Equipment	P1300071	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Firearm Safes	P1300072	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Transport Vehicle For Fire Services	P1400005	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Shelves For The Pound	P1400090	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		40	40	40	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		New Generator	P1400095	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Filing Cabinets	P1400096	KPA 2	No	Equipment	Equipment		42	-	45	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Information Signs	P1400097	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Digital Monitoring measures	P1500040	KPA 2	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		800	842	846	MP 313	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Replace Garage Doors At Fire Station	P1600023	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations		600	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Fence At Middelburg Fire Station	P1800009	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PUBLIC SAFETY		Upgrade fence at middelburg Fire Station	P1800009	KPA 2	No	Other Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations		700	-	500	MP 313	RENEWAL
PUBLIC SAFETY		Upgrade Rest Rooms	P1800014	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Fire/Ambulance Stations		250	-	-	OFFICE	UPGRADE
PUBLIC SAFETY		Traffic Signals Control & Synchronization	P1800074	KPA 2	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture		-	400	400	MP 313	RENEWAL
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Replace Vehicle	P0000025	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	300	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Airconditioners At Testing Station	P0008129	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Testing Stations		50	50	50	OFFICE	NEW
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Bulk Filing Cabinets	P1000284	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		35	42	45	OFFICE	NEW
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000286	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		50	20	20	OFFICE	RENEWAL
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Replace Fencing At Hendrina Testing Station	P1400053	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Testing Stations		-	-	-	Hendrina	RENEWAL
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Software Voice Prompt System	P1700009	KPA 2	No	Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Licensing Re seal Testing Station Grounds	P1800004	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Testing Stations		-	450	-	OFFICE	UPGRADE
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1800027	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		30	16	-	OFFICE	NEW
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Alarm System at Licensing Offices	P1800044	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Testing Stations		15	15	-	MP 313	NEW
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Installation of Trellidoors	P1800045	KPA 2	No	Other Assets	Testing Stations		150	-	-	MP 313	NEW
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING		Replace Braking System	P1800047	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	300	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New LDV	P0008018	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		500	280	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Roll On Roll Off Containers	P0900206	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	250	281	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Replace 1.75 Cub Meter Container	P1000080	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		165	300	345	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Replace Street Bins	P1000289	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		80	80	80	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Skip Loader Truck	P1000354	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		6m3 Tipper truck	P1100046	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		1 450	-	1 600	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE MANAGEMENT		20.5m3 Refuse compactor	P1200046	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		3 500	7 000	3 600	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Skip Containers	P1200052	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	215	235	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Upgrade Waste Transfer Station Hendrina	P1500089	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations		200	10 400	-	Hendrina	UPGRADE
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Extend Middelburg Landfill Site	P1600018	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		6 000	-	3 897	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Trailer For Containers	P1800028	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		500	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Guardhouse Rietkull Waste Transf Station	P1800029	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		70	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Construct Transfer Station Rietkull	P1800083	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Landfill Site Middelburg	P1800084	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		-	200	6 000	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		New Landfill Site Hendrina	P1800085	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE MANAGEMENT		Gate Dennesig Waste Transf Station	Palisade	KPA 1	No	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Waste Transfer Stations		140	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
CORPORATE SERVICES					No								
COMMUNICATION		Camera Kit	P1400126	KPA 2	No	Equipment	Equipment		-	-	22	MP 313	RENEWAL
COMMUNICATION		Video Camera	P1500067	KPA 6	No	Equipment	Equipment		20	-	-	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		New MPCC Kosmos Hendrina	P000303	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		-	-	-	endrina	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Replace Polisher	P0008187	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		40	50	50	MP 313	RENEWAL
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Furniture & Office Equipment Halls	P0900181	KPA 5	No	Equipment	Equipment		115	115	115	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Replace Stage Curtains & System	P1000203	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Alarm System Doornkop Hall	P1000255	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Halls		-	55	58	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		New MPCC Somaphepha	P1400067	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		8 000	8 799	-	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		New MPCC Rockdale (Counter Funding)	P1400068	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		New MPCC Rockdale	P1400068	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Halls Generator	P1500053	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Halls		1 600	1 600	1 600	MP 313	NEW
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Community Halls Reconstruct Stage Floors	P1700004	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		500	200	300	MP 313	RENEWAL
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Replace Doors & Frames Community Halls	P1700005	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		-	350	400	MP 313	RENEWAL
EVENTS & FACILITIES		Repair Roof At Adelaide Tambo Hall	P1700006	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Halls		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
HUMAN CAPITAL		Furniture & Office Equipment	P0900131	KPA 4	No	Equipment	Equipment		17	18	20	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Backbone Infrastructure & VOIP	P0000001	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		300	300	300	MP 313	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Computer Equip UPS	P0007526	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		120	-	130	MP 313	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Server New IT Systems	P0008003	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		1 800	360	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Communication To External Facilities	P0008157	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		350	350	200	MP 313	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Computer Systems	P0008197	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		600	610	620	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Renewal Printers	P0008198	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		30	30	40	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Scanners	P0008199	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		75	27	29	MP 313	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Projector & Screen	P1000193	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		40	-	15	MP 313	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1100042	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		15	10	10	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Instruments & Tools for ICT	P1200014	KPA 6	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	10	15	OFFICE	NEW
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Renewal Laptops	P1200016	KPA 6	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		180	180	180	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Replace 2 Way Radios	P1200019	KPA 6	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		80	80	80	OFFICE	RENEWAL
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY		Airdown Blowers For Server Room	P1200020	KPA 6	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Bulk Filing Cabinets	P1000118	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		200	162	86	OFFICE	NEW
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000155	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		10	10	10	OFFICE	RENEWAL
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Replace vehicle	P1400119	KPA 6	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	300	MP 313	RENEWAL
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Vehicle For Records	P1400120	KPA 6	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	300	-	OFFICE	NEW
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1400121	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		100	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION		Trailer For Mayoral Outreaches	P1700001	KPA 6	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PROPERTY VALUATIONS		Camera	P1000250	KPA 5	No	Equipment	Equipment		8	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
PROPERTY VALUATIONS		Aerial Photos & Pictometry	P1600003	KPA 5	No	Internally Generated	Unspecified		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		Executive Support Vehicle	P0008296	KPA 6	No	Other Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		Executive Support Vehicle Speaker	P0008296	KPA 6	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1200003	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	25	30	OFFICE	RENEWAL
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1400129	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		180	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
FINANCIAL SERVICES					No								
BUDGET & TREASURY		Data Printer	P0008160	KPA 5	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
BUDGET & TREASURY		After Hour Vending Equipment	P0900166	KPA 5	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment		-	35	-	OFFICE	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Furniture & office Equipment SCM	P0900260	KPA 5	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		85	30	30	MP 313	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000282	KPA 5	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		74	77	81	OFFICE	RENEWAL
BUDGET & TREASURY		Replace vehicle	P1300060	KPA 5	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		175	-	220	MP 313	RENEWAL
BUDGET & TREASURY		Alarm System Redundant Asset Store	P1300091	KPA 5	No	Other Assets	Stores		8	8	8	OFFICE	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Fencing Around Main Store Yard	P1400046	KPA 5	No	Other Assets	Stores		100	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
BUDGET & TREASURY		Upgrade Paint Store	P1400048	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Stores		200	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
BUDGET & TREASURY		New Stores Equipment	P1500045	KPA 5	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Bulk Filing Cabinets Service Centre	P1500050	KPA 5	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Shelves At SCM	P1600014	KPA 5	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		60	60	-	MP 313	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Renovate Paypoint Facilities	P1700008	KPA 5	No	Equipment	Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	OFFICE	UPGRADE

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
BUDGET & TREASURY		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1800018	KPA 5	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
BUDGET & TREASURY		New Vehicle For SCM	P1800031	KPA 5	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
BUDGET & TREASURY		Upgrade Paint Store Facility	P1800037	KPA 5	No	Other Assets	Stores		-	-	-	OFFICE	UPGRADE
					No								
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES													
					No								
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas	P0000066	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		2 000	2 000	2 000	MP 313	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		New Cemetery Hendrina/Kwaza	P0000067	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	300	3 000	MP 313	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Caretaker House Hendrina/Kwaza Cemetery	P0000067	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	HENDRINA	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Caretakers House At Pullenshope Cemetery	P0900207	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Expansion Phumolong Cemetery	P1500029	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		450	550	-	MP 313	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Develop New Cemeteries	P1600022	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIIUMS		Replace Roof Fountain Str Cemetery Ablutions	P1700017	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Cemeteries/Crematoria		450	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W23	700	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		7 356	200	200	Ward 23	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W21	700	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		1 620	200	200	Ward 21	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W11	P0000029	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		-	-	3 200	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W13	P0000029	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		-	3 850	-	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W16	P0000029	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	Ward 16	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		HV Feas Study Upgrade Siples S/station	P0000111	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		-	-	-	Ward 16	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Rockdale x2 counter funding	P000162/140003	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Rockdale x2	P000162/140003	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Garages For Electrical	P0000241	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	1 000	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		RDP House connections Ntown/Kwaza/x24/x6	P0007423	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		20	20	20	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Replace Meter Kiosk W13	P0008071	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		200	200	200	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines W11	P0008076	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines W12	P0008076	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 12	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Replace LT Overhead Lines W13	P0008076	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	2 310	2 426	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W13	P0008077	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		1 200	800	800	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W11	P0008077	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W24	P0008077	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 24	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks HT Links W17	P0008080	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		7 104	-	-	Ward 17	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks HT Links W27	P0008080	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		5 736	-	-	Ward 27	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks HT Links W20	P0008080	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		1 236	-	-	Ward 20	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W17	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		200	300	-	Ward 17	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W28	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		100	300	-	Ward 28	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W22	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		200	300	-	Ward 22	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W20	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		100	200	-	Ward 20	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W19	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		400	200	-	Ward 19	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W2	P0008098	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		300	300	-	Ward 2	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		Electricity Fleet Management Purchase LDV	P0008107	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Replacement LDV'S	P0008108	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	610	610	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Replace Cherry Picker	P0008109	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		-	1 500	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		HV Subs Upgrade Gholfsig Substation W14	P0008170	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		-	-	300	Ward 14	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		LV Electrical Connections Prepaid	P0008189	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		1 650	1 700	1 733	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk connections W23	P0008190	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 23	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk Connections W22	P0008190	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 22	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk Connections W21	P0008190	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 21	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Replace Cable Locator	P0008191	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	85	88	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LT Overhead Lines Hendrina	P0008204	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	1 850	-	Hendrina	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W19	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 19	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W11	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	1 200	-	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W2	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	400	-	Ward 2	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W15	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		3 650	-	900	Ward 15	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W21	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	400	-	Ward 21	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV replace Mini Substations W23	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	400	-	Ward 23	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W17	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	500	-	Ward 17	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W14	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	1 000	Ward 14	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W10	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	500	-	Ward 10	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W13	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W12	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	1 000	Ward 12	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W3	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	400	1 000	Ward 3	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Mini Substations W4	P0008206	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 4	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		HV Feasibility Study Vordoom S/station	P0008223	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		500	-	-	Ward 11	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		Nasarel new substation	P0008224	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrical Connections Bulk	P0008275	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		800	800	800	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Electrical Connections Bulk	P0008275	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		413	413	413	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3	P1000172	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		2 200	-	-	Ward 3	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Kwaza x8 W3	P1000172	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 3	NEW
					No								
ELECTRICITY		Replace Furniture & Equipment	P1000277	KPA 1	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		30	15	15	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Fencing Outdoor Equipment	P1000278	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations		85	100	105	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S/station	P1000309	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		380	15 000	15 500	Ward 13	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Dennesig North	P1000326	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Industrial Park	P1100161	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Replace Equipment	P1100174	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		230	240	245	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Hendrina substation W3	P1100175	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		400	-	-	Ward 3	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Security Cameras at Substations	P1200098	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	200	200	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Stolen Services	P1200100	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		400	400	400	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Networks Replace Stolen Services	P1200100	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		200	200	200	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		ASCO LV Cables	P1200101	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		400	1 300	1 300	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Replace Streetlight Fittings	P1200109	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	-	500	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Streetlights Main Entrances	P1200110	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	-	-	Ward 14	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Streetlights Main Entrances	P1200110	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		-	-	1 280	Ward 12	NEW

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
ELECTRICITY		LV Streetlights Main Entrances	P1200110	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		1 200	1 250	–	Ward 14	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Streetlights industrial park	P1200111	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W1	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	1 080	Ward 1	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W2	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		750	1 040	–	Ward 2	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W24	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		500	–	–	Ward 24	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W25	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		750	260	380	Ward 25	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W28	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		1 000	1 300	540	Ward 28	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W18	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 18	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W20	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 20	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W19	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 19	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Highmasts Low income areas W23	P1200112	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 23	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W12	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 12	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W18	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	3 000	–	Ward 18	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W19	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 19	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W22	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 22	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W25	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 25	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W26	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 26	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W28	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 28	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W13	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W20	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 20	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W11	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		8 000	–	11 825	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Cables W15	P1200120	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 15	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Replace Venter Test Trailer	P1300005	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		1 450	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Electrification Newtown W27	P1300012	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		4 850	2 060	–	Ward 27	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Elec. Newtown proclaimed W27	P1300062	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	3 000	–	Ward 27	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Substation Kanonkop North	P1400021	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		LV Mhluzi Cables W18	P1400024	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		400	400	400	Ward 18	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Replace 88KV Cable	P1400025	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Transmission Conductors		500	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Upgrade Doornkop Substation	P1400030	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Substations		–	500	3 000	MP 313	UPGRADE
ELECTRICITY		Highmast lights	P1400039	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Vehicle Replacement	P1400042	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Streetlights Low Income Areas	P1400043	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Switching Replace RTU's	P1500007	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Switch Telemetry/SCADA	P1500007	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		–	–	1 500	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Replace Stolen Services (Streetlights)	P1600063	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		100	100	100	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		MV Replace Faulty Equipment	P1700053	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		1 100	1 155	1 212	MP 313	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Repl LT Overhead Line Streetlights W11	P1700054	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 11	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Repl LT Overhead Line Street Light W13	P1700054	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	500	500	Ward 13	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		LV Repl LT Overhead Line Street Lights W12	P1700054	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	Ward 12	RENEWAL
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Kwaza x9	P1700055/6	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Kwaza x9 counter funding	P1700055/6	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		–	–	5 530	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrification Kwaza X9	P1700056	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		New intake substation W3	P1800024	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations		400	20 520	15 170	Ward 3	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Electrical Software Programme	P1800025	KPA 1	No	Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications		250	250	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		RDP House Connections	P1800079	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Rockdale North Electrification W6	P1800080	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	11 056	Ward 6	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Rockdale North Electrification (C/F)	P1800081	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	LV Networks		–	–	9 674	Ward 6	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Switching station Newtown W17	P1800088	KPA	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		2 880	3 540	10 430	Ward 17	NEW
ELECTRICITY		Switching station Newtown W17	P1800088MV	KPA	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Switching Stations		–	3 400	11 944	Ward 17	NEW
ELECTRICITY		MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W22	P1800089	KPA 1	No	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		5 748	–	–	MP 313	NEW
EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT INFRA		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000130	KPA 1	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT INFRA		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1600001	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	OFFICE	NEW
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace vehicles for water & sewer	P0008066	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		900	940	960	MP 313	RENEWAL
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Civil Fleet 3 Ton Crew Cab For Roads	P1100071	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		–	–	–	OFFICE	NEW
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Civil Fleet Panelvan For Mobile Laboratory	P1100074	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		–	300	–	OFFICE	NEW
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace Backactor	P1100148	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		1 000	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace vehicles for roads	P1400115	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		450	940	960	MP 313	RENEWAL
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace Honey Sucker Trucks	P1400141	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace Ride on Roller	P1500001	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		–	400	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
FLEET MANAGEMENT		Replace Vehicle	P1500083	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Airconditioners At Civic Centre	P0008006	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		90	97	80	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Fence At Airfield	P0008127	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		2 300	2 500	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Fence Service Centre	P1000201	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Tools For Cleaning Buildings	P1000205	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		190	191	192	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Carpets Civic Centre	P1100050	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Update Offices Mechanical Workshop	P1100056	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		–	568	686	OFFICE	UPGRADE
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Extension Civic Centre	P1100194	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	1 500	MP 313	UPGRADE
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Camera	P1200075	KPA 1	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		New Generator Municipal Offices	P1300034	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Air Conditioners At Hendrina/Kwaza	P1300061	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		75	50	50	Hendrina	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Sealing Of Roof	P1400057	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		1 000	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Upgrade Public Toilets	P1400059	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities		–	400	400	MP 313	UPGRADE
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Internal Fencing Service Centre	P1400062	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		500	500	550	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Carports At Service Centre	P1400063	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	500	–	OFFICE	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Electrical Installation At Iraq	P1400064	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	500	–	MP 313	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Roof At Post Office	P1400065	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Upgrade Taxi Ranks Middelburg	P1400071	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		800	3 000	3 000	MP 313	UPGRADE
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		New Multi Module Taxi Rank	P1400072	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Taxi Rank At Hendrina	P1400073	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	500	Hendrina	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Energy Efficient Retro Fittings	P1500014	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	267	386	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Generator at Mhluzi Office	P1500058	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		–	1 350	–	OFFICE	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Reseal Airfield	P1500072	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	400	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Fence Mhluzi Office	P1600008	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	450	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		New Public Ablution Facilities	P1600017	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Roof At Service Centre	P1600046	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		550	473	496	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Roofing At Mhluzi HEDC	P1600048	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		650	650	650	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Upgrade Offices & Security	P1600071	KPA	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information		
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Fence At Springbok Street	P1700039	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	300	300	MP 313	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Air Conditioner Adelaide Thambo	P1700040	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		500	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Airconditioner Doornkop Office	P1700041	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	250	MP 313	NEW	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Fixed Property Upgrade Electricity HEDC	P1800001	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		1 000	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank Ablutions	P1800002	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Ablution Facilities		–	500	–	MP 313	UPGRADE	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Service Centre Upgrade Solid Waste Stores	P1800003	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		400	–	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Roof At Civic Centre	P1800005	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		400	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Floor Covering Civic Centre	P1800006	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Civic Centre Install Emergency Exit Doors	P1800007	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Renovate Traffic Storage Facility	P1800008	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		–	400	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Fence P/Bezuidenhout Flats	P1800010	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Staff Housing		–	700	–	MP 313	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Lightning Protectors Civic Centre	P1800012	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	OFFICE	NEW	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace Roller Shutters Service Centre	P1800013	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		400	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Replace aluminium windows	P1800015	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		200	300	400	OFFICE	RENEWAL	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Fence At Civic Centre	P1800016	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		2 000	2 500	–	OFFICE	NEW	
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Boundry Fence At N4	P1800017	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Paving & Kerbs Hendrina & Kwaza	P0000205	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		200	200	200	HENDRINA	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Kraspoort	P0000218	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	2 000	2 500	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Kwaza x2	P0007307	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		600	600	600	Hendrina	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Subsurface Drains Hendrina/Kwaza	P0007328	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collector		350	350	350	Hendrina	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Replace Road Barriers	P0008035	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture		100	100	100	MP 313	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Upgrade Parking Areas	P0008037	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Upgrade Bridges	P0008039	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		200	400	400	MP 313	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Aerorand West	P0008042	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		12 000	–	8 500	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Villages	P0008140	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		500	500	500	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Subsurface Drains Mhluzi/Middelburg	P0008143	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collector		–	750	750	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Paving & Kerbs Villages & Rural	P0008144	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		200	200	200	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Paving & Kerbs	P0008145	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Furniture		250	250	250	MP 313	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads New Taxi Laybys W1	P0008147	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		100	100	100	Ward 1	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads New Taxi Laybys W2	P0008147	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		100	100	100	Ward 2	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads New Taxi Laybys W25	P0008147	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		100	100	100	Ward 25	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Aerorand West	P0008180	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		6 000	–	3 000	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Hendrina	P0008219	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		2 200	2 200	–	Hendrina	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Slipway Right Turn	P0008221	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	6 500	–	MP 313	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Slipways & Intersections	P0008221	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W17	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	600	600	Ward 17	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W20	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	600	Ward 20	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W21	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	600	600	Ward 21	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W15	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 200	1 200	1 300	Ward 15	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W14	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	600	500	Ward 14	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W13	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 200	1 200	1 300	Ward 13	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W12	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	500	Ward 12	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W11	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	600	600	Ward 11	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W10	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	500	Ward 10	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W8	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	600	Ward 8	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W16	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	600	Ward 16	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W22	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	600	Ward 22	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W23	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 100	1 100	1 100	Ward 23	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Reseal Roads M/burg W25	P0900212	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	600	600	Ward 25	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza W1	P0900213	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	Ward 1	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza W2	P0900213	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		300	500	500	Ward 2	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza W1	P0900213	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		700	500	500	Ward 1	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Reseal Roads Hendrina/Kwaza W3	P0900213	KPA	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		500	500	500	Ward 3	UPGRADE	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Reseal Roads Rural & Eskom Towns	P0900214	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 500	–	1 000	MP 313	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Equipment	P0900251	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		170	–	–	Hendrina	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Middelburg/Mhluzi W25	P1000076	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		700	350	350	Ward 25	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Middelburg/Mhluzi W27	P1000076	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		700	350	350	Ward 27	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Middelburg/Mhluzi W23	P1000076	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		350	300	300	Ward 23	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Edge Beams Primary/Secondary Routes	P1000097	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures		250	250	250	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Railway Line	P1000106	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		–	1 000	1 000	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Kraspoort	P1000107	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		–	300	300	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Middelburg Rebuild Roads M/burg	P1000119	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		3 000	–	3 000	MP 313	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Hendrina	P1000150	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		630	660	660	Hendrina	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Subsurface Drainage Villages	P1100089	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Drainage Collector		–	350	350	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Presidentsrus	P1100098	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		3 000	2 500	2 000	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Presidentsrus	P1100100	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		750	600	600	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		New Concrete Mixer	P1100128	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	Hendrina	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		New Equipment	P1100129	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		20	–	–	30	Hendrina	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Paving & Kerbs Low Income Areas	P1100212	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 270	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Industrial Park x18	P1200054	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		–	1 500	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Industrial Park x18	P1200056	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	3 300	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W28	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		3 000	4 000	3 500	Ward 28	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W23	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		2 420	3 247	3 000	Ward 23	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W8	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	3 000	Ward 8	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W6	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		3 000	4 000	5 000	Ward 6	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W2	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		2 000	4 000	3 074	Ward 2	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Low Income Areas W1	P1200116	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		1 000	–	–	Ward 1	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads X 49	P1400084	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Node D	P1400085	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	3 000	3 000	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater x49	P1400112	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads Bridges & Stormwater x18	P1400131	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Newtown W27	P1400133	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	Ward 27	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads & Stormwater Newtown W17	P1400133	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	10 989	10 989	Ward 17	NEW	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W21	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		20	20	20	Ward 21	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W12	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		60	60	60	Ward 12	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W14	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		40	40	40	Ward 14	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W20	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		40	40	40	Ward 20	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W23	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		20	20	20	Ward 23	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W24	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		20	20	20	Ward 24	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W17	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		60	60	60	Ward 17	RENEWAL	
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Middelburg/Mhluzi W13	P1600031	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		40	40	40	Ward 13	RENEWAL	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
ROAD TRANSPORT		Replace Kerb Inlets Eskom Towns	P1600037	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	200	200	MP 313	RENEWAL
ROAD TRANSPORT		New Road Mandela To R35	P1700021	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Mandela Drive to R35 (phase 1)	P1700022	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance		–	–	2 500	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Expansion Of Roads	P1700025	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Tarring Roads X 33	P1700027	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Opening Road Reserves	P1700028	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Upgrade Parking Area Civic Centre	P1800057	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Municipal Offices	1 200	–	–	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE
ROAD TRANSPORT		Roads x18 Hope City	P1800076	KPA 1	No	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	7 669	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Middelburg x18	P1800077	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	1 500	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
ROAD TRANSPORT		Stormwater Mhluzi W21	P1800086	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Storm water Conveyance	3 000	1 500	1 500	1 500	Ward 21	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		New Pickup Mower	P0000020	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		New Tractor 90KW	P0000074	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Tractor 55KW	P0000080	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	350	–	–	360	OFFICE	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard	P0000121	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	200	200	200	200	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Renovations Mhluzi Stadium Pavillion	P0000134	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Rehabilitate Footpath	P0000135	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	HENDRINA	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park C/O Pongola & Kammannassie Area	P0000178	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	700	500	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Lawn Mower Sidewalks	P0000203	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	116	121	121	127	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Lawnmower Tractors (Sidewalks)	P0007257	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	500	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Pool Equipment Middelburg/Mhluzi	P0008025	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	100	100	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Fall / Slasher (Sidewalks)	P0008034	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	120	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace LDV One Ton	P0008131	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Tipper truck 6 cubic	P0008132	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	830	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Refurbish Swimming Pool Kees Taljaard	P0008345	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	200	–	–	1 500	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Brushcutters & Chainsaws	P0900064	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	120	140	140	140	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		New Backactor	P0900211	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Vehicles	P1000004	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	400	600	430	430	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Bowls Machine	P1000036	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	60	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1000048	KPA 1	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	–	5	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Playing Equipment	P1000050	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	310	315	320	320	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Tosca Park	P1000054	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	200	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Walkbehind Mowers	P11000110	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	70	83	83	83	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrading At Kees Taljaard Stadium	P1100055	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	350	350	350	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Front end loader	P1100096	KPA 1	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	OFFICE	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace TLB	P1100097	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Tractors	P1100108	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	350	350	350	350	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park Newtown	P1100115	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Re design & Upgrade Garden Civic Centre	P1100116	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Municipal Offices	–	500	–	–	OFFICE	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Front loader	P1100118	KPA 2	No	Transport Assets	Transport Assets	–	1 200	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park Rural & low Income Areas	P1100210	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Basic Sport Low Income Areas	P1100213	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	3 000	3 000	3 000	3 000	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Lions Park	P1200045	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Compressor	P1200047	KPA 2	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	350	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Rugby stadium lights	P1200088	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	1 000	500	1 200	1 200	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Field Marking Equipment	P1200092	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Steam Cleaner	P1300041	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	70	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Equipment & Tools	P1300042	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	83	45	45	45	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Garden Themba Masango	P1400075	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	400	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Reline Mhluzi Swimming Pool	P1400088	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	800	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Van Blerk Plein	P1500020	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	600	630	662	662	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Tree Auger	P1500021	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	40	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Fence at Parks	P1600030	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	350	350	350	350	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Repair To Indoor Facilities Kees Taljaard	P1700019	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Indoor Sports Complex	P1700019	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	400	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport	P1700020	KPA 2	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	500	500	500	Hendrina	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Mafred Park	P1800048	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	800	–	–	Hendrina	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Kogel, Verdoorn & Hoog str Parks	P1800049	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	600	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Fencing Park Erf Middelburg	P1800050	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park Erf Aithlone Dam	P1800051	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	1 000	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Highmast Lights Klein Olifants	P1800052	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Bicycle & Run Lanes at Klein Olifants	P1800053	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	1 300	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Merriespruit Park	P1800055	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Fencing of Park Mhluzi	P1800056	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	500	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Security Cameras at Cosmos Park	P1800058	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park 4859 Dennesig	P1800059	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	–	–	800	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Park 2544 Golfsig	P1800060	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Public Open Space	–	400	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Upgrade Nasaret Stadium	P1800061	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Security CCTV Cameras at Sport Facilities	P1800062	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	1 000	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Stadium in Kwaza	P1800063	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Develop Stadium Kwaza	P1800063	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Multi Purpose Court Hope City Park	P1800064	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Sport Facilities on Hope City Park	P1800064	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	500	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket Stadium	P1800065	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	2 000	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Sport Stadium Newtown	P1800066	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Indoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Irrigation System Kees Taljaard	P1800067	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	300	MP 313	NEW
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Fence at Kees Taljaard	P1800068	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights	P1800069	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Resurface Eastdene Stadium Courts	P1800070	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence	P1800071	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		Replace Temba Senamela Fence	P1800072	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL
SPORT & RECREATION		replace Temba Senamela Stadium Courts	P1800073	KPA 1	No	Community Assets	Outdoor Facilities	–	–	–	–	MP 313	UPGRADE
TOWN PLANNING		Township Development East of Kananokop	P1000249	KPA 2	No	Land	Land	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
TOWN PLANNING		Filing Cabinets	P1300053	KPA 2	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	10	–	–	–	OFFICE	NEW
TOWN PLANNING		Township Establishment Newtown	P1400135	KPA 2	No	Land	Land	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
TOWN PLANNING		Township Establishment Rockdale North	P1700014	KPA 2	No	Land	Land	210	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
TOWN PLANNING		Land for Rockdale x2	P1800032	KPA 2	No	Land	Land	–	–	–	–	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines M/Burg/Mhluzi	P0008049	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Retiulation	165	170	175	175	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Pumps	P0008053	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	–	–	–	–	MP 313	RENEWAL

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Equipment Kwaza WWTW	P0008089	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		400	525	551	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Refurbish Blinkpan WWTW	P0008091	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		150	150	150	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Refurbish Komati WWTW	P0008092	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		180	200	220	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Refurbish Infrastructure Assets Komati WWTW	P0008092	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Upgrade Outfall Sewer Lines	P0008169	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sewerage Connections	P0008184	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation		188	198	208	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Biological Toilets Rural Settlements	P0008236	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Biological or Cultivated Assets		900	860	900	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Equipment	P0008318	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Boskrans WWTW Equipment	P0900063	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		150	100	100	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Upgrade Boskrans Sewer Plant	P0900244	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		10 000	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines Villages	P1000257	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation		-	70	70	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Fences At Pump Stations	P1100054	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	400	500	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Brushcutters	P1100077	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Upgrade Kwaza WWTW	P1100081	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Replace Redundant Equipment	P1100203	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	37	39	MP 313	RENEWAL
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sanitation For Newtown X1A	P1300047	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation		-	-	3 825	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Upgrading sleeping quarters Presidents water	P1400004	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		350	400	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Design & construction WWTW	P1600038	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		-	5 000	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sewer Network Kwaza X 9	P1700031	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation		-	-	3 000	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Sewerage Network X 33	P1700032	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation		700	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Boskrans WWTW Phase 2	P1700035	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Waste Water Treatment Works		40 000	60 000	60 000	MP 313	NEW
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		Outfall Sewer Lines Mall & German Dev	P1800078	KPA 1	No	Sanitation Infrastructure	Outfall Sewers		250	450	450	MP 313	UPGRADE
WATER SERVICES		Install bulk flow meters	P0008055	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		420	515	540	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water Distri M/Burg Replace Old Water Pipes	P0008057	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		1 700	1 875	1 968	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Equipment Vaalbank WTW	P0008061	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		550	675	675	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Distr Repl Water Pipes Hendrina/Kwaza	P0008062	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		100	130	130	Hendrina	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Distr Repl Water Meters Hendrina/Kwaza	P0008163	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		180	200	200	Hendrina	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Roll up Garage Doors At Hendrina WTW	P0008164	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		New water connections	P0008201	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		831	872	916	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Replace Valves In Bulk Supply Line	P0008255	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		200	210	220	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Villages Water Services Rural Areas	P0008256	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		250	250	250	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Pump Vaalbank WTW	P0900059	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		720	-	750	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Pump Middelburg Dam Pump Station	P0900062	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	-	800	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Water Pump	P0900096	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		34	-	38	Hendrina	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Silti Brushcutters	P0900105	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		20	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Underwater Pressure Drill	P1000129	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		60	18	20	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Mine Water project Woestalleen Hendrina ppn	P1000131	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water Distr M/Burg Repl Old Water Meters	P1000132	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		840	882	926	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Replace Water Meters Eskom Towns	P1000133	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		160	175	180	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Fences At Reservoirs	P1000207	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		750	750	500	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Sandfilters Kruger Dam	P1000298	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		120	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Distrib Replace Pipes Villages	P1000299	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		150	210	220	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Equipment Kruger dam WTW	P1100133	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		120	120	120	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Plant & Equipment	P1100207	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		-	34	-	Hendrina	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Plant & Equipment	P1100216	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		60	60	60	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Upgrade Pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan	P1200082	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		2 500	2 600	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WATER SERVICES		Replace Plant & Equipment	P1200084	KPA 1	No	Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment		2 060	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water network Newtown	P1300057	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water Distr Replace Water Pipes Mhluzi	P1500069	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		1 800	2 000	2 000	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Water Distribution Move Meters To Street	P1500070	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		350	350	350	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Construction of reservoir at Kwaza x9	P1600041	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs		7 915	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Bulk water connection Doornkop	P1600052	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Upgrade Buildings Krugerdam Water Works	P1600054	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	500	550	MP 313	UPGRADE

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co- ordinates	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
									Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5					
WATER SERVICES		New 2ml reservoir Pullenshope	P1600056	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs		-	500	4 500	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		New 2ml reservoir Rietkuil	P1600057	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs		500	4 250	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water network Mburg mine to Pienaardam	P1600059/170006	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water network Mburg mine to Pienaardam	P1600059/170006	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	7 000	10 000	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Doornkop Pump station	P1700042	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Station		-	3 500	4 000	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water network Mburg x33	P1700043	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		750	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water network Kwaza x9	P1700049	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution		-	-	3 312	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Electric Fencing Reservoirs & Pump Stations	P18000	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		300	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Replace Fence At Pump Station	P1800011	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Chlorine Booster station	P1800033	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Station		150	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Water Purification Refurbish Uitkyk Reserv	P1800038	KPA 1	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs		200	-	-	MP 313	UPGRADE
WATER SERVICES		Paving & stormwater Vaalbank WTP	P1800039	KPA 1	No	Storm water Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		450	-	-	MP 313	NEW
WATER SERVICES		Concrete Palisade Fencing Reservoirs	P1800041	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
WATER SERVICES		Storage Area at Vaalbank WTW	P1800042	KPA 1	No	Other Assets	Workshops		200	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL MANAGER					No								
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Replace Furniture & Equipment	P1200006	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		17	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		Furniture & Office Equipment	P1200007	KPA	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		25	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		New Internal Audit Software	P1800026	KPA 6	No	Internally Generated	Computer Software and Applications		250	-	-	OFFICE	NEW
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1200010	KPA 6	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		10	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT		Replace Furniture & Office Equipment	P1500063	KPA 3	No	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment		3	-	-	OFFICE	RENEWAL
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT		Establishment of steel and beneficiation hub	P1700059	KPA 3	No	Other Assets	Municipal Offices		-	-	-	MP 313	RENEWAL
Parent Capital expenditure	1								282 175	323 885	365 983		

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4										Ward location
Parent municipality:											
OPERATING EXPENDITURE PROJECTS											
Corporate and Administration Services		Administrative and Corporate Support: (120) Corporate and Administration Services						26 444	27 911	29 490	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						535	561	589	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						25 759	27 192	28 735	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						150	158	165	
Grant and Donations		Administrative and Corporate Support: (130) Grant and Donations						1 945	2 070	2 196	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						1 945	2 070	2 196	
Aged Care: Rivierpark (221)		Aged Care: Rivierpark (221)						479	500	515	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure:						479	500	515	
Crematoriums: (505) Cemeteries		Cemeteries Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums: (505) Cemeteries						8 160	8 144	8 830	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						388	407	427	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						7771895	7736590	8402483	
and Event Management		Community Halls and Facilities: (161) Facility and Event Management						11 232	11 610	12 091	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						850	894	937	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						10 381	10 717	11 154	
Community Parks		Community Parks (including Nurseries): (533) Community Parks						43 984	44 906	46 997	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						9 634	10 115	10 621	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						33 280	34 717	36 300	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						1 071	73	75	
LEDs: (114) Strategic Planning		Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs LEDs): (114) Strategic Planning						3 883	4 145	4 423	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure									
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						3 516	3 762	4 022	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						367	384	401	
LEDs: (124) Local Economic Development		Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs LEDs): (124) Local Economic Development						1 291	1 348	1 408	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure									
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						941	998	1 058	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						350	350	350	
Electricity: (700) Electricity Distribution		Electricity: (700) Electricity Distribution						523 189	555 229	588 879	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						22 537	23 761	24 994	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						171	173	175	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						500 481	531 295	563 711	
Electricity: (710) Electricity Connections		Electricity: (710) Electricity Connections						1 991	1 991	1 991	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						1 991	1 991	1 991	
Finance: (170) Property Rates		Finance: (170) Property Rates						4 438	4 660	4 893	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						4 438	4 660	4 893	
Finance: (200) Finance		Finance: (200) Finance						50 959	54 051	57 328	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						215	227	239	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						50 557	53 643	56 890	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						187	181	199	
Finance: (205) Data		Finance: (205) Data						17 555	17 867	18 735	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						3 278	3 443	3 617	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						14 277	14 424	15 119	
Finance: (210) Finance Management Grant		Finance: (210) Finance Management Grant						1 700	1 700	1 700	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost									
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						1 700	1 700	1 700	
Finance: (250) Insurance		Finance: (250) Insurance						1 044	1 044	1 043	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						1 044	1 044	1 043	
Fighting Services		Fire Fighting and Protection: (515) Fire Fighting Services						44 771	46 903	49 277	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						2 422	2 544	2 673	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						42 102	44 099	46 333	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						248	259	271	
Fleet		Fleet Management: (539) Community Services Fleet						9 970	10 169	10 645	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						3 814	3 893	4 099	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						6 157	6 276	6 546	
Fleet Management: (575) Civil Works Fleet		Fleet Management: (575) Civil Works Fleet						6 283	6 291	6 485	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						1 543	1 620	1 659	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						4 740	4 671	4 826	
Fleet		Fleet Management: (750) Electrical Services Fleet						3 539	3 455	3 566	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						846	894	941	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 693	2 561	2 625	
Fleet Management: Civil Works Fleet (575)		Fleet Management: Civil Works Fleet (575)						2 733	2 870	3 013	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 733	2 870	3 013	
(539)		Fleet Management: Community Services Fleet (539)						2 693	2 827	2 968	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 693	2 827	2 968	
Governance Function: (108) Internal Audit		Governance Function: (108) Internal Audit						3 062	3 261	3 472	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 974	3 170	3 378	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						88	91	94	
Health Services: (400) Health Services		Health Services: (400) Health Services						6 279	5 986	6 451	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						203	213	223	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						6 077	5 774	6 228	
Housing: (452) Human Settlement		Housing: (452) Human Settlement						5 670	6 053	6 483	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						21	22	23	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						5 590	5 969	6 395	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						59	63	65	
Management		Human Resources: (141) Human Capital Management						14 881	15 778	16 670	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						89	94	99	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						14 550	15 445	16 335	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						241	238	235	
Settlement Control		Informal Settlements: (460) Informal Settlement Control						8 421	8 894	9 447	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						212	222	233	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						8 209	8 672	9 214	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4										Ward location
Technology		Information Technology: (122) Information Technology						18 298	18 790	19 618	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						4 088	4 398	4 638	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						166	209	213	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						14 044	14 183	14 766	
Libraries and Archives: (140) Libraries		Libraries and Archives: (140) Libraries						13 081	13 925	14 850	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						505	529	554	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						12 322	13 138	14 031	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						254	258	265	
(300)		Licensing and Regulation: Licensing Services (300)						22 460	23 937	25 579	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						281	275	291	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						21 959	23 447	25 064	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						220	216	224	
Media Co-ordination: (121) Publicity and		Marketing Customer Relations Publicity and Media Co-ordination: (121) Publicity and Communications						3 878	4 091	4 313	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						3 878	4 091	4 313	
Mayor and Council: (100) Council		Mayor and Council: (100) Council						42 799	44 868	47 186	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						96	100	105	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						42 135	44 171	46 454	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						569	597	627	
Administration		Mayor and Council: (105) Mayoral Administration						4 917	5 274	5 658	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						3	3	4	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						4 914	5 270	5 654	
Executive: (109) Operational Manager		Municipal Manager Town Secretary and Chief Executive: (109) Operational Manager						18 133	19 359	20 679	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						18 133	19 359	20 679	
Control: (310) Traffic Services		Police Forces Traffic and Street Parking Control: (310) Traffic Services						45 414	48 045	50 614	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						3 212	3 367	3 530	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						799	839	888	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						41 097	43 527	45 882	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						305	312	315	
Development (117)		Population Development: Gender and Social Development (117)						1 763	1 875	1 993	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						1 275	1 364	1 458	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						488	511	535	
(116)		Population Development: Youth Development (116)						2 663	2 833	3 015	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						7	7	8	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						1 882	2 011	2 150	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						775	815	857	
Management Unit		Project Management Unit: (118) Project Management Unit						2 040	2 154	2 273	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 040	2 154	2 273	
North (New)		Proper Development and Alination: Rockdale North (New)						11 515	11 515	11 516	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						11 515	11 515	11 516	
Property Services: (125) Staff Housing		Property Services: (125) Staff Housing						36 931	38 217	39 894	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						4 144	4 191	4 408	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						32 786	34 027	35 486	
Public Toilets: (410) Public Toilets		Public Toilets: (410) Public Toilets						2 916	3 077	3 249	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						399	420	443	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 517	2 657	2 806	
Roads: (540) Roads Middelburg		Roads: (540) Roads Middelburg						85 799	89 676	93 368	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructures						4 907	5 170	5 459	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						135	143	151	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						80 757	84 363	87 759	
Security Services: (311) Security Services		Security Services: (311) Security Services						3 997	4 219	4 452	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						25	26	28	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						3 972	4 193	4 424	
Sewerage: (546) Sewerage Hendrina		Sewerage: (546) Sewerage Hendrina						36 169	37 981	39 921	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						2 018	2 119	2 224	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						181	187	198	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						33 970	35 676	37 499	
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites): (430) Landfill Sites		Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites): (430) Landfill Sites						6 627	6 888	7 102	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						275	288	305	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						6 352	6 600	6 797	
Solid Waste Removal: (420) Solid Waste Removal		Solid Waste Removal: (420) Solid Waste Removal						66 294	69 858	73 356	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						3 089	3 244	3 406	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						63 205	66 615	69 951	
Solid Waste Removal: (422) Solid Waste Removal Hendrina & Villages (421)		Solid Waste Removal: (422) Solid Waste Removal Hendrina & Villages (421)						2 168	2 258	2 357	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 168	2 258	2 357	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums: (530) Sport Grounds and Stadiums		Sports Grounds and Stadiums: (530) Sport Grounds and Stadiums						16 605	17 391	18 226	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						2 378	2 495	2 622	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						14 227	14 895	15 604	
Street Cleaning: (425) Street Cleansing		Street Cleaning: (425) Street Cleansing						11 866	11 969	12 606	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						203	213	224	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						11 164	11 756	12 383	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						500			
Street Lighting and Signal Systems: (731) Street and Area Lighting		Street Lighting and Signal Systems: (731) Street and Area Lighting						7 284	7 485	7 938	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						4 310	4 525	4 752	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 974	2 960	3 186	
Supply Chain Management: (230) Supply Chain Management		Supply Chain Management: (230) Supply Chain Management						10 218	10 823	11 552	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						270	283	297	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						9 948	10 540	11 255	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
						Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	4										Ward location
Taxi Ranks: (557) Taxi Ranks		Taxi Ranks: (557) Taxi Ranks						2 645	2 782	2 884	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						372	392	412	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						2 273	2 391	2 472	
Town Planning Building Regulations and Enforcement and City Engineer: (502) Town Planning		Town Planning Building Regulations and Enforcement and City Engineer: (502) Town Planning						13 460	14 427	15 126	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						3	3	3	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						786	797	809	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						12 671	13 627	14 314	
Valuation Service: (123) Property Valuation Services		Valuation Service: (123) Property Valuation Services						5 296	5 707	6 006	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						5 258	5 668	5 966	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						39	39	40	
Waste Water Treatment		Waste Water Treatment						33 177	35 488	37 954	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						373	392	411	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						4 264	4 583	4 852	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						28 540	30 514	32 691	
Water Distribution		Water Distribution: (565) Water Connections						56 108	60 363	63 657	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						4 077	4 281	4 495	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						176	186	197	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						51 855	55 896	58 965	
Water Storage: (564) Water Storage		Water Storage: (564) Water Storage						5 511	5 668	5 852	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						91	96	100	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						267	280	294	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						5 003	5 135	5 292	
		Operational: Typical Work Streams						150	158	165	
Water Treatment		Water Treatment						24 540	26 137	27 909	
		Operational: Maintenance: Infrastructure						1 724	1 838	1 807	
		Operational: Maintenance: Non-infrastructure						173	183	193	
		Operational: Municipal Running Cost						22 643	24 116	25 909	
Parent operational expenditure	1							1 421 172	1 496 743	1 579 702	

Province: Mpumalanga: Steve Tshwete Municipality (MP313) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table SA39

Standard	Description	Service Level
Solid Waste Removal		
Premise based removal (Residential Frequency)		Once a week
Premise based removal (Business Frequency)		Twice a week
Bulk Removal (Frequency)		Twice a week
Removal Bags provided(Yes/No)		No
Garden refuse removal Included (Yes/No)		Only specific areas
Street Cleaning Frequency in CBD		Daily
Street Cleaning Frequency in areas excluding CBD		Once a week
How soon are public areas cleaned after events (24hours/48hours/longer)		24 hours
Clearing of illegal dumping (24hours/48hours/longer)		Longer (a week)
Recycling or environmentally friendly practices(Yes/No)		Yes
Licenced landfill site(Yes/No)		Yes
Water Service		
Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/NO drop)		Blue
Is free water available to all? (All/only to the indigent consumers)		Free Basic for ALL
Frequency of meter reading? (per month, per year)		Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated on actual consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		Three months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		Three months (only for problem meters)
Duration (hours) before availability of water is restored in cases of service interruption (complete the sub questions)		
One service connection affected (number of hours)		1 hour
Up to 5 service connection affected (number of hours)		Network line 4 Hours
Up to 20 service connection affected (number of hours)		Network line 4 Hours
Feeder pipe larger than 800mm (number of hours)		N/A
What is the average minimum water flow in your municipality?		3 Cub meters / hour
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty water meters? (days)		2 weeks
Do you have a cathodic protection system in place that is operational at this stage? (Yes/No)		No
Electricity Service		
What is your electricity availability percentage on average per month?		99%
Do your municipality have a ripple control in place that is operational? (Yes/No)		No
How much do you estimate is the cost saving in utilizing the ripple control system?		N/A
What is the frequency of meters being read? (per month, per year)		Monthly
Are estimated consumption calculated at consumption over (two month's/three month's/longer period)		3 Months
On average for how long does the municipality use estimates before reverting back to actual readings? (months)		3 Months
Duration before availability of electricity is restored in cases of breakages (immediately/one day/two days/longer)		12 Hours equipment fault and 4 hours area outage
Are accounts normally calculated on actual readings? (Yes/no)		Yes
Do you practice any environmental or scarce resource protection activities as part of your operations? (Yes/No)		No
How long does it take to replace faulty meters? (days)		48 hours
Do you have a plan to prevent illegal connections and prevention of electricity theft? (Yes/No)		Yes
How effective is the action plan in curbing line losses? (Good/Bad)		Good
How soon does the municipality provide a quotation to a customer upon a written request? (days)		7 days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service where existing infrastructure can be used? (working days)		15 Working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for low voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		20 working days
How long does the municipality takes to provide electricity service for high voltage users where network extension is not required? (working days)		20 working days
Sewerage Service		
Are your purification system effective enough to put water back in to the system after purification?		Yes
To what extend do you subsidize your indigent consumers?		100%
How long does it take to restore sewerage breakages on average		
Severe overflow? (hours)		1.5 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Large pipes? (Hours)		3 Hours
Sewer blocked pipes: Small pipes? (Hours)		1 Hour
Spillage clean-up? (hours)		2 Hours
Replacement of manhole covers? (Hours)		Same Day
Road Infrastructure Services		
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a major road? (Hours)		36 hours
Time taken to repair a single pothole on a minor road? (Hours)		36 hours
Time taken to repair a road following an open trench service crossing? (Hours)		72 hours
Time taken to repair walkways? (Hours)		72 hours
Property valuations		
How long does it take on average from completion to the first account being issued? (one month/three months or longer)		1 Month
Do you have any special rating properties? (Yes/No)		Yes . One

Province: Mpumalanga: Steve Tshwete Municipality (MP313) - Schedule of Service Delivery Standards Table SA39

Standard	Description	Service Level
Financial Management		
	Is there any change in the situation of unauthorised and wasteful expenditure over time? (Decrease/Increase)	Same
	Are the financial statement outsourced? (Yes/No)	No
	Are there Council adopted business process structuring the flow and management of documentation feeding to Trial Balance?	No
	How long does it take for an Tax/Invoice to be paid from the date it has been received?	30 days
	procurement plans?	Yes
Administration		
	Reaction time on enquiries and requests?	15 working days
	Time to respond to a verbal customer enquiry or request? (working days)	1 working day
	Time to respond to a written customer enquiry or request? (working days)	3 working days
	Time to resolve a customer enquiry or request? (working days)	21 working days
	What percentage of calls are not answered? (5%,10% or more)	more
	How long does it take to respond to voice mails? (hours)	n/a
	Does the municipality have control over locked enquiries? (Yes/No)	No
	Is there a reduction in the number of complaints or not? (Yes/No)	Same
	How long does it take to open an account to a new customer? (1 day/ 2 days/ a week or longer)	1 day
	How many times does SCM Unit, CFO's Unit and Technical unit sit to review and resolve SCM process delays other than normal monthly management meetings?	When the need arises
Community safety and licensing services		
	How long does it take to register a vehicle? (minutes)	30 min
	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	15 min
	How long does it take to issue a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	10 min
	How long does it take to de-register a vehicle? (minutes)	15 min
	How long does it take to renew a drivers license? (minutes)	35--40min
	What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	15 min
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the urban area? (minutes)	n/a
	What is the average reaction time of the ambulance service to an incident in the rural area? (minutes)	n/a
Economic development		
	How many economic development projects does the municipality drive?	
	How many economic development programme are deemed to be catalytic in creating an enabling environment to unlock key economic growth projects?	
	What percentage of the projects have created sustainable job security?	
	Does the municipality have any incentive plans in place to create an conducive environment for economic development? (Yes/No)	Yes
Other Service delivery and communication		
	Is a information package handed to the new customer? (Yes/No)	no
	Does the municipality have training or information sessions to inform the community? (Yes/No)	Yes
	Are customers treated in a professional and humanly manner? (Yes/No)	Yes

Version 2.8 Budget Schedules
SA1 – SA36

2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework										
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome		
R thousand										
REVENUE ITEMS:										
Property rates										
Total Property Rates	6	264 426	282 793	308 610	323 765	325 768	325 768	325 768		
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	18 904	18 536	18 536	18 536		
Net Property Rates		264 426	282 793	308 610	304 861	307 232	307 232	307 232	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	449 192	485 127	501 661	582 260	540 496	540 496	540 496		
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	8 186	8 186	8 186		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	8 193	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		449 192	485 127	501 661	574 066	532 310	532 310	532 310	-	-
Service charges - water revenue										
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	69 164	84 223	97 275	110 378	103 473	103 473	103 473		
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		12 730	14 956	18 025	7 396	24 083	24 083	24 083		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	19 824	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - water revenue		56 435	69 267	79 250	83 158	79 390	79 390	79 390	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		59 952	65 267	68 679	74 527	73 938	73 938	73 938		
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	17 915	17 915	17 915		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	18 404	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		59 952	65 267	68 679	56 123	56 023	56 023	56 023	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue										
Total refuse removal revenue	6	61 033	69 904	79 161	83 844	84 268	84 268	84 268		
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	22 725	22 725	22 725		
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	23 796	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		61 033	69 904	79 161	60 048	61 544	61 544	61 544	-	-
Other Revenue by source										
Fuel Levy										
Other Revenue										
Building plan fees		1 366	1 490	1 298	1 385	1 299	1 299	1 299		
Main services contributions		8 712	4 472	7 641	3 200	3 200	3 200	3 200		
Community service fees		6 448	9 115	6 191	7 392	7 801	7 801	7 801		
Sale of coal (coal rights)		240	258	273	279	279	279	279		
Retail skills development (seta)		405	393	586	706	851	851	851		
Internal fees		1 898	1 928	2 040	1 972	3 450	3 450	3 450		
Sale of arvon		58 012	35 202	8 143	55 271	50 638	50 638	50 638		
Admin fees		20 657	3 632	4 587	5 605	1 402	1 402	1 402		
Insurance claims		2 396	8 225	865	711	1 389	1 389	1 389		
Fair value adjustment		20	434	15	30	30	30	30		
Service fees		-	2 349	1 275	-	-	-	-		
Connection fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Dumping site fees		-	40	-	-	-	-	-		
VAT recovery		-	-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500		
Entrance fees		-	-	-	-	55	55	55		
Total Other Revenue	1	100 353	67 537	32 916	76 550	71 892	71 892	71 892	-	-
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:										
Employee related costs										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	203 228	212 231	233 707	267 359	266 705	266 705	266 705		
Pension and UIF Contributions		37 792	40 475	44 282	49 695	47 730	47 730	47 730		
Medical Aid Contributions		14 784	16 491	18 473	20 600	21 603	21 603	21 603		
Overtime		47 943	56 312	58 616	63 087	68 761	68 761	68 761		
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	1 869	1 869	1 869	1 869		
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Cellphone Allowance		503	526	601	704	809	809	809		
Housing Allowances		1 565	1 647	4 407	4 753	4 724	4 724	4 724		
Other benefits and allowances		2 902	3 167	3 220	4 051	6 398	6 398	6 398		
sub-total	5	308 717	330 847	363 305	412 117	418 598	418 598	418 598	-	-
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPf										
Total Employee related costs	1	308 717	330 847	363 305	412 117	418 598	418 598	418 598	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital										
List contributions by contract										
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		145 877	169 616	164 689	154 697	154 697	154 697	154 697		
Lease amortisation		251	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Capital asset impairment		6 519	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	152 648	169 616	164 689	154 697	154 697	154 697	154 697	-	-
Bulk purchases										
Electricity Bulk Purchases		286 791	315 282	366 708	403 321	400 004	400 004	400 004		
Water Bulk Purchases		9 856	11 580	12 909	19 388	19 388	19 388	19 388		
Total bulk purchases	1	296 647	326 862	379 617	422 710	419 392	419 392	419 392	-	-
Transfers and grants										
Cash transfers and grants		57 517	63 791	71 439	1 760	6 044	6 044	6 044	-	-
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	57 517	63 791	71 439	1 760	6 044	6 044	6 044	-	-
Contracted services										
Security Services		9 402	9 499	10 550	12 331	15 540	15 540	15 540		
Cleaning Services		132	18 355	19 086	25 903	168	168	168		
Commission Prepaid Sales		6 033	6 604	7 692	7 222	7 542	7 542	7 542		
mSCOA		-	-	-	735	7 084	7 084	7 084		
Other		12 987	-	1 258	-	18 262	18 262	18 262		
Total contracted services		28 554	34 458	38 587	46 191	48 594	48 594	48 594	-	-
Other Expenditure By Type										
Collection costs		249	303	343	327	86 399	86 399	86 399		
Contributions to 'other' provisions		16 337	16 724	21 461	2 231	327	327	327		
Consultant fees		3 742	7 939	7 527	10 972	9 061	9 061	9 061		
Audit fees		4 658	4 571	5 059	5 468	13 639	13 639	13 639		
General expenses		-	-	-	-	5 468	5 468	5 468		
Advertising		3 605	5 040	5 041	5 304	-	-	-		
Bank charges		2 217	2 356	2 345	2 438	6 468	6 468	6 468		
Communications		3 714	4 628	4 450	4 904	2 438	2 438	2 438		
Insurance		5 880	5 986	5 873	6 309	5 301	5 301	5 301		
Legal fees		2 887	2 733	3 720	3 446	9 363	9 363	9 363		
Travel & accommodation		13 477	14 015	13 627	17 978	4 600	4 600	4 600		
Materials & supplies		29 659	28 677	27 365	35 967	17 704	17 704	17 704		
Skills development & training		7 513	9 629	7 898	8 752	34 222	34 222	34 222		
Transportation		2 293	2 074	2 315	2 650	8 893	8 893	8 893		
Licensing		2 992	3 865	5 808	6 431	2 619	2 619	2 619		
Rental fees		15 807	17 911	1 012	1 801	7 321	7 321	7 321		
Consulting fees		120	125	-	424	1 758	1 758	1 758		
Postage		1 794	1 933	2 309	2 501	167	167	167		
Admin costs		15 521	28 284	20 352	28 057	2 501	2 501	2 501		
Spolma		-	-	-	460	25 619	25 619	25 619		
Inventory		25 986	62 051	2 907	24 523	-	-	-		
Connection fees		16 022	-	335	6 270	22 816	22 816	22 816		
Repairs and maintenance		49 666	54 364	65 225	80 091	6 270	6 270	6 270		
Departmental Cost		30 483	32 135	1	42 580	-	-	-		
Total Other Expenditure	1	254 621	305 345	204 970	299 885	272 954	272 954	272 954	-	-
by Expenditure Item										
Employee related costs	8									
Other materials										
Contracted Services										
Other Expenditure		49 666	54 364	65 225	80 091	86 399	86 399	86 399		
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	49 666	54 364	65 225	80 091	86 399	86 399	86 399		

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA2 Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type & dept.

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor	Vote 2 - Municipal Manager	Vote 3 - Financial Services	Vote 4 - Corporate Services	Vote 5 - Community Services	Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management	Vote 7	7.1	7.2	7.3	7.4	7.5	7.6	7.7	7.8	Total
R thousand	1																
Revenue By Source																	
Property rates		-	-	304 861	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	304 861
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	574 066	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	574 066
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	83 158	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83 158
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	74 527	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 527
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	60 048	(18 404)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 644
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	13 411	-	1 748	2 329	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 488
Interest earned - external investments		-	-	24 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 981
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	-	1 266	-	184	865	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 315
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	4 160	535	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 695
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	9 276	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 276
Agency services		-	-	-	-	15 909	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 909
Other revenue		4	-	6 248	55 935	2 622	11 742	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 550
Transfers recognised - operational		63 235	-	16 637	-	24 296	36 391	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	140 560
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		63 239	-	367 555	55 935	118 243	765 209	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 370 181
Expenditure By Type																	
Employee related costs		3 964	12 195	37 565	31 593	149 416	177 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	412 117
Remuneration of councillors		21 076	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 076
Debt impairment		706	-	3 084	-	1 018	5 167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 974
Depreciation & asset impairment		346	121	1 853	2 767	14 953	134 657	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	154 697
Finance charges		20	2	3	72	1 943	33 708	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 747
Bulk purchases		-	-	28	-	42	422 639	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	422 710
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	-	15 056	14	20 558	10 563	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 191
Transfers and grants		1 760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 760
Other expenditure		20 495	5 263	19 343	53 364	42 480	158 940	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	299 885
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Total Expenditure		48 366	17 581	76 931	87 815	230 410	943 059	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 404 161
Surplus/(Deficit)		14 873	(17 581)	290 624	(31 880)	(112 167)	(177 849)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(33 980)
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	2 830	53 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 685
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	480	643	4 585	14 325	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 033
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		14 873	(17 581)	291 104	(31 237)	(104 752)	(109 669)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 738

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

MR 315 Steve Ishwari - Supporting Table 3AS Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits < 90 days						-	-	-			
Other current investments > 90 days		350 000	410 000	485 000	624 000	498 000	498 000	498 000			
Total Call investment deposits	2	350 000	410 000	485 000	624 000	498 000	498 000	498 000	-	-	-
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors		71 051	82 768	99 481	91 211	91 211	91 211	91 211			
Less: Provision for debt impairment		(24 628)	(22 234)	(25 977)	(25 859)	(25 859)	(25 859)	(25 859)			
Total Consumer debtors	2	46 423	60 533	73 505	65 352	65 352	65 352	65 352	-	-	-
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year		29 389	24 628	22 234	27 188	27 188	27 188	27 188			
Contributions to the provision		1 138	7 500	7 484	9 974	9 974	9 974	9 974			
Bad debts written off		(5 898)	(9 893)	-3 742	(11 302)	(11 302)	(11 302)	(11 302)			
Balance at end of year		24 628	22 234	25 976	25 859	25 859	25 859	25 859	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		8 880 823	9 024 227	9 216 091	9 602 470	9 654 114	9 654 114	9 654 114			
Leases recognised as PPE		2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348	2 348			
Less: Accumulated depreciation		2 910 678	3 051 742	3 185 290	3 362 213	3 362 213	3 362 213	3 362 213			
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	5 972 494	5 974 833	6 033 148	6 242 605	6 294 249	6 294 249	6 294 249	-	-	-
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)						-	-	-			
Current portion of long-term liabilities		13 169	11 731	11 737	13 212	13 212	13 212	13 212			
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		13 169	11 731	11 737	13 212	13 212	13 212	13 212	-	-	-
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors		146 170	187 587	95 135	177 270	94 196	94 196	94 196			
Unspent conditional transfers		8 624	1 993	5 345	-	-	-	-			
VAT		-	-	-	6 283	6 283	6 283	6 283			
Total Trade and other payables	2	154 794	189 581	100 480	183 553	100 480	100 480	100 480	-	-	-
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing	4	88 840	77 107	66 766	276 180	67 029	67 029	67 029			
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		281	112	10 312	101	101	101	101			
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		89 121	77 219	77 077	276 281	67 130	67 130	67 130	-	-	-
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits		82 643	70 955	81 110	94 914	94 914	94 914	94 914			
List other major provision items						-	-	-			
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation						1 151	1 151	1 151			
Other		6 084	29 277	34 626	23 885	23 885	23 885	23 885			
Total Provisions - non-current		88 727	100 232	115 736	118 799	119 951	119 951	119 951	-	-	-
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		5 854 948	6 030 596	6 063 775	6 217 949	6 217 949	6 217 949	6 217 949			
GRAP adjustments			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Restated balance		5 854 948	6 030 596	6 063 775	6 217 949	6 217 949	6 217 949	6 217 949	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		172 925	105 416	160 566	42 738	42 122	42 122	42 122	-	-	-
Appropriations to Reserves		(101 520)	(140 665)	(81 731)	(102 417)	(79 706)	(79 706)	(79 706)			
Transfers from Reserves		104 244	68 428	66 805	56 597	154 737	154 737	154 737			
Depreciation offsets				-	(42 738)	36 640	36 640	36 640			
Other adjustments			-	3 764	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	6 030 596	6 063 775	6 213 179	6 172 129	6 371 743	6 371 743	6 371 743	-	-	-
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		7 062	7 062	7 063	7 062	7 062	7 062	7 062			
Capital replacement		205 411	274 867	289 793	230 492	230 492	230 492	230 492			
Self-insurance		179	4 160	5 110	1 728	1 728	1 728	1 728			
Other reserves						-	-	-			
Revaluation						-	-	-			
Total Reserves	2	212 651	286 089	301 966	239 282	239 282	239 282	239 282	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	6 243 247	6 349 864	6 515 145	6 411 411	6 611 025	6 611 025	6 611 025	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services					71 993	71 993	71 993	71 993	-		

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14			2014/15			2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20						
R thousand																		
Indigent Support	KPA A: Good government and public participation	PA1BT		-	-	-												
Property Services	KPA A: Good government and public participation	PA1ED		-	-	-												
Electricity Services	KPA A: Good government and public participation	PA1TW		(12 730)	(14 956)													
Water Services	KPA A: Good government and public participation	PA1WW		-														
Sanitation Services	KPA A: Good government and public participation	PA1WM		-														
Refuse Removal	KPA A: Good government and public participation	CP1CO		-			-	-	-									
Ensure effective community participation	KPA A: Good government and public participation			-			-	-	-									
Provide support for the provision of services	KPA A: Good government and public participation	SS1EX		55 687	46 912	55 527	63 832	67 777	67 777									
Information Technology and MIG Project Management	KPA C: Financial management and viability	SS1CO		1 868	1 879	2 748	1 926	1 926	1 926									
Mayoral and Municipal Manager Office	KPA C: Financial management and viability	SS3CO		-	0		-	-	-									
Other Admin(Civil Engineering)	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	MP1PD		-			-	-	-									
Guide and informs the municipal strategic planning and development	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	HC1CO		609	610	593	756	842	842									
Provision of transformed human capital and labour relations				-			-	-	-									
Continue with sustainable and Accountable financial management	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1BT		301 302	324 973	364 628	76 101	70 028	70 028									
Financial management	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1CO		77 051	59 405	25 961	347 135	356 795	356 795									
Property Rate Services				-			-	-	-									
Provide sustainable social and economic development programmes	KPA D: Local Economic Development	SE4CS		-	8		-	-	-									
Local Economic Development	KPA D: Local Economic Development	LD2PD		227		242	-	680	680									
Other Social	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DP3PK		-			-	-	-									
Development of sustainable communities by providing accessible facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DS3PK		4 332	4 729	3 600	4 633	4 837	4 837									
Promote healthy lifestyle through provision of facilities				-			-	-	-									
Provide and upgrade building facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	ISD3		-			-	-	-									
Community & Social Service Provision	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CO		31 913	15 971	3 774	2 565	2 310	2 310									
Municipal Buildings	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CS		4 213	2 450	1 066	1 211	1 511	1 511									
Community Halls	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3WW		-			-	-	-									
Community Halls(Public Toilets)				-			-	-	-									
Provision of affordable and sustainable basic and new infrastructure	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3CS		2 439	412	2 690	2 442	2 512	2 512									
Cemetery Services	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3ED		473 783	521 399	531 505	589 515	551 084	551 084									
Electricity Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3PS		1 237	714	2 783	3 790	3 790	3 790									
Street Lighting Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TP		34 308	46 324	19 328	22 572	15 994	15 994									
Road Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TW		106 030	109 278	143 177	110 533	108 128	108 128									
Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3WM		78 428	92 468	113 190	91 953	92 513	92 513									
Solid Waste Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3WW		81 471	103 005	95 498	91 563	93 404	93 404									
Waste Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	GE3WM		568	208	492	500	500	500									
Comply with Green Environment Strategy	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	IC4CS		103	99	128	149	152	152									
Contribute to a healthy well informed community				-			-	-	-									
Provide safety and security to human life	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	SH4PS		17 108	13 872	23 062	4 855	11 807	11 807									
Emergency and Traffic Services	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	SH4CO		72	72	72	72	72	72									
Security Services	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	SH4HS		22 799	8 095	453	634	1 293	1 293									
Human Settlement Services	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	SH4CS		299	295	303	327	327	327									
Human Settlement Services(Rental of Hostel)	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	SH3HL		339	294	492	304	309	309									
Environmental Health Services	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	LS4TP		23 119	25 152	26 230	25 209	25 786	25 786									
Provide sustainable public services	KPA F: Spatial Planning and Land use Management	TD2PD		2 873	1 792	2 155	3 832	3 751	3 751									
Sustainable rural and urban planning and green development				-			-	-	-									
Other Priorities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5PK		330	43	30	46	-	-									
Environmental Vehicle	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5CO		3 952	2 850	422	445	427	427									
Civil Vehicles Workshop	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS5ED		-			-	-	-									
Electricity Workshop			2				-	-	-									
Allocations to other priorities				1	1 313 732	1 368 353	1 420 146	1 446 899	1 418 554	1 418 554	-	-	-	-	-			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)																		

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

MIP 313 Street Cleansing - Supporting Table 3A3 Reconciliation of MIP Strategic Objectives and Budget (operating expenditure)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Indigent Support												
Property Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1BT		12 060	15 931	17 568	-	-	-			
Electricity Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1ED		6 034	6 957	7 493	-	-	-			
Water Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1TW		4 294	5 421	6 622	-	-	-			
Sanitation Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1WW		12 563	15 495	16 767	-	-	-			
Refuse Removal	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1WM		13 603	18 623	21 426	-	-	-			
Ensure effective community participation	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	CP1CO			3 542	3 897	-	-	-			
Provide support for the provision of services					-	-	4 131	4 799	4 799			
Information Technology and MIG Project Management	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS1EX		36 579	80 262	93 428	90 330	98 955	98 955			
Mayoral and Municipal Manager Office	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS1CO			17 131	19 081	17 990	19 882	19 882			
Other Admin(Civil Engineering)	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS3CO			8 639	8 919	10 058	10 393	10 393			
Guide and informs the municipal strategic planning and development	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	MP1PD			2 989	2 552	3 646	3 721	3 721			
Provision of transformed human capital and labour relations	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	HC1CO		90 952	10 762	11 303	13 452	13 978	13 978			
Continue with sustainable and Accountable financial management					-	-	-	-	-			
Financial management	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1BT		34 289	41 503	44 992	50 064	51 632	51 632			
Property Rate Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1CO		76 843	76 112	29 975	50 907	49 230	49 230			
Provide sustainable social and economic development programmes					-	-	-	-	-			
Local Economic Development	KPA D: Local Economic Development	SE4CS		2 647	3 438	4 041	4 376	4 666	4 666			
Other Social	KPA D: Local Economic Development	LD2PD			784	1 222	1 307	1 331	1 331			
Development of sustainable communities by providing accessible facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DP3PK			-	-	-	-	-			
Promote healthy lifestyle through provision of facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DS3PK			44 908	46 756	54 564	52 506	52 506			
Provide and upgrade building facilities					-	-	-	-	-			
Community & Social Service Provision	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	ESD3		77 808	10	-	-					
Municipal Buildings	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CO		31 080	29 935	25 809	35 135	31 075	31 075			
Community Halls	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CS		9 652	10 234	9 593	11 639	10 937	10 937			
Community Halls(Public Toilets)	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3WW		1 847	2 053	2 142	2 734	2 469	2 469			
Provision of affordable and sustainable basic and new infrastructure					-	-	-					

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Cemetery Services	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3CS	4 984	5 394	6 233	6 539	6 412	6 412			
Electricity Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3ED	358 843	399 732	457 007	520 629	514 186	514 186			
Street Lighting Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3PS	4 843	9 841	5 372	12 491	6 773	6 773			
Road Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TP	68 130	72 986	75 174	83 383	79 641	79 641			
Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TW	53 372	69 775	67 239	98 685	84 613	84 613			
Solid Waste Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3WM	41 508	63 355	60 881	68 522	69 295	69 295			
Waste Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3WW	42 783	50 857	49 715	76 500	64 839	64 839			
Comply with Green Environment Strategy	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	GE3WM	8 995	9 912	10 315	11 294	11 304	11 304			
Contribute to a healthy well informed community	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	IC4CS	9 454	10 583	10 623	11 983	11 866	11 866			
Provide safety and security to human life				–	–	–	–	–			
Emergency and Traffic Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4PS	56 496	74 917	75 699	79 725	85 846	85 846			
Security Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4CO	2 213	2 327	2 996	4 156	5 546	5 546			
Human Settlement Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4HS	12 327	41 580	10 524	13 100	13 732	13 732			
Human Settlement Services(Rental of Hostel)	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4CS	735	811	941	875	1 020	1 020			
Environmental Health Services	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	SH3HL	23 409	5 815	4 962	4 724	5 132	5 132			
Provide sustainable public services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	LS4TP	12 843	17 688	16 580	21 182	20 687	20 687			
Sustainable rural and urban planning and green development	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	TD2PD	8 183	9 249	8 984	13 097	13 585	13 585			
Other Priorities				–	–	–					
Environmental Vehicle	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5PK	10 200	10 398	10 039	12 543	12 202	12 202			
Civil Vehicles Workshop	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5CO	11 236	12 986	12 714	14 398	14 180	14 180			
Electricity Workshop	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS5ED		–	–	–	–	–			
			1 140 808	1 262 937	1 259 580	1 404 161	1 376 432	1 376 432			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
Indigent Support				–								
Property Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1BT		848								
Electricity Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1ED		692								
Water Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1TW		476								
Sanitation Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1W		7 517								
Refuse Removal	KPA C: Financial management and viability	PA1WM		45								
Ensure effective community participation	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	CP1CO		–	121	4	30	693	693			
Provide support for the provision of services				–	318	128	279					
Information Technology and MIG Project Management	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS1EX		19 137	2 399	2 354	591	2 638	2 638			
Mayoral and Municipal Manager Office	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS1CO		5 518		865	2 592	840	840			
Other Admin(Civil Engineering)	KPA A: Good governance and public participation	SS3CO		–	3 619	3 740	4 566	5 277	5 277			
Guide and informs the municipal strategic planning and development	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	MP1PD		–	4	6	12	10	10			
Provision of transformed human capital and labour relations	KPA B: Municipal transformation and Organisational development	HC1CO		6 105	59	12	386	386	386			
Continue with sustainable and Accountable financial management				167								
Financial management	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1BT		162	989	515	1 867	9 065	9 065			
Property Rate Services	KPA C: Financial management and viability	FV1CO		–	20		1 718	1 918	1 918			
Provide sustainable social and economic development programmes				46								
Local Economic Development	KPA D: Local Economic Development	SE4CS		–		2	6	4	4			
Other Social	KPA D: Local Economic Development	LD2PD		933			15					
Development of sustainable communities by providing accessible facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DP3PK		2 531								
Promote healthy lifestyle through provision of facilities	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	DS3PK		2 849	10 950	4 653	10 592	10 747	10 747			
Provide and upgrade building facilities				1 014			–					
Community & Social Service Provision	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	ESD3		–		4 137						
Municipal Buildings	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CO		–	8 741	10 414	7 660	9 382	9 382			
Community Halls	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3CS		227	2 705	793	1 595	1 495	1 495			
Community Halls(Public Toilets)	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	BF3W		–	334	570						
Provision of affordable and sustainable basic and new infrastructure												

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Cemetery Services	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3CS	33 882	2 161	4 830	3 400	3 481	3 481			
Electricity Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3ED	2 740	60 754	56 936	24 039	36 824	36 824			
Street Lighting Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3PS	72 452	2 548	7 170	7 090	8 649	8 649			
Road Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TP	44 119	93 157	64 579	71 122	65 885	65 885			
Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3TW	4 075	26 999	33 377	31 657	50 568	50 568			
Solid Waste Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3WM	24 554	5 781	14 941	14 195	21 174	21 174			
Waste Water Infrastructure Development	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS3W W	76	38 215	50 552	66 501	69 255	69 255			
Comply with Green Environment Strategy	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	GE3W M	68 138								
Contribute to a healthy well informed community	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	IC4CS	–	827	670	795					
Provide safety and security to human life			3 211								
Emergency and Traffic Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4PS	3 455	2 805	8 268	2 064	5 170	5 170			
Security Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4C O	2 266	990	282	860	845	845			
Human Settlement Services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4HS		125	500	525	1 125	1 125			
Human Settlement Services(Rental of Hostel)	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	SH4CS									
Environmental Health Services	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	SH3HL		440		450	450	450			
Provide sustainable public services	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	LS4TP		254		730	1 095	1 095			
Sustainable rural and urban planning and green development	KPA F: Spatial and Community Development	TD2PD		850	4 137	1 798	2 004	2 004			
Other Priorities				–		–					
Environmental Vehicle	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5PK									
Civil Vehicles Workshop	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	OP5C O									
Electricity Workshop	KPA E: Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	IS5ED		–		–					
Allocations to other priorities			3								
Total Capital Expenditure			1	307 235	266 165	274 433	257 135	308 979	308 979	–	–

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Governance and Administration										
Corporate Services										
Property Services										
Create additional facilities for community needs	Number of new buildings facilities constructed	1	1		1	1	1			
Trading Services										
Waste Management										
Solid Waste										
Provision of Refuse removal service	Number of households with weekly kerb-side waste removal services in formal settlements with access to refuse removal	57001	59139		62364	62364	62364			
	Number of informal settlements with access to refuse removal	2035	2555		2606	2606	2606			
	Number of additional households (RDP) with access to refuse removal	850	383		350	350	350			
	Backlog of kerb-side refuse removal services to consumer units (once a year)	7970	5832		4849	4849	4849			
Reduce illegal dumping	Number of mini waste transfer stations constructed	0	0		0	0	0			
	Number of transfer stations constructed	2	1		1	1	1			
Water Service										
Water Distribution										
Provision of water	Number of formal domestic customers receiving water	54113	55346		55 958	55 958	55 958			
	Number of water service points installed for informal settlement dwellers with basic electricity	0	0		0	0	0			
	Number of additional households (RDP) provided with access to basic electricity	1233	265		100	100	100			
	Backlog of consumer units provided with a basic level of electricity (above RDP)	0	0		0	0	0			
	Number of consumer units provided with access to a free basic level of electricity	54113	55346		55 958	55 958	55 958			
	Backlog in the number of consumer units with access to free basic level of electricity	0	0		0	0	0			
Managing water infrastructure assets	Install / replace fire hydrants									
		5	30		10	10	10			
	Replace bulk flow meters									
		0	1		4	4	4			
	Replace water pipes per meter	2635	2300		2 800	2 800	2 800			
Provide water in remote areas	Replace number of water meters : Residential	383	352		500	500	500			
	Replace number of water meters : Commercial/Industrial	0	35		4	4	4			
	Water services in Rural areas : Windpumps	3	1		1	1	1			
	Water services in Rural areas : Water tanks	6	4		4	4	4			
Water Purification										
Install and Implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	400	400		100	100	100			
Electricity Services										
Electricity Distribution										
Provide infrastructure and connections	households (RDP) provided with electricity connections	21	491		300	300	300			
	New Pre-paid Household connections	740	537		538	538	538			
	households with access to basic electricity	38825	40136		41737	41737	41737			
	connections to consumer units	0	0		0	0	0			
	Number of households provided with access to Free Basic Electricity	13670	15913		16010	16010	16010			
Install and upgrade of infrastructure	Number of meter kiosks replaced	35	35		30	30	30			
	Km of overhead lines replaced	0.0	0.0		0	0	0			
	New/replacing of cable per km	8	7		3.484	3.484	3.484			
Install and Implement security measures	Fencing per m	90.00	93.00		100	100	100			
Provide area lighting where required.	Number of new streetlights	6	50		30	30	30			
	Number of new highmasts	2	2		23	23	23			
	Number of streetlights upgraded	0	510		0	0	0			
Waste Water Management										
Sewerage										
Provision of sewer networks	customers receiving sewerage services	46388	48471		49 000	49 000	49 000			
	points (toilets) installed for informal settlement dwellers	100	52		100	100	100			
	households (RDP) provided with sewer connections	2083	265		100	100	100			
	basic sanitation services (above RDP standards)	0	0		0	0	0			
	Bulk supply (outfall sewer) per m	0	15		0	0	0			
Managing sewer infrastructure assets	Replace pipeline per m	0	420		0	0	0			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Providing sanitation solutions in rural areas and informal settlements	Biological toilets	0	83		70	70	70			
Install and Implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	0	850		0	0	0			
Community and public safety										
Public Safety										
Traffic										
	Number of new traffic signs	600	600		580	580	580			
	Number of new traffic signals	2	4		3	3	3			
	Number of new speed humps to be erected	13	22		16	16	16			
To improve the free flow of traffic:										
Community services										
Community Halls	Number of community halls developed	0	1		0	0	0			
Sport & Recreation	Number of sports fields and stadia developed	1	2		2	2	2			
	Number of community swimming pools developed	0	0		0	0	0			
Parks & Gardens	Number of parks and gardens developed	6	3		2	2	2			
Education & Libraries	Number of libraries developed	0	0		0	0	0			
Cemeteries	Number of cemeteries developed	0	0		1	1	1			
Emergency services	emergency facilities developed	0	0		0	0	0			
Economic & Environmental Services										
Road transport										
Roads and Stormwater										
Constructing new roads where required	Km of new tarred roads constructed	9	10		7	7	7			
	Km of paved roads					0	0			
	Km of gravelled roads					0	0			
	Number of Taxi laybys	3	3		3	3	3			
Rehabilitation of roads	Km of roads resealed	6	9		7	7	7			
	Km of roads resurfaced/rehabilitated					0	0			
	Km of gravel roads graded	160	159		120	120	120			
Provide and replace stormwater	Km of stormwater installed	5	6		4	4	4			
	Km of stormwater replaced	1	0		0.2	0.2	0.2			
	Km of walkways constructed					0	0			
Transport	Number of bus/taxi stops constructed	0	0		0	0	0			
	Number of bus terminals or taxi ranks constructed	0	0		0	0	0			
Provide walkways	Number of subsurface drains	1	1		1	1	1			
Local Economic Development and Job Creation:										
LED	Number of jobs created using the Expanded Public Works Programme guidelines and other municipal programmes					0	0			
Spatial Development										
Land required	Number of hectares of land required for human settlements development	-	-		-	-	-			
Land procured	Number of hectares of land procured for greenfields development	-	-		-	-	-			
Land procured for brownfield development	Number of hectares of land (including building) procured for brownfield development	-	-		-	-	-			
Land proclaimed	Number of hectares of land proclaimed (township establishment completed)	80	343.590		-	-	-			
Dwelling units developed	Number of dwelling units developed per hectare	1 per 300m²	1 per 300m²		-	-	-			
Informal settlements	Number of informal settlements	14	14		14	14	14			
Households living in informal settlements	Number of households living in informal settlements	8 947	8 947			-	-			
Informal settlements with upgrading plans	Number of informal settlements with upgrading plans	1	1		1	1	1			
Serviced sites	Number of sites serviced					-	-			
Upgraded informal settlements	Number of informal settlements upgraded (services provided): In Situ	1	1		1	1	1			
Upgraded informal settlements	Number of informal settlements upgraded (services provided): Out of Site	-	-		1	1	1			
Transferred Title deeds	Number of title deeds transferred to eligible beneficiaries	-	-		200	200	200			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2.0%	1.8%	1.6%	3.7%	2.7%	2.7%	2.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2.1%	2.0%	1.7%	4.3%	3.1%	3.1%	3.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	1.2%	0.0%	122.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	41.9%	27.0%	25.5%	115.5%	28.1%	28.1%	28.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	2.8	2.9	4.1	2.9	3.5	3.5	3.5	–	–	–
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	2.8	2.9	4.1	2.9	3.5	3.5	3.5	–	–	–
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.8	1.8	2.7	2.4	2.8	2.8	2.8	–	–	–
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		100.0%	100.0%	103.8%	100.0%	93.3%	93.3%	93.3%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		100.0%	100.0%	103.8%	100.0%	93.3%	93.3%	93.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	8.2%	9.9%	7.6%	6.3%	6.5%	6.5%	6.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within' MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		177.5%	189.6%	118.0%	289.5%	110.2%	110.2%	110.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	41 633 893	49 111 471	51 567 043	51 051 373						
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	38 720	38 119	40 025	39 625						
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	9.4%	8.5%	9.0%	8.5%						
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	4 021	3 133	3 290	3 257	3 290	3 290	3 290			
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	9 569 956	3 542 297	3 719 411	3 682 217	3 719 411	3 719 411	3 719 411			
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	25.5%	29.5%	28.0%	27.0%	28.0%	28.0%	28.0%			
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	25.7%	26.3%	27.9%	30.1%	31.3%	31.3%	31.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	27.1%	27.8%	29.4%	31.6%	32.8%	32.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4.1%	4.3%	5.0%	5.8%	6.5%	6.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	13.6%	14.3%	13.3%	13.9%	13.0%	13.0%	13.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	30.8	25.3	26.7	23.9	23.9	23.9	–	–	–	–
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	10.8%	12.3%	9.4%	7.9%	8.2%	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.2	1.3	1.0	0.7	1.0	1.0	1.0	–	–	–

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population		Population growth per year is 4.76% as per census guideline	135	143	183	201	211	221	232			
Females aged 5 - 14			13	23	18	19	20	21	22			
Males aged 5 - 14			13	23	18	19	20	21	22			
Females aged 15 - 34			26	33	41	45	47	49	52			
Males aged 15 - 34			26	38	48	53	55	58	61			
Unemployment			23	23	21	23	24	26	27			
Monthly household income (no. of households)	1, 12											
No income		Monthly household income growth per year is 2% as per			8 305	-	8 641	8 997	9 178			
R1 - R1 600					1 721	-	1 791	1 864	1 902			
R1 601 - R3 200					2 727	-	2 837	2 954	3 014			
R3 201 - R6 400					7 356	-	7 653	7 969	8 130			
R6 401 - R12 800					10 467	-	10 890	11 339	11 568			
R12 801 - R25 600					11 074	-	11 521	11 996	12 239			
R25 601 - R51 200					9 294	-	9 669	10 068	10 271			
R52 201 - R102 400					7 396	-	7 695	8 012	8 174			
R102 401 - R204 800					4 580	-	4 765	4 961	5 062			
R204 801 - R409 600					1 462	-	1 521	1 584	1 616			
R409 601 - R819 200					339	-	353	367	375			
> R819 200					251	-	261	272	277			
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area		Population growth per year is 4.76% as per census guideline	142 772	182 513	229 831	252	264	278	292			
Number of poor people in municipal area			48 865	52 220	59 929	66	69	278	292			
Number of households in municipal area			37 115	36 229	64 971	71	75	82	87			
Number of poor households in municipal area			13 463	14 590	25 988	29	30	278	292			
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3	Household growth per year is 5.6% as per census guideline	29 776	28 800	53 782	60 138	63 506	13 999	71 161			
Informal			6 937	7 453	11 190	12 478	13 177		14 806			
Total number of households			36 713	36 253	64 972	72 617	76 683	13 999	85 966	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)						5.9%	5.6%	5.4%	6.6%			
Interest rate - borrowing						10.5%	9.3%	9.3%	9.3%			
Interest rate - investment						5.5%	5.5%	5.5%	5.5%			
Remuneration increases						7.5%	6.5%	6.7%	6.8%			
Consumption growth (electricity)						1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	2.0%			
Consumption growth (water)						1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	2.0%			
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges						5.9%	5.6%	99.0%	99.0%			
Rental of facilities & equipment						10.5%	9.3%	99.0%	99.0%			
Interest - external investments						5.5%	5.5%	100.0%	100.0%			
Interest - debtors						7.5%	6.5%	98.0%	99.0%			
Revenue from agency services						1.0%	1.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
						0.0	0.0					

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	35 875	36 406	38 754	38 954	-	-	-	-	-
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	14 250	14 730	15 817	16 300	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	510	530	570	590	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 635	51 666	55 141	55 844	-	-	-	-	-
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	612	551	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	612	551	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	50 635	51 666	55 753	56 395	-	-	-	-	-
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	35 875	36 406	38 754	38 954	-	-	-	-	-
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	416	418	422	425	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	13 850	14 000	14 981	15 000	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 141	50 824	54 157	54 379	-	-	-	-	-
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	50 141	50 824	54 157	54 379	-	-	-	-	-
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	5 397	3 523	3 720	3 929	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	32 403	35 302	37 279	39 367	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	37 800	38 825	40 999	43 295	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	37 800	38 825	40 999	43 295	-	-	-	-	-
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		Household service targets (000)									
		Water:									
		Piped water inside dwelling	35 875	36 406	38 754	38 954					
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-					
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	14 250	14 730	15 817	16 300					
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	510	530	570	590					
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 635	51 666	55 141	55 844	-	-	-	-	-
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	612	551					
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-					
		No water supply	-	-	-	-					
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	612	551	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	50 635	51 666	55 753	56 395	-	-	-	-	-
		Sanitation/sewerage:									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	35 875	36 406	38 754	38 954					
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	416	418	422	425					
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-					
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-					
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	13 850	14 000	14 981	15 000					
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	50 141	50 824	54 157	54 379	-	-	-	-	-
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-					
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-					
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-					
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	50 141	50 824	54 157	54 379	-	-	-	-	-
		Energy:									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	5 397	3 523	3 720	3 929					
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	32 403	35 302	37 279	39 367					
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	37 800	38 825	40 999	43 295			-	-	-
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-					
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-					
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
		Total number of households	37 800	38 825	40 999	43 295			-	-	-
		Refuse:									
		Removed at least once a week	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564					
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota</i>	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564			-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-					
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-					
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-					
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-					
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota</i>	-	-	-	-			-	-	-
		Total number of households	56 288	57 001	60 193	63 564			-	-	-

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
(50 kwh per indigent household per month R'000)		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	14 252	16 237	16 668	8 193 483 17 001					
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
(6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R'000)		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	13 500	13 783	14 378	19 824 251 14 666	14 378	- 14 666			
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
(free sanitation service to indigent households)		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	17 384	17 730	18 223	18 404 369 18 587	18 223	18 587			
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
(removed once a week to indigent households)		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Living in informal backyard rental agreement (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS Other (R'000) Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	16 977	17 286	17 757	23 796 208 18 112	17 757	18 112			
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	82 355	98 935	80 631	61 227	85 502	85 502	85 502			
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	383 181	457 023	559 060	594 663	561 621	561 621	561 621			
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.2	1.3	1.0	0.7	1.0	1.0	1.0			
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	172 925	105 416	160 566	(0)	78 762	78 762	78 762			
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	3.1%	0.7%	(2.1%)	(9.9%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)			
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	106.8%	111.1%	94.9%	99.8%	99.7%	99.7%	99.7%			
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	1.3%	0.2%	0.8%	0.9%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%			
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c:19	8	84.5%	99.9%	0.0%	100.3%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.9%	0.0%	122.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10										
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	25.2%	(20.1%)	(12.4%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(43.5%)	(55.3%)	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.3%	1.4%	1.4%	0.0%			
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	81.5%	71.2%	0.0%	69.9%	36.3%	36.3%	0.0%			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Valuation:	1	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2012					
Date of valuation:		01/07/2012	01/07/2012	01/07/2014	01/07/2014					
Financial year valuation used	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	3	3	3	4	4					
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1					
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	4	4	5	5					
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-					
No. of external valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-					
No. of additional valuers (FTE)		No	No	No	No					
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		3 months	3 months	3 months	3 months					
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	5	49 037	49 432	50 863	50 712					
No. of properties	5	3 549	3 617	3 763	4 187					
No. of sectional title values		3 225	2 750	3 100	3 100					
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		84	-	10	10					
No. of supplementary valuations		39	-	5	5					
No. of valuation roll amendments	8	13	-	2	2					
No. of objections by rate payers		145 408 650	149 799 992	148 331 364	152 795 992					
No. of appeals by rate payers	5	68	68	69	68					
No. of successful objections		2 281	2 191	2 229	2 140					
No. of successful objections > 10%		20	20	21	20					
Supplementary valuation		-	-	-	-					
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)		-	-	-	-					
Municipality owned property value (Rm)		586	609	617	619					
Valuation reductions:		606	629	638	640	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		26 349	26 937	27 099	27 304					
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)	5									
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)	5									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	5									
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)	5									
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)										
Total valuation reductions:										
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5									
Total land value (Rm)	5									
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5									
Total market value (Rm)	5									
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Differential rates used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		No	No	Yes	Yes					
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No					
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		1220	0	0	0					
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)	No	No	No	No	No					
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		No	No	No	No					
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	264 426	272 882	297 266	297 266					
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	259 137	282 793	294 294	294 294					
Expected cash collection rate (%)		98.0%	100.5%	99.0%	99.0%					
Special rating areas (R'000)	7			-	-	-	-			
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		11 963	12 839	13 952	13 952					
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2 488	3 174	3 025	3 025					
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	-	-	-					
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		212	141	375	375					
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-					
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		14 663	16 154	17 352	17 352	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2016/17																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		40 650	710	1 240	1 847	236	4 171	187	10	–	–	–	193	1	–	31	156
No. of sectional title property values		3 426	28	163													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		2 617	69	131	77	3	36	3					22			4	8
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		92 523 526	17 623 528	29 372 547			7 343 136										
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		615				2											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	16 979	2 355	2 515	1 671	981	2 167	122	111	–	–	–	112	0	–	75	10
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 594	2 355	2 515	1 671	983	2 167	122	111				112	0		75	10
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.010000	0.025000	0.030000	0.002500	0.010000	–	–	0.002500							0.002400	0.038000
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		162 760	55 859	71 308	4 369	1 541			889							169	372
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		161 132	55 300	70 594	4 325	1 526	–	–	880	–	–	–	–	–	–	167	368
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%			99.0%							99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		14 999															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		3 465															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					–												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		–						88								118	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–							–								–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)																	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2017/18																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		37 812	670	1 080	1 844	236	5 195	200	9	–	–	–	73	1	–	35	155
No. of sectional title property values		3 920	51	216													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		1 253	30	35	19	–	753	5					6			1	1
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		96 261 476	18 335 519	30 559 198			7 639 799										
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																	
Years since last valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Frequency of valuation (select)		5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		617				2											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	17 162	2 359	2 531	1 671	981	2 167	122	111	–	–	–	113	0	–	76	10
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 779	2 359	2 531	1 671	983	2 167	122	111				113	0		76	10
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.010000	0.025000	0.030000	0.002500	0.010000	–	–	0.002500							0.002500	0.040000
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		162 760	55 859	71 308	4 369	1 541			889							169	372
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		161 132	55 300	70 594	4 325	1 526	–	–	880	–	–	–	–	–	–	167	368
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%			99.0%							99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		13 496															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		–															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)					–												
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		–						–								170	
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–							–								–
Total rebates,exemptns,reductns,discs (R'000)																	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Property rates (rate in the Rand)	1								
Residential properties		Including Government	0,0084	0,0085	0,0089	0,0095			
Residential properties - vacant land			0,0126	0,0128	0,0134	0,0143			
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural/Residential	0,0021	0,0021	0,0022	0,0024			
Farm properties - not used									
Industrial properties			0,0265	0,0213	0,0223	0,0238			
Business and commercial properties			0,0265	0,0255	0,0267	0,0285			
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties			0,0084	0,0085	0,0089	0,0095			
Municipal properties									
Public service infrastructure		With exemption of 30% of	0,0021	0,0021	0,0022	0,0024			
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner			0,0021	0,0021	0,0022	0,0024			
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000		15 000			
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
Other rebates or exemptions	2								
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/k)									
Water usage - life line tariff		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free			
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		6kl	Free	Free	Free	Free			
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		7kl-10kl	4,85	5,32	7,10	7,10			
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		11kl-40kl	5,80	6,93	9,25	9,25			
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		>40kl	6,15	7,35	9,83	9,83			
Other	2								
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/flat fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			40,00	44,00	49,35	49,35			
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)		Biological toilets	34,15	37,50	42,00	42,00			
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)		Up to 995m²	68,75	75,55	84,30	84,30			
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)		996m²- 1500m²	150,15	165,00	184,25	184,25			
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)		>1500m²	198,95	218,65	244,10	244,10			

Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/l)		Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)	99,95	109,85	122,64	122,64			
<i>Other</i>	2	Old age flats - (Rands/month)	46,50	51,00	56,95	56,95			
Electricity tariffs									
<i>Domestic</i>									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)		difference between single and 3							
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			78,00	85,00	103,00	103,00			
FBE		20Amp - 50kwh	Free	Free	Free	Free			
Life-line tariff - meter		No fixed charge. Consumption							
Life-line tariff - prepaid		The same as conventional							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	68,15	72,24	82,47	82,47			
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	89,82	96,11	110,74	110,74			
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	105,15	113,46	136,70	136,70			
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	118,35	127,70	153,87	153,87			
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	68,15	72,24	82,47	82,47			
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	89,82	96,11	110,74	110,74			
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	105,15	113,46	133,60	136,70			
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	118,35	127,70	153,87	153,87			
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Other</i>	2								
Waste management tariffs									
<i>Domestic</i>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixed fee		Erven up to 995m²	75,30	87,40	108,90	108,90			
80l bin - once a week		85l bins - per month per bin	260,10	302,00	376,35	376,35			
250l bin - once a week		240l bins - per mont per bin	482,90	560,65	698,89	698,89			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		Income R0-R2280 pm	100%	100%	100%	100%			
		Income R2281-R5000 pm	70%	70%	70%	70%			
		Income R5001-R7000 pm	50%	50%	50%	50%			
		Income R7001-R10000 pm	20%	20%	20%	20%			
Water tariffs									
Water usage - Indigents		0kl-10kl	Free	Free	Free				
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
Waste water tariffs									
Indigents		(fill in structure)	Free	Free	Free	Free			
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (Rands/pm)		Up to 995m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil			
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	22,65	24,09	25,30	26,95			
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	37,77	40,15	42,15	44,92			
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	60,45	64,24	67,45	71,90			
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (Rands/pm)		996m²- 1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil			
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	49,50	52,65	54,76	55,28			
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	82,50	87,75	91,25	92,14			
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	109,32	140,40	147,42	147,42			
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (Rands/pm)		>1500m²							
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil			
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	65,60	69,75	73,24	73,24			
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	109,32	116,25	122,06	122,06			
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	174,92	186,00	196,23	196,23			
Flats per unit - (Rands/pm)									
- Pensioners Rebate		100% Rebate category	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil			
- Pensioners Rebate		70% Rebate category	32,95	35,04	36,79	39,70			
- Pensioners Rebate		50% Rebate category	54,92	58,40	61,32	66,15			
- Pensioners Rebate		20% Rebate category	87,88	93,44	98,11	105,90			
Electricity tariffs									
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)		Single phase	45,00	48,00	54,00	58,00			
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)		Three phase	60,00	65,00	72,00	77,50			
Life-line tariff - meter		Flat rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			
- Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		1-50kWh	80,24	77,58	82,47	97,65			
- Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51-350kWh	108,64	103,21	110,74	134,72			
- Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351-600kWh	116,11	121,84	136,70	150,59			
- Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		>600kWh	128,82	137,14	153,87	167,08			
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							
		(fill in thresholds)							

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		485.21	508.04	508.04	570.83	570.83	570.83				
Electricity: Basic levy		45.00	48.00	48.00	58.00	58.00	58.00				
Electricity: Consumption		1 118.90	1 201.58	1 201.58	1 431.79	1 431.79	1 431.79				
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		159.88	181.12	181.12	233.24	233.24	233.24				
Sanitation		165.00	175.48	175.48	198.80	198.80	198.80				
Refuse removal		125.10	140.05	140.05	165.75	165.75	165.75				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
sub-total		2 099.09	2 254.27	2 254.27	2 658.41	2 658.41	2 658.41	(100.0%)	-	-	-
VAT on Services		225.94	225.94	225.94	292.26	292.26	292.26				
Total large household bill:		2 325.03	2 480.21	2 480.21	2 950.67	2 950.67	2 950.67	(100.0%)	-	-	-
% increase/decrease			6.7%	-	19.0%	-	-		(100.0%)	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		343.54	359.71	359.71	404.17	404.17	404.17				
Electricity: Basic levy		45.00	48.00	48.00	58.00	58.00	58.00				
Electricity: Consumption		494.64	531.18	531.18	622.14	622.14	622.14				
Water: Basic levy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Water: Consumption		125.23	141.87	141.87	182.48	182.48	182.48				
Sanitation		75.55	80.30	80.30	89.85	89.85	89.85				
Refuse removal		87.40	97.80	97.80	115.80	115.80	115.80				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
sub-total		1 171.36	1 258.86	1 258.86	1 472.44	1 472.44	1 472.44	(100.0%)	-	-	-
VAT on Services		115.89	123.56	123.56	149.56	149.56	149.56				
Total small household bill:		1 287.26	1 382.42	1 382.42	1 621.99	1 622.00	1 622.00	(100.0%)	-	-	-
% increase/decrease			7.4%	-	17.3%	-	-		(100.0%)	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates											
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption		274.20	290.64	290.64	335.55	335.55	335.55				
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption		69.30	78.50	78.50	101.52	101.52	101.52				
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
sub-total		343.50	369.14	369.14	437.07	437.07	437.07	(100.0%)	-	-	-
VAT on Services		48.09	50.39	50.39	61.19	61.19	61.19				
Total small household bill:		391.59	419.53	419.53	498.26	498.26	498.26	(100.0%)	-	-	-
% increase/decrease			7.1%	(0.0%)	18.8%	-	-		(100.0%)	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Supporting Table 6.10 Investment particulars by type										
Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		350 000	410 000	485 000	624 000	498 000	498 000			
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	350 000	410 000	485 000	624 000	498 000	498 000	-	-	-
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		350 000	410 000	485 000	624 000	498 000	498 000	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate 3.	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
Investments still to be made					FIXED					480 000			144 000	- - - - 624 000 -
Municipality sub-total														624 000
Entities														
														- - - - - -
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									-		-	-	624 000

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		89 121	77 219	77 077	276 281	67 130	67 130			
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	89 121	77 219	77 077	276 281	67 130	67 130	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	89 121	77 219	77 077	276 281	67 130	67 130	-	-	-

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		107 910	107 910	125 382	140 560	140 560	140 560	-	-	-
Equitable share		103 556	103 556	119 935	136 037	136 037	136 037			
Finance Management		1 600	1 600	1 600	1 625	1 625	1 625			
Municipal Systems Improvement		89	89	940	-	-	-			
EPWP		806	806	983	1 000	1 000	1 000			
		-	-	-	-	-	-			
MIG PMU		1 859		1 924	1 898	1 898	1 898			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]		-	1 859	-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:		24 500	7 896	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health subsidy										
Local Government Transition Grant										
Arts & Culture										
Human Settlements										
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement		24 500	7 896	-	-	-	-			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	132 410	115 806	125 382	140 560	140 560	140 560	-	-	-
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		64 107	54 642	62 170	46 662	46 662	46 662	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		40 086	53 436	46 170	45 559	45 559	45 559			
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		745	701	-	-	-	-			
Finance Management Grant (FMG)		140	-	-	-	-	-			
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		6 000	-	15 400	-	-	-			
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		11 637	-	-	-	-	-			
EPWP		500	505	600	1 103	1 103	1 103			
GMC		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Energy Efficiency Grant		5 000	-	-	-	-	-			
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		-	4 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Arts & Culture (DAC)			-	-	-	-	-			
Department COGTA					-	-	-			
Restitution Grant					-	-	-			
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement			4 349	-	-	-	-			
Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	64 107	58 991	62 170	46 662	46 662	46 662	-	-	-
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		196 517	174 797	187 552	187 222	187 222	187 222	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		97 438	107 910	123 310	140 560	140 560	140 560	-	-	-
Equitable share		92 630	103 556	119 935	136 037	136 037	136 037			
Finance Management		1 957	1 600	1 395	1 625	1 625	1 625			
Municipal Systems Improvement		104	89	-	-	-	-			
EPWP		1 137	806	982	1 000	1 000	1 000			
Energy Efficiency Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-			
MIG PMU		1 610	1 859	998	1 898	1 898	1 898			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				-	-	-	-			
Provincial Government:		22 619	7 896	255	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health subsidy										
Local Government Transition Grant										
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement #REF!		22 619	7 896	255	-	-	-			
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		120 057	115 806	123 565	140 560	140 560	140 560	-	-	-
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		60 188	54 642	49 539	46 662	46 662	46 662			
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		37 548	53 436	42 979	45 559	45 559	45 559			
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		929	701	-						
Finance Management Grant (FMG)		122	-	-						
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		5 961	-	5 961						
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		14 784	-	-						
EPWP		485	505	599	1 103	1 103	1 103			
GMC			-	-						
Energy Efficiency Grant		358	-	-						
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		34	4 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Arts & Culture (DAC)		-			-	-	-			
Department COGTA		-			-	-	-			
Restitution Grant					-					
Municipal Accredited Capacity Enhancement		34	4 349	-	-	-	-			
Human Settlements							-	-	-	-
Human Settlements				-	-	-	-			
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		60 222	58 991	49 539	46 662	46 662	46 662			
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		180 279	174 797	173 104	187 222	187 222	187 222			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		132	–	–	–					
Current year receipts		96 835	107 910	123 310	140 560	140 560	140 560			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		96 967	107 910	123 310	140 560	140 560	140 560	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities					–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		506	1 933	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		24 500	7 896	255	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		23 072	9 830	255	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 933	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		120 039	117 739	123 565	140 560	140 560	140 560	–	–	–
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	1 933	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		5 328	6 691	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		101 741	54 642	49 539	46 662	46 662	46 662			
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		100 378	61 333	49 539	46 662	46 662	46 662	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		6 691	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		937	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(937)	4 349	–	10 023	10 023	10 023	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	4 349	–	10 023	10 023	10 023	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		100 378	65 682	49 539	56 685	56 685	56 685	–	–	–
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	6 691	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		220 416	183 422	173 104	197 245	197 245	197 245	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		8 624	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
<u>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>											
Business Linkage		230	280	300	320	320	320	320			
Middelburg Tourist Information Centrum		250	280	330	350	350	350	350			
Animal Protection: SPCA		475	550	650	750	750	750	750			
Columbus Marathon		27	30	30	40	40	40	40			
Arts & Culture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Sport & Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Operational Grant		63	225	253	300	4 584	4 584	4 584			
Free Basic Services		50 971	56 394	62 464	-	-	-	-			
Free Basic Services : Alternative Energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Free Basic Services : Rural Water		2 824	2 941	3 639	-	-	-	-			
Property rates : Rebates		2 678	3 092	3 773	-	-	-	-			
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		57 517	63 791	71 439	1 760	6 044	6 044	6 044	-	-	-
<u>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>											
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	57 517	63 791	71 439	1 760	6 044	6 044	6 044	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	1										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	2										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	3										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	4										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Groups of Individuals</u>											
<i>Insert description</i>	5										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	57 517	63 791	71 439	1 760	6 044	6 044	6 044	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		10 753	11 393	12 132	13 114	13 114	13 114			
Pension and UIF Contributions		754	651	684	828	828	828			
Medical Aid Contributions		422	448	510	530	530	530			
Motor Vehicle Allowance		3 749	4 009	4 349	4 857	4 857	4 857			
Cellphone Allowance		1 411	1 393	1 415	1 747	1 747	1 747			
Housing Allowances										
Other benefits and allowances										
Sub Total - Councillors		17 088	17 894	19 090	21 076	21 076	21 076			
% increase	4		4.7%	6.7%	10.4%	-	-			
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4 961	4 328	4 961	6 528	6 281	6 281			
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Overtime		-	-	803	-	-	-			
Performance Bonus		-	701	-	1 009	998	998			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	810	676	743	681	980	980			
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		5 771	5 705	6 507	8 218	8 259	8 259			
% increase	4		(1.1%)	14.1%	26.3%	0.5%	-			
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		197 457	206 526	227 200	260 150	258 446	258 446			
Pension and UIF Contributions		35 827	38 434	42 148	47 395	47 730	47 730			
Medical Aid Contributions		14 784	16 491	18 473	20 600	21 603	21 603			
Overtime		47 943	56 312	58 616	63 087	68 761	68 761			
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	860	1 869	1 869			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3	503	526	601	704	809	809			
Housing Allowances	3	1 565	1 647	4 407	4 753	4 724	4 724			
Other benefits and allowances	3	4 867	5 208	5 354	6 351	6 398	6 398			
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		302 945	325 143	356 798	403 899	410 339	410 339			
% increase	4		7.3%	9.7%	13.2%	1.6%	-			
Total Parent Municipality		325 804	348 741	382 395	433 193	439 674	439 674			
			7.0%	9.7%	13.3%	1.5%	-			
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
% increase	4		-	-	-	-	-			
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
% increase	4		-	-	-	-	-			
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
% increase	4		-	-	-	-	-			
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-			
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		325 804	348 741	382 395	433 193	439 674	439 674			
% increase	4		7.0%	9.7%	13.3%	1.5%	-			
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	308 717	330 847	363 305	412 117	418 598	418 598			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4		409 665	90 904	192 793			693 362
Chief Whip			387 769	81 517	182 365			651 650
Executive Mayor			472 781	152 932	234 507			860 221
Deputy Executive Mayor					-			-
Executive Committee			2 436 091	379 621	1 094 187			3 909 899
Total for all other councillors			11 117 977	353 453	3 489 277			14 960 706
Total Councillors	8	-	14 824 282	1 058 427	5 193 129			21 075 838
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)			1 194 958		127 840	185 192		1 507 989
Chief Finance Officer			1 122 652		134 453	175 995		1 433 100
Deputy Municipal Manager			1 075 642		170 453	174 453		1 420 548
Executive Manager - Technical & Facilities			946 644		116 140	148 790		1 211 574
Executive Manager - Community Services			1 102 252		154 853	175 995		1 433 100
Executive Manager - Corporate Services			946 644		116 140	148 790		1 211 574
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	-	6 388 792	-	819 878	1 009 214		8 217 884
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
								-
Total for municipal entities	8,10	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	-	21 213 075	1 058 427	6 013 007	1 009 214		29 293 722

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
		Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		58	56	–	58	58				
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6	–	4	6	–	4			
Other Managers	7	52	40	–	53	43	1			
Professionals		64	48	3	72	54	–	–	–	–
Finance		25	17	2	28	21	–			
Spatial/town planning		3	2	–	3	3	–			
Information Technology		1	1	–	2	2	–			
Roads		–	–	–	–	–	–			
Electricity		–	–	–	–	–	–			
Water		–	–	–	–	–	–			
Sanitation		–	–	–	–	–	–			
Refuse		2	1	1	3	2	–			
Other		33	27	–	36	26				
Technicians		56	49	4	63	53	–	–	–	–
Finance		7	6	4	6	4	–			
Spatial/town planning		8	6	–	8	6	–			
Information Technology		3	3	–	2	2	–			
Roads		6	4	–	5	4	–			
Electricity		11	11	–	15	13	–			
Water		5	5	–	3	3	–			
Sanitation		2	1	–	8	7	–			
Refuse		1	1	–	2	1	–			
Other		13	12	–	14	13				
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		206	192	10	215	198				
Service and sales workers		178	166	–	217	201				
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		–	–	–	–	–	–			
Craft and related trades		152	135	–	144	130				
Plant and Machine Operators		178	167	–	141	127				
Elementary Occupations		549	529	–	566	540				
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	9	1 499	1 382	21	1 535	1 404	5	–	–	–
% Increase					2.4%	1.6%	(76.2%)			
Total municipal employees headcount	6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount	8, 10	111	95	4	118	100	2			
Human Resources personnel headcount	8, 10	18	15	2	18	14	1			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Revenue By Source																		
Property rates			24 885	24 818	24 897	25 072	24 992	25 259	25 305	25 278	25 320	25 402	25 561	(276 788)	-	-	-	
Property rates - penalties & collection charges			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Service charges - electricity revenue			47 951	56 596	54 060	45 474	45 173	44 340	42 870	44 642	44 213	47 118	46 880	(519 315)	-	-	-	
Service charges - water revenue			6 937	7 015	7 114	6 921	6 836	6 912	6 826	6 837	6 898	6 899	6 890	(76 086)	-	-	-	
Service charges - sanitation revenue			4 706	4 701	4 657	4 746	4 535	4 536	4 545	4 549	4 560	4 645	4 535	(50 714)	-	-	-	
Service charges - refuse revenue			4 950	4 935	4 926	4 893	5 000	4 903	5 011	5 122	5 136	5 176	5 146	(55 198)	-	-	-	
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rental of facilities and equipment			1 371	1 394	1 449	1 523	1 396	1 429	1 448	1 465	1 503	1 533	1 478	(15 991)	-	-	-	
Interest earned - external investments			2 812	1 408	1 109	2 192	1 774	3 244	1 456	1 693	3 134	1 215	2 514	(22 551)	-	-	-	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			161	170	170	178	198	192	188	188	199	195	213	(2 053)	-	-	-	
Dividends received			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Fines			406	370	372	465	408	383	358	406	394	344	356	(4 262)	-	-	-	
Licences and permits			755	859	827	780	801	751	761	766	785	771	759	(8 613)	-	-	-	
Agency services			-	1 430	1 606	1 351	1 401	1 233	1 335	1 435	1 265	1 556	1 347	(13 959)	-	-	-	
Transfers recognised - operational			55 974	1 525	-	-	1 038	45 769	-	185	36 069	-	-	(140 560)	-	-	-	
Other revenue			1 555	1 731	1 490	1 408	1 558	1 549	1 311	1 609	1 292	1 439	1 260	(16 203)	-	-	-	
Gains on disposal of PPE			-	-	-	96	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	(124)	-	-	-	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			152 463	106 953	102 676	95 098	95 109	140 528	91 415	94 175	130 768	96 294	96 940	(1 202 418)	-	-	-	
Expenditure By Type																		
Employee related costs			32 697	32 259	32 763	32 873	32 752	33 121	35 200	33 978	34 050	33 611	34 227	(367 531)	-	-	-	
Remuneration of councillors			1 577	1 527	1 544	1 580	2 047	1 631	1 612	1 591	1 603	2 489	1 669	(18 870)	-	-	-	
Debt impairment			831	831	831	831	831	831	831	831	831	831	831	(9 143)	-	-	-	
Depreciation & asset impairment			12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 890	12 889	(141 787)	-	-	-	
Finance charges			-	-	-	-	-	10 734	-	-	-	-	-	(10 734)	-	-	-	
Bulk purchases			356	52 328	52 442	30 996	28 907	31 309	27 155	29 111	29 406	28 258	28 758	(339 027)	-	-	-	
Other materials			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Contracted services			2 970	3 487	2 550	4 148	3 695	3 661	3 623	3 276	4 332	4 035	3 806	(39 582)	-	-	-	
Transfers and grants			50	5	200	750	350	-	-	-	-	85	320	(1 760)	-	-	-	
Other expenditure			11 610	16 052	26 121	19 721	19 985	20 397	20 601	19 801	27 914	27 010	20 584	(229 796)	-	-	-	
Loss on disposal of PPE			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Expenditure			62 981	119 379	129 340	103 789	101 457	114 574	101 913	101 478	111 026	109 210	103 084	(1 158 230)	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)			89 481	(12 427)	(26 664)	(8 691)	(6 348)	25 954	(10 498)	(7 302)	19 742	(12 916)	(6 144)	(44 188)	-	-	-	
Transfers recognised - capital			2 810	4 325	1 080	1 300	15 650	1 100	1 100	10 516	4 876	2 500	1 806	(47 063)	-	-	-	
Contributions recognised - capital			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Contributed assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-	
Taxation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Attributable to minorities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit)			1	92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		28 603	0	(1)	(1)	0	24 088	0	0	10 544	(2)	(1)	(63 232)	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	(3)	-	-	-	-	-	(8)	(3)	14	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		36 715	27 762	27 533	28 899	28 530	35 242	28 325	28 603	34 189	28 313	29 733	(333 844)	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		2	79	2	2	78	2	2	54	2	2	2	(229)	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		14 062	8 440	7 912	7 797	8 119	14 434	7 678	8 079	17 708	8 814	8 079	(111 122)	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		75 890	74 958	68 170	59 700	73 945	67 828	56 429	67 954	73 120	61 616	60 931	(740 541)	-	-	-
Vote 7													-	-	-	-
7.1													-	-	-	-
7.2													-	-	-	-
7.3													-	-	-	-
7.4													-	-	-	-
7.5													-	-	-	-
7.6													-	-	-	-
7.7													-	-	-	-
7.8													-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		155 272	111 239	103 616	96 394	110 672	141 595	92 434	104 690	135 563	98 736	98 742	(1 248 954)	-	-	-
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		2 976	2 769	3 737	3 743	3 845	3 787	4 829	3 150	3 282	8 269	3 573	(43 961)	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		1 159	1 249	1 348	1 210	1 376	1 346	1 315	1 543	1 689	1 512	1 086	(14 834)	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		5 193	5 811	6 074	6 189	6 167	6 685	5 980	6 307	5 991	6 780	6 080	(67 257)	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		3 941	4 561	6 114	4 117	5 716	4 728	4 450	4 705	4 990	5 500	7 020	(55 843)	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		16 850	18 141	18 487	19 248	17 896	17 834	19 225	17 366	19 368	18 359	18 958	(201 730)	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		32 862	86 810	93 440	69 277	66 370	80 160	66 033	68 405	75 625	68 732	66 362	(774 078)	-	-	-
Vote 7													-	-	-	-
7.1													-	-	-	-
7.2													-	-	-	-
7.3													-	-	-	-
7.4													-	-	-	-
7.5													-	-	-	-
7.6													-	-	-	-
7.7													-	-	-	-
7.8													-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		62 981	119 341	129 201	103 785	101 370	114 541	101 832	101 477	110 944	109 152	103 079	(1 157 702)	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-
Taxation													-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities													-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue - Standard																
Governance and administration		65 440	28 999	27 737	29 157	29 573	59 494	28 545	28 898	45 111	28 521	29 938	(401 412)	-	-	-
Executive and council		28 603	0	0	0	0	24 088	0	0	10 545	0	0	(63 239)	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		33 756	26 388	26 164	27 532	26 949	33 704	26 950	27 113	32 760	26 810	28 255	(316 382)	-	-	-
Corporate services		3 080	2 611	1 572	1 625	2 623	1 702	1 594	1 785	1 806	1 710	1 683	(21 791)	-	-	-
Community and public safety		2 000	890	1 098	1 423	1 396	946	1 533	789	1 723	2 013	1 960	(15 771)	-	-	-
Community and social services		536	128	150	439	254	174	299	109	113	652	559	(3 413)	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		759	363	340	465	305	328	197	255	437	253	650	(4 351)	-	-	-
Public safety		686	377	586	496	816	395	990	402	1 142	969	712	(7 572)	-	-	-
Housing		16	17	17	17	16	17	17	16	16	16	16	(182)	-	-	-
Health		3	7	5	6	5	32	30	6	14	122	23	(253)	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		1 660	3 075	2 561	2 237	8 076	2 103	2 204	8 177	2 174	2 478	2 234	(36 979)	-	-	-
Planning and development		142	123	118	121	108	119	104	133	119	141	116	(1 343)	-	-	-
Road transport		1 518	2 952	2 443	2 117	7 968	1 984	2 101	8 043	2 056	2 337	2 118	(35 635)	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		86 172	78 313	72 360	63 581	71 714	79 085	60 234	66 828	86 636	65 782	64 614	(795 321)	-	-	-
Electricity		51 833	57 285	54 704	45 979	45 623	47 433	43 325	45 293	46 910	47 504	47 426	(533 313)	-	-	-
Water		10 109	9 354	7 902	7 782	11 044	9 445	7 172	7 514	14 125	7 681	7 276	(99 404)	-	-	-
Waste water management		11 658	6 025	4 711	4 808	9 736	10 341	4 608	8 687	10 415	4 733	4 602	(80 323)	-	-	-
Waste management		12 572	5 651	5 043	5 013	5 312	11 865	5 129	5 335	15 186	5 865	5 310	(82 281)	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard		155 272	111 278	103 756	96 398	110 759	141 628	92 515	104 691	135 644	98 794	98 746	(1 249 481)	-	-	-
Expenditure - Standard																
Governance and administration		17 236	18 848	22 206	19 727	21 434	21 487	21 241	20 218	21 096	27 090	22 105	(232 688)	-	-	-
Executive and council		5 992	5 996	6 608	5 889	7 232	7 281	7 956	6 538	6 987	12 041	6 358	(78 879)	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		3 330	3 735	4 075	4 388	4 352	4 530	3 985	3 965	3 715	4 968	3 975	(45 018)	-	-	-
Corporate services		7 914	9 117	11 523	9 450	9 850	9 675	9 299	9 714	10 394	10 082	11 772	(108 791)	-	-	-
Community and public safety		14 381	15 341	17 207	16 957	17 280	17 709	18 070	17 373	18 674	18 113	16 472	(187 575)	-	-	-
Community and social services		2 510	2 685	3 047	2 628	3 175	3 048	2 947	2 756	3 099	2 762	2 975	(31 631)	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		3 675	4 208	4 828	5 632	5 806	6 113	6 408	6 407	6 380	6 200	5 346	(61 002)	-	-	-
Public safety		7 015	7 174	7 735	7 396	6 801	7 216	7 373	6 919	7 703	7 838	6 851	(80 024)	-	-	-
Housing		921	932	1 168	984	1 083	985	958	988	1 003	939	994	(10 956)	-	-	-
Health		260	342	428	317	415	347	383	303	489	374	305	(3 963)	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		8 437	8 551	9 043	9 012	8 582	11 678	8 673	8 969	8 759	8 929	8 578	(99 211)	-	-	-
Planning and development		1 203	1 181	1 609	1 451	1 482	1 593	1 361	1 558	1 504	1 781	1 227	(15 949)	-	-	-
Road transport		7 234	7 370	7 434	7 561	7 101	10 085	7 312	7 411	7 255	7 147	7 351	(83 262)	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		22 928	76 639	80 885	58 092	54 161	63 700	53 930	54 917	62 496	55 078	55 928	(638 755)	-	-	-
Electricity		6 551	57 536	61 519	37 218	35 346	38 241	33 592	35 732	42 132	35 019	34 949	(417 835)	-	-	-
Water		5 365	7 123	7 627	7 488	7 217	9 708	7 551	7 823	7 924	8 044	7 783	(83 655)	-	-	-
Waste water management		5 266	5 318	5 806	5 881	5 485	9 842	5 599	5 266	5 757	5 640	5 586	(65 444)	-	-	-
Waste management		5 746	6 663	5 933	7 506	6 112	5 910	7 187	6 097	6 683	6 375	7 610	(71 821)	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard		62 981	119 379	129 340	103 789	101 457	114 574	101 913	101 478	111 026	109 210	103 084	(1 158 230)	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	92 291	(8 102)	(25 584)	(7 391)	9 302	27 054	(9 398)	3 214	24 619	(10 416)	(4 337)	(91 252)	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(200)	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		-	-	8 110	7 610	7 610	5 980	2 610	2 834	4 000	2 500	1 300	(42 554)	-	-	-
Vote 7													-	-	-	-
7.1													-	-	-	-
7.2													-	-	-	-
7.3													-	-	-	-
7.4													-	-	-	-
7.5													-	-	-	-
7.6													-	-	-	-
7.7													-	-	-	-
7.8													-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	-	-	8 310	7 610	7 610	5 980	2 610	2 834	4 000	2 500	1 300	(42 754)	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		5	-	-	-	-	-	25	-	550	-	-	(580)	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		2	17	18	-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	(53)	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	7	-	-	25	145	-	350	-	270	320	(1 117)	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		-	938	850	526	378	644	200	-	675	535	-	(4 746)	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services		20	43	105	150	600	1 112	930	390	5 190	565	2 530	(11 634)	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		279	275	868	3 973	5 998	11 129	8 148	14 954	19 096	13 839	20 681	(99 240)	-	-	-
Vote 7													-	-	-	-
7.1													-	-	-	-
7.2													-	-	-	-
7.3													-	-	-	-
7.4													-	-	-	-
7.5													-	-	-	-
7.6													-	-	-	-
7.7													-	-	-	-
7.8													-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	306	1 280	1 841	4 649	7 001	13 046	9 303	15 694	25 511	15 209	23 531	(117 370)	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	306	1 280	10 151	12 259	14 611	19 026	11 913	18 528	29 511	17 709	24 831	(160 124)	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		7	965	870	588	403	5 587	540	870	1 625	955	1 970	(14 379)	-	-	-
Executive and council		7	20	600	-	18	617	25	-	550	500	-	(2 336)	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		-	-	-	-	-	25	-	50	-	50	285	(410)	-	-	-
Corporate services		-	945	270	588	385	4 945	515	820	1 075	405	1 685	(11 633)	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		20	40	120	414	130	864	688	3 310	4 495	1 125	5 030	(16 236)	-	-	-
Community and social services		20	40	105	300	100	160	-	1 250	1 000	15	300	(3 290)	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	114	-	-	133	1 605	2 810	700	1 400	(6 762)	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	15	-	30	254	30	455	685	410	3 330	(5 209)	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	525	-	-	-	-	(525)	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	450	-	-	-	-	-	(450)	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		-	-	48	955	2 903	5 300	4 280	7 100	8 950	7 845	9 330	(46 711)	-	-	-
Planning and development		-	-	18	100	3	200	-	100	100	145	-	(666)	-	-	-
Road transport		-	-	30	855	2 900	5 100	4 280	7 000	8 850	7 700	9 330	(46 045)	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		279	275	9 113	10 302	11 175	7 275	6 405	7 248	14 441	7 784	8 501	(82 798)	-	-	-
Electricity		100	110	215	1 115	415	865	1 795	1 924	5 055	3 009	2 861	(17 464)	-	-	-
Water		165	120	428	952	1 990	300	1 040	1 940	1 316	1 270	1 400	(10 921)	-	-	-
Waste water management		14	45	8 270	8 235	8 285	6 110	3 390	3 384	3 070	3 105	3 940	(47 848)	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	200	-	485	-	180	-	5 000	400	300	(6 565)	-	-	-
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	306	1 280	10 151	12 259	14 611	19 026	11 913	18 528	29 511	17 709	24 831	(160 124)	-	-	-
Funded by:																
National Government		-	-	200	-	-	1 000	1 200	1 200	2 600	2 595	7 595	(16 390)	-	-	-
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	200	-	-	1 000	1 200	1 200	2 600	2 595	7 595	(16 390)	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		100	100	8 310	8 860	9 510	8 280	5 810	8 448	11 500	10 044	7 576	(78 538)	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		206	1 180	1 641	3 249	5 101	9 746	4 903	8 880	15 411	5 070	9 660	(65 046)	-	-	-
Total Capital Funding		306	1 280	10 151	12 109	14 611	19 026	11 913	18 528	29 511	17 709	24 831	(159 974)	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	24 885	24 818	24 897	25 072	24 992	25 259	25 305	25 278	25 320	25 402	25 561	28 073	304 861	321 337	333 892
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	47 951	56 596	54 060	45 474	45 173	44 340	42 870	44 642	44 213	47 118	46 880	54 751	574 066	619 457	668 767
Service charges - water revenue	6 937	7 015	7 114	6 921	6 836	6 912	6 826	6 837	6 898	6 899	6 890	7 072	83 158	91 372	97 838
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4 706	4 701	4 657	4 746	4 535	4 536	4 545	4 549	4 560	4 645	4 535	5 408	56 123	60 624	65 222
Service charges - refuse revenue	4 950	4 935	4 926	4 893	5 000	4 903	5 011	5 122	5 136	5 176	5 146	4 850	60 048	64 046	67 095
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 371	1 394	1 449	1 523	1 396	1 429	1 448	1 465	1 503	1 533	1 478	1 498	17 488	18 698	19 745
Interest earned - external investments	2 812	1 408	1 109	2 192	1 774	3 244	1 456	1 693	3 134	1 215	2 514	2 431	24 981	26 271	27 575
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	161	170	170	178	198	192	188	188	199	195	213	262	2 315	2 446	2 580
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	406	370	372	465	408	383	358	406	394	344	356	433	4 695	4 989	5 087
Licences and permits	755	859	827	780	801	751	761	766	785	771	759	662	9 276	9 627	10 145
Agency services	-	1 430	1 606	1 351	1 401	1 233	1 335	1 435	1 265	1 556	1 347	1 950	15 909	16 385	16 997
Transfer receipts - operational	55 974	1 525	-	-	1 038	45 769	-	185	36 069	-	-	-	140 560	161 400	182 625
Other revenue	1 555	1 731	1 490	1 504	1 558	1 578	1 311	1 609	1 292	1 439	1 260	60 373	76 700	77 232	80 314
Cash Receipts by Source	152 463	106 953	102 676	95 098	95 109	140 528	91 415	94 175	130 768	96 294	96 940	167 763	1 370 181	1 473 884	1 577 883
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	2 810	4 325	1 080	1 300	15 650	1 100	1 100	10 516	4 876	2 500	1 806	9 622	56 685	64 087	57 566
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets	-	-	-	96	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	26	150	150	158
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	96	-	28	-	-	-	-	-	26	150	150	158
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	502	152	(185)	1 652	1 375	652	856	1 520	(56)	250	320	99 454	224 162	164 644	153 850
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 273)	5 766	6 343	6 850
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(108 000)	-	18 000	-	-	(144 000)	-	9 000	-	9 000	18 000	54 000	(144 000)	(27 000)	(36 000)
Total Cash Receipts by Source	47 775	111 430	121 571	98 146	112 134	123 016	93 371	115 211	135 588	108 044	117 066	329 592	1 512 944	1 682 108	1 760 307
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	32 697	32 259	32 763	32 873	32 752	33 121	35 200	33 978	34 050	33 611	34 227	44 587	412 117	443 233	474 130
Remuneration of councillors	1 577	1 527	1 544	1 580	2 047	1 631	1 612	1 591	1 603	2 489	1 669	2 206	21 076	21 870	23 379
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	10 734	-	-	-	-	-	25 012	35 747	42 470	47 056
Bulk purchases - Electricity	106	50 935	50 902	29 519	28 168	28 895	25 415	27 309	27 732	26 392	27 076	80 872	403 321	437 549	473 458
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	250	1 393	1 540	1 478	739	2 414	1 740	1 803	1 674	1 866	1 681	2 811	19 388	20 884	22 735
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	2 970	3 487	2 550	4 148	3 695	3 661	3 623	3 276	4 332	4 035	3 806	6 609	46 191	48 927	51 675
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	50	5	200	750	350	-	-	-	-	85	320	-	1 760	1 953	2 096
Other expenditure	11 610	16 052	26 121	19 721	19 985	20 397	20 601	19 801	27 914	27 010	20 584	70 094	299 890	315 614	333 296
Cash Payments by Type	49 260	105 658	115 619	90 068	87 736	100 853	88 192	87 757	97 305	95 489	89 363	232 191	1 239 490	1 332 499	1 427 825
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	306	1 280	10 151	12 259	14 611	19 026	11 913	18 528	29 511	17 709	24 831	97 051	257 175	327 469	307 204
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	2 411	-	-	-	-	-	14 359	-	-	-	16 770	19 306	23 278
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	49 566	106 938	128 181	102 327	102 347	119 878	100 105	106 285	141 175	113 198	114 194	329 242	1 513 435	1 679 274	1 758 306
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(1 792)	4 492	(6 610)	(4 181)	9 787	3 138	(6 733)	8 927	(5 587)	(5 154)	2 872	350	(492)	2 834	2 001
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	61 719	59 927	64 419	57 809	53 628	63 415	66 553	59 819	68 746	63 159	58 005	60 877	61 719	61 227	64 061
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	59 927	64 419	57 809	53 628	63 415	66 553	59 819	68 746	63 159	58 005	60 877	61 227	61 227	64 061	66 062

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Parent Municipality:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Aon South Africa (Pty)		6 035	6 459											12 494
New Vending system		370	407											777
Pre-paid Electricity outlets		4 760	5 235											9 995
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		11 165	12 102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 267
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		11 165	12 102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 267
Entities:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure			111 280	170 945	151 154	160 559	175 402	175 402	-	-	-	
Infrastructure - Road transport			57 590	79 913	49 173	58 022	53 485	53 485	-	-	-	
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			50 795	71 661	42 679	47 872	41 626	41 626				
Storm water			6 794	8 252	6 494	10 150	11 859	11 859				
Infrastructure - Electricity			18 769	43 380	38 662	14 144	22 524	22 524	-	-	-	
Generation			-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	
Transmission & Reticulation			16 362	41 322	35 702	8 604	16 283	16 283				
Street Lighting			2 408	2 058	2 960	5 540	6 241	6 241				
Infrastructure - Water			19 425	18 766	44 045	19 721	35 713	35 713	-	-	-	
Dams & Reservoirs			12	-	15 493	-	5 032	5 032				
Water purification			4 408	546	6 396	-	6 148	6 148				
Reticulation			15 005	18 220	22 155	19 721	24 533	24 533				
Infrastructure - Sanitation			12 223	25 147	12 706	64 367	59 193	59 193	-	-	-	
Reticulation			12 223	25 147	12 706	17 367	19 593	19 593				
Sewerage purification			-	-	-	47 000	39 600	39 600				
Infrastructure - Other			3 273	3 739	6 569	4 305	4 487	4 487	-	-	-	
Waste Management			-	3 150	6 368	2 510	2 486	2 486				
Transportation			227	-	-	-	-	-				
Gas			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other			3 046	588	201	1 795	2 001	2 001				
Community				33 153	7 241	7 813	9 490	9 775	9 775	-	-	-
Parks & gardens				3 767	2 198	581	1 805	1 805	1 805			
Sportsfields & stadia				-	1 624	2 500	2 000	2 000	2 000			
Swimming pools				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community halls				3 667	1 849	307	500	800	800			
Libraries				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Recreational facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Fire, safety & emergency				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Security and policing				23 730	710	667	1 935	1 920	1 920			
Buses				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Clinics				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Museums & Art Galleries				-	-	-	-	-	-			
Cemeteries				1 989	860	3 759	3 250	3 250	3 250			
Social rental housing			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Heritage assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing development			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other assets			105 036	11 210	30 126	8 120	10 539	10 539	-	-	-	
General vehicles			5 964	2 121	1 373	1 150	1 960	1 960				
Specialised vehicles			3 765	-	6 067	1 700	1 700	1 700	-	-	-	
Plant & equipment			3 074	4 816	1 582	3 942	3 290	3 290				
Computers - hardware/equipment			1 053	1 292	1 195	883	1 069	1 069				
Furniture and other office equipment			611	429	574	335	335	335				
Abattoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Civic Land and Buildings			3 530	2 341	2 727	110	1 668	1 668				
Other Buildings			21 958	-	110	-	517	517				
Other Land			65 082	210	16 498	-	-	-				
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Agricultural assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Biological assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Intangibles			1 011	-	-	1 070	1 070	1 070	-	-	-	
Computers - software & programming			1 011	-	-	1 070	1 070	1 070				
Other (list sub-class)			-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets			1	250 480	189 396	189 094	179 239	196 785	196 785	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles				3 765	-	6 067	1 700	1 700	1 700		-	-
Refuse				1 321	-	-	1 700	1 700	1 700		-	-
Fire				2 444	-	6 067	-	-	-		-	-
Conservancy				-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Ambulances				-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34b Consolidated capital expenditure on existing assets by asset clas:

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure		111 280	170 945	52 748	160 559	53 612	53 612	-	-	-	
Infrastructure - Road transport		57 590	79 913	10 502	58 022	13 450	13 450	-	-	-	
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		50 795	71 661	10 502	47 872	13 450	13 450				
Storm water		6 794	8 252	-	10 150	-	-	-	-	-	
Infrastructure - Electricity		18 769	43 380	12 198	14 144	22 140	22 140	-	-	-	
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transmission & Reticulation		16 362	41 322	11 214	8 604	19 732	19 732				
Street Lighting		2 408	2 058	984	5 540	2 408	2 408				
Infrastructure - Water		19 425	18 766	9 610	19 721	8 129	8 129	-	-	-	
Dams & Reservoirs		12	-	30	-	80	80				
Water purification		4 408	546	-	-	-	-				
Reticulation		15 005	18 220	9 580	19 721	8 049	8 049				
Infrastructure - Sanitation		12 223	25 147	14 941	64 367	9 440	9 440	-	-	-	
Reticulation		12 223	25 147	119	17 367	150	150				
Sewerage purification		-	-	14 821	47 000	9 290	9 290				
Infrastructure - Other		3 273	3 739	5 497	4 305	453	453	-	-	-	
Waste Management		-	3 150	5 497	2 510	453	453				
Transportation		227	-	-	-	-	-				
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		3 046	588	-	1 795	-	-				
Community			33 153	7 241	6 065	9 490	7 562	7 562	-	-	-
Parks & gardens		7	3 767	2 198	1 696	1 805	780	780			
Sportsfields & stadia			-	1 624	595	2 000	2 331	2 331			
Swimming pools			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community halls			3 667	1 849	-	500	600	600			
Libraries			-	-	-	-	600	600			
Recreational facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Fire, safety & emergency			-	-	495	-	-	-			
Security and policing			23 730	710	2 961	1 935	3 169	3 169			
Buses			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Clinics			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Museums & Art Galleries		8	-	-	-	-	-	-			
Cemeteries			1 989	860	319	3 250	81	81			
Social rental housing			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Heritage assets	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other assets	10	105 036	11 210	26 520	8 120	49 120	49 120	-	-	-	
General vehicles		5 964	2 121	5 950	1 150	5 115	5 115				
Specialised vehicles		3 765	-	3 769	1 700	17 476	17 476	-	-	-	
Plant & equipment		3 074	4 816	6 482	3 942	12 991	12 991				
Computers - hardware/equipment		1 053	1 292	1 015	883	9 403	9 403				
Furniture and other office equipment		611	429	962	335	342	342				
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Civic Land and Buildings		3 530	2 341	4 703	110	3 232	3 232				
Other Buildings		21 958	-	-	-	562	562				
Other Land		65 082	210	3 640	-	-	-				
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Agricultural assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Intangibles		1 011	-	-	1 070	1 900	1 900	-	-	-	
Computers - software & programming		1 011	-	-	1 070	1 900	1 900				
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	250 480	189 396	85 333	179 239	112 194	112 194	-	-	-	
Specialised vehicles		3 765	-	3 769	1 700	17 476	17 476	-	-	-	
Refuse		1 321	-	-	1 700	16 535	16 535				
Fire		2 444	-	3 769	-	941	941				
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-				
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		50.0%	50.0%	31.1%	50.0%	36.3%	36.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		164.1%	111.7%	51.8%	115.9%	72.5%	72.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34c Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			21 737	23 494	27 744	34 988	39 761	39 761	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport			4 200	4 660	5 655	6 691	7 701	7 701	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			4 200	4 660	5 655	6 691	7 701	7 701			
Storm water			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Infrastructure - Electricity			13 911	15 331	17 257	22 032	25 646	25 646	-	-	-
Generation			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Transmission & Reticulation			12 080	12 914	14 961	18 893	21 793	21 793			
Street Lighting			1 831	2 417	2 296	3 139	3 853	3 853			
Infrastructure - Water			2 410	2 260	3 070	3 576	3 701	3 701	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs			60	-	-	175	150	150			
Water purification			81	51	49	161	155	155			
Reticulation			2 269	2 209	3 021	3 240	3 396	3 396			
Infrastructure - Sanitation			778	913	1 196	1 849	1 874	1 874	-	-	-
Reticulation			778	913	1 196	1 849	1 874	1 874			
Sewerage purification			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Infrastructure - Other			438	330	567	839	839	839	-	-	-
Waste Management			438	330	567	839	839	839			
Transportation		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community			1 902	1 742	8 399	10 406	10 442	10 442	-	-	-
Parks & gardens			336	873	6 688	9 200	8 518	8 518			
Sportsfields & stadia			363	324	511	370	532	532			
Swimming pools			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Community halls			515	-	551	-	629	629			
Libraries			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Recreational facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Fire, safety & emergency			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Security and policing			414	264	449	562	555	555			
Buses			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Clinics			275	238	200	207	207	207			
Museums & Art Galleries			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Cemeteries			-	44	-	66	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings											
Other		9									
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development											
Other											
Other assets			23 484	26 492	25 975	31 707	32 325	32 325	-	-	-
General vehicles			9 266	9 863	8 874	11 630	11 324	11 324			
Specialised vehicles			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment			6 354	7 989	8 025	9 411	10 563	10 563			
Computers - hardware/equipment			3 102	3 046	3 189	3 705	3 520	3 520			
Furniture and other office equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Abattoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Civic Land and Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other Buildings			4 762	5 593	5 887	6 961	6 918	6 918			
Other Land			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Agricultural assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class											
Biological assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class											
Intangibles			2 543	2 636	3 106	2 990	3 871	3 871	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming			2 543	2 636	3 106	2 990	3 871	3 871			
Other (list sub-class)					-	-	-	-			
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1		49 666	54 364	65 225	80 091	86 399	86 399	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse											
Fire											
Conservancy											
Ambulances											
R&M as a % of PPE			0.8%	0.9%	1.1%	1.3%	1.4%	1.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure			4.4%	4.3%	5.2%	5.7%	6.3%	6.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA34d Consolidated Depreciation by asset class

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			107 875	103 265	115 455	108 716	108 716	108 716	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport			45 444	45 565	46 161	44 487	44 487	44 487	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges			34 613	34 334	33 899	33 028	33 028	33 028			
Storm water			10 831	11 231	12 262	11 459	11 459	11 459			
Infrastructure - Electricity			29 524	26 223	32 524	26 200	26 200	26 200	-	-	-
Generation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation			27 634	24 324	29 469	24 152	24 152	24 152			
Street Lighting			1 890	1 899	3 055	2 048	2 048	2 048			
Infrastructure - Water			18 838	17 293	21 317	19 299	19 299	19 299	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs			5 856	5 836	5 815	5 803	5 803	5 803			
Water purification			1 359	1 859	1 839	2 615	2 615	2 615			
Reticulation			11 623	9 598	13 663	10 881	10 881	10 881			
Infrastructure - Sanitation			12 237	12 320	13 148	17 320	17 320	17 320			-
Reticulation			8 944	9 665	10 154	13 013	13 013	13 013			
Sewerage purification			3 293	2 654	2 993	4 307	4 307	4 307			
Infrastructure - Other			1 831	1 865	2 306	1 409	1 409	1 409	-	-	-
Waste Management			936	992	1 233	1 056	1 056	1 056			
Transportation			309	330	330	353	353	353			
Gas			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other		3	586	543	743	-	-	-			
Community			16 255	16 450	17 473	17 961	17 961	17 961	-	-	-
Parks & gardens			2 929	3 029	3 252	3 047	3 047	3 047			
Sportsfields & stadia			3 740	3 742	4 836	3 925	3 925	3 925			
Swimming pools			176	164	174	163	163	163			
Community halls			3 034	3 267	3 541	3 498	3 498	3 498			
Libraries			422	417	409	416	416	416			
Recreational facilities			148	149	149	171	171	171			
Fire, safety & emergency			338	329	329	329	329	329			
Security and policing			2 404	2 314	2 058	3 287	3 287	3 287			
Buses			-	1 281	-	-	-	-			
Clinics			1 282	-	901	1 242	1 242	1 242			
Museums & Art Galleries			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Cemeteries			1 438	1 465	1 541	1 525	1 525	1 525			
Social rental housing		8	344	293	283	357	357	357			
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Heritage assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		9									
Other											
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development											
Other											
Other assets			27 526	28 345	25 611	27 334	27 334	27 334	-	-	-
General vehicles			3 990	4 343	4 304	5 429	5 429	5 429			
Specialised vehicles			1 401	1 813	2 735	2 012	2 012	2 012	-	-	-
Plant & equipment			7 741	7 260	7 318	7 803	7 803	7 803			
Computers - hardware/equipment			6 247	5 865	3 128	3 524	3 524	3 524			
Furniture and other office equipment			2 103	1 889	1 045	1 171	1 171	1 171			
Abattoirs			2	-	-	-	-	-			
Markets			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Civic Land and Buildings			4 688	5 103	4 925	5 355	5 355	5 355			
Other Buildings			1 354	2 072	2 156	2 040	2 040	2 040			
Other Land			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Agricultural assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class											
Biological assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class											
Intangibles			992	995	611	687	687	687	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming			992	995	611	687	687	687			
Other (list sub-class)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation		1	152 648	169 616	164 689	154 697	154 697	154 697	-	-	-
Specialised vehicles			1 401	1 813	2 735	2 012	2 012	2 012	-	-	-
Refuse			805	1 128	1 719	1 084	1 084	1 084			
Fire			596	685	1 016	928	928	928			
Conservancy			-	-	-	-	-	-			
Ambulances			-	-	-	-	-	-			

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA35 Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		-	-	-	930	830	872	2 840
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	6	30	32	134
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	633	438	460	3 794
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	2 574	2 858	3 001	14 761
Vote 5 - Community Services		-	-	-	25 219	27 241	28 603	125 399
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		-	-	-	328 390	263 331	276 497	1 315 082
Vote 7		-	-	-				
7.1		-	-	-				
7.2		-	-	-				
7.3		-	-	-				
7.4		-	-	-				
7.5		-	-	-				
7.6		-	-	-				
7.7		-	-	-				
7.8		-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		-	-	-	357 751	294 728	309 464	1 462 011
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive Mayor		149	158	168	178	188	200	977
Vote 2 - Municipal Manager		495	525	556	589	625	662	3 238
Vote 3 - Financial Services		44	46	49	52	55	58	286
Vote 4 - Corporate Services		2 309	2 448	2 594	2 750	2 915	3 090	15 110
Vote 5 - Community Services		2 168	2 298	2 436	2 582	2 737	2 902	14 189
Vote 6 - Infrastructure Management		21 152	22 422	23 767	25 193	26 704	28 307	138 415
Vote 7								
7.1								
7.2								
7.3								
7.4								
7.5								
7.6								
7.7								
7.8								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		26 318	27 897	29 570	31 345	33 225	35 219	172 215
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		5 140	5 788	6 511	7 292	8 240	9 332	39 686
Service charges - water revenue		1 685	1 874	2 078	2 234	2 483	2 760	12 302
Service charges - sanitation revenue		135	149	162	178	198	217	975
Service charges - refuse revenue		510	543	581	624	678	737	3 445
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>		50	53	55	58	62	65	322
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>		-	-	-				
Total future revenue		7 520	8 406	9 387	10 387	11 662	13 111	56 730
Net Financial Implications		18 798	19 491	20 183	378 709	316 292	331 572	1 577 495

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
Parent municipality:																
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
INFRASTRUCTURE																
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1500072			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-	-	-				16	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		NEW COMMUNITY FACILITIES	1400072			INFRASTRUCTURE	Transportation		-	-	-					N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0000029			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				16	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0000111			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				16	R
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	0000162			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				8	N
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRIC	0007423			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	80	-				17: 27; 21; 23; 2	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008067			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	50	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008068			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	150	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008071			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	200	-				13	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008076			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				12	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008077			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	800	-				13.11	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008079			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				16: 15 and 3	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008080			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				10	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008170			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				14	R
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	0008176			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				19	R
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	0008189			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	2 150	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	0008190			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	400	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008206			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	3 450	-				3 and 11	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008212			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				15	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008223			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-					N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	0008224			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				10: 8	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	0008275			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	900	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1000170			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				10	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1000172			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				18/20	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1000173			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-					N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1000309			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				13	R
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1100161			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				11	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1100163			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				ALL	
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1100175			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-					N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1200091			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1200100			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	600	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1200101			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	400	-				15	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1200120			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	8 550	-				12	R
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1300009			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	5 074	-				3	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1300012			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-					N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1300062			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				17	N
ELECTRICITY		MEASUREMENT & DEMAND M	1400019			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1400020			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				14: 21 AND 23	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1400024			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	400	-				18 and 19	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1400029			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				23	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1400031			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				8	N
ELECTRICITY		MEASUREMENT & DEMAND M	1400110			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				ALL	N
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1500003			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	R
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1500007			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				8	N
ELECTRICITY		ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW D	1500090			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-					
ELECTRICITY		SUSTAINABLE ELECTRICITY	1700053			INFRASTRUCTURE	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-				INST	
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	0000097			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-	2 190	-				8	N
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	0008098			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-	200	-				17:27	R
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1100187			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-	-	-				13	R
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1200109			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-	1 250	-				11	R

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1200110			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		1 500				14	N
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1200112			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		1 600				7: 9: 25: 22	N
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1400039			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		250				6	N
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1500091			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		-					
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1600063			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		100				ALL	R
ELECTRICITY		EFFECTIVE AREA LIGHTING	1700054			INFRASTRUCTURE	Street Lighting		-		-				MP313	
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		MANAGE LANDFILL SITE	0007168			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		-				28	N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	0900206			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		180				3	N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1000080			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		300				3:13:14:15	R
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1000289			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		-				3:4:5:7:13:14	R
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1300050			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		-				8	N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1400083			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		2 130				7	N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1200052			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		185				12:16	R
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	1500095			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		-					
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		MANAGE LANDFILL SITE	1600018			INFRASTRUCTURE	Waste Management		-		200					R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	0000153			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				14	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEW	0000205			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		200				2	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0000218			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		1 500				16	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALLATION OF TRAFFIC B	0008035			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		300				14	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PARKING ARE	0008037			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		1 000				10	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADING OF BRIDGES	0008039			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				20	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008041			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		4 250				11	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008042			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		12 500				12	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEW	0008144			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		200				4	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEW	0008145			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		250				12	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008147			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				10:12:15	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008181			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				12	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008219			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		2 500				3	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	0008221			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				14:21:28	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEW	0900116			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				11	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	0900212			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		8 500				10:11:12:14:15:16:17	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	0900213			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		1 200				1:2:3	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	0900214			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				4:5:6	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	1000097			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		250				14	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	1000105			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE & REHABILITATION	1000119			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		2 250				11	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1100098			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		1 500				16	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEW	1100212			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		1 103				26:25	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1200116			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		11 904				1:2:8:28:	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1400084			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				11	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1400131			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1400133			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		6 800					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1500017			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				10	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1500092			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-					
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE STORMWATER SY	1600031			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				11:13:20:21	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		UPGRADE STORMWATER SY	1600037			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		200				4:5	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1700021			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				INST	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1700023			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		2 500				INST	
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1700027			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				X33	
ROADS & STORMWATER		CONSTRUCTION OF NEW RO	1700028			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		2 000				MP313	
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	0007307			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		600				3	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	0007328			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		350				3	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	0008140			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		500				5	N

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	0008143			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		650				25	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	0008180			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		4 000				12	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1000076			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		1 000				18	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1000106			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		-				12	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1000107			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		300				16	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1000150			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		750				3	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1100089			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		300				5	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1100100			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		450				16	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1400134			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1600036			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1700022			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		INSTALL STORMWATER SYS	1700024			INFRASTRUCTURE	Storm water		-		1 250				INST X18	N
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0008053			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		440				17	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0008091			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		300				5;6;	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0008092			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		430				5;6;	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0900063			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		150				17; 27	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0900244			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		-				INSTITUTIONAL	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	1100081			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		-				1;2;3;	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	1600038			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		-				29	N
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	1700035			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Purification		-		47 000				BOSKRANS	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0000070			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		1 695				3	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0007323			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				???	N
SANITATION		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	0008049			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		160				???	R
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	0008169			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				11	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0008184			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		225				ALL	N
SANITATION		PROVISION OF SERVICES RU	0008236			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		955				4;5;6;7;8;9;29	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0900150			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-					N
SANITATION		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1000257			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		70				9	R
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1200061			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				3	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1200064			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				7	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1200066			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				8	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1300046			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				10	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1300047			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		8 795					N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1400002			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-					N
SANITATION		SUSTAINABLE WASTE WATER	1500084			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				???	N
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1500098			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-					
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1500099			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-					
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700031			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		-				X9	
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700032			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		600				X33	
SANITATION		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700033			INFRASTRUCTURE	Sewerage Reticulation		-		5 097				ROCKDALE NORTH	
SANITATION		WASTE WATER QUALITY (GR	1200069			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Purification		-		-					N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1100232			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-				16	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1000245			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-				8	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1200079			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-					N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1200144			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-				17&27	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1300093			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-				3	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1400135			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		1 000					N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1500031			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		-				9	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1700014			INFRASTRUCTURE	Other (Town Planning &		-		795				ROCKDALE NORTH	
TRAFFIC		NEW TRAFFIC SIGNALS; SIGN	0007150			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				10 & 12	R
TRAFFIC		TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURE	0008013			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		415				1;2;3;10;22;27;25;21	N
TRAFFIC		NEW TRAFFIC SIGNALS; SIGN	1400097			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				10;12;14;16; 20	N
TRAFFIC		NEW TRAFFIC SIGNALS; SIGN	1400098			INFRASTRUCTURE	Roads, Pavements, Bridges		-		-				ALL	N

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1400105			INFRASTRUCTURE	Dams & Reservoirs		-		80				5	R
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1400139			INFRASTRUCTURE	Dams & Reservoirs		-	-					11	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1600053			INFRASTRUCTURE	Dams & Reservoirs		-	-						N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1600056			INFRASTRUCTURE	Dams & Reservoirs		-	-					5	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1600057			INFRASTRUCTURE	Dams & Reservoirs		-	-					7	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1000217			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Purification		-	-						N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0000150			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	1 200					3	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	0008055			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	445					INST	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	0008057			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	1 700					13,16,11	R
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	0008058			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					INST	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	0008062			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	130					1: 2: 3 & 4	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	0008163			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	150					1: 2: 3 & 4	R
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0008201			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	1 400					8: 10: 11 - 29	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	0008255			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	220					15: 11:16	R
WATER		WATER RURAL AREAS	0008256			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	280					4: 6: 7 & 9	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	0900153			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					11	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1000131			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					1	N
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1000132			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	800					ALL	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1000133			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	150					5:6:7	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1000299			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	115					5:6:7	R
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1100215			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					INST	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1100217			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					13	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1100241			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1200078			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						N
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1200082			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					11	R
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1300055			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					8	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1300057			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	3 845					17	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1400104			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						N
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1500069			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	1 700					22,19,18	R
WATER		REPLACE AGEING INFRASTR	1500070			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	400					1-3, 10-16, 18-27	R
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1500071			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1500097			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1500100			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1600041			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	6 000					2	N
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1600059			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	3 000					1-3, 10-16, 18-27	N
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1600074			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						28
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1700042			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-						28
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700043			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	650					11	
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1700044			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	170					11	
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700045			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	2 926					8	
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700048			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	700					3	
WATER		INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW	1700049			INFRASTRUCTURE	Water Reticulation		-	-					2	
Total Infrastructure											198 534					
Community																
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1300035			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-	-					3	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	0008127			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	2 250					WARD 16	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1400062			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	400					13	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1600008			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	-						R
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	0000012			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-	800					11	N
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	0000016			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-	-					11	R
CEMETERIES		DEVELOP NEW	0000066			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-	2 000					3	N

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
CEMETERIES		DEVELOP NEW	0000067			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-					N
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	0008094			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-					N
CEMETERIES		DEVELOP NEW	0900207			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-				22	N
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1500028			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-				14	R
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1500029			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-	450	-				28	N
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1600021			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-				13	N
CEMETERIES		DEVELOP NEW	1600022			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-					N
CEMETERIES		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1700017			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Cemeteries		-		-				INST	
CEMETERIES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1700061			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	150	-					0 N
CEMETERIES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	0008096			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				11	R
CEMETERIES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1100086			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				17	N
CEMETERIES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1600020			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				10	R
COMMUNITY HALLS		NEW COMMUNITY	1000303			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-		-				29	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		NEW COMMUNITY	1400067			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-	500	-				9	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		NEW COMMUNITY	1400068			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-		-					N
COMMUNITY HALLS		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1700004			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-	200	-				INST	
COMMUNITY HALLS		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1700005			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-		-				INST	
COMMUNITY HALLS		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1700006			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Community Halls		-	300	-				INST	
COMMUNITY HALLS		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1000255			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	50	-					N
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIES)		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1700002			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Libraries		-	300	-				INST	
ELECTRICITY		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1000278			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	85	-				17: 11	R
ELECTRICITY		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1200098			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-					N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MANAGEMENT		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1500096			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-					
FINANCE		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1300091			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	25	-				INST	N
FINANCE		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1400044			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-					R
FIRE SERVICES		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1600023			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Fire, Safety & Emergency		-		-					R
LICENSING		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	0008117			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	500	-				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS	0000133			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				12	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		CONSERVATION OF GREEN	0000135			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-					R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS &	0000171			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS &	0000178			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-	200	-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS	0008032			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-	105	-				19	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS & GAR	0900223	IC4CS		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				12	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1000050			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-	200	-				10: 15	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS & GAR	1000288			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				13	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS & GAR	1100115			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1100116			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				12	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS & GAR	1100210			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-	1 500	-				3: 28	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		DEVELOP NEW PARKS & GAR	1200043			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				11	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1200045			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				15	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1400075			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-					R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1500020			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-	580	-				13	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1600029			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Parks & Gardens		-		-				24	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1600030			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	350	-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		UPGRADE EXISTING PARKS &	1500019			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				7	N
SANITATION		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1100054			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-					R
SECURITY		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	0008202			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	60	-				10	N
SECURITY		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1500040			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-	800	-				ALL	N
SPORT & RECREATION		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	0000119			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				10	R
SPORT & RECREATION		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	0008029			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				15	N
SPORT & RECREATION		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1600026			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				20	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACIL	0000121			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-	200	-					R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACIL	0000126			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				06	R

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	0000129			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		300				15	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	0000134			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-					N
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	0008345			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		300				12	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1000019			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				15	N
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100048			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				17	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100055			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		350				15	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100090			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				15	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100092			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				10	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100093			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				10	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1100127			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				15	R
SPORT & RECREATION		ADDITIONAL SPORTING FACI	1100213			COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		2 000					N
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1200088	IS3WM		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		500					R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1500026	SH3HL		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				20	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1600024	SH4PS		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				15	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1600025	SH4PS		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				18	R
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1700019	SH4PS		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		400				INST	
SPORT & RECREATION		UPGRADE COMMUNITY FACI	1700020	3HL		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Sportsfields & Stadia		-		-				INST	
WATER		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1000207	3HL		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		350				11	R
WATER		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1100159	SH4HS		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				16	R
WATER		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1400102	LS4TP		COMMUNITY ASSETS	Security & Policing		-		-				CONSTITUTIONAL	N
Total Community											16 205					
Various Departments																
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		NEW COMMUNITY	1700059			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings									
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		NEW COMMUNITY	1700060			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				MHLUZI	
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	0000013			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		700				MP313	
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1100050			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		400				WARD 12	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1100056			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		220				14	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1100194			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1100234			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1200070			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1400056			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				14	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1400061			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				18	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1400063			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		300					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1400065			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				13	N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1400066			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				18	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		NEW MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1400111			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				7	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1500014			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				INST	N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1500060			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1500073			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				12	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1600045			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1600046			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1600047			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1600048			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1600071			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		350					R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1700038			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				INST	
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		VEHICLES	1200076			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		1 000				HEDC	
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1200075			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		600					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		UPGRADE COMMUNITY	1400059			OTHER ASSETS	Other Buildings		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		NEW COMMUNITY	1600017			OTHER ASSETS	Other Buildings		-		-				14	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008006			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000205			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		60				WARD 12	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300034			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		105					R

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300061			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500015			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		25				3	R
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500055			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500057			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		1 000					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500058			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1600069			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700040			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
BUILDING & FLEET MANAGEMEN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700041			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	0008066			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		250				INST	
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1100074			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		900				INST	
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1200089			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				8 TO 28	R
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1400114			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		480				N	
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1400115			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		60				5,6,7,9,16,28	N
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1400117			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		900					
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1500083			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9	R
CIVIL ENGINEER		VEHICLES	1600060			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				INSTITUTIONAL	R
CIVIL ENGINEER		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000130			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					R
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100071			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		6					R
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000244			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		500				8 TO 28	N
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100070			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		750				17,27	N
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100148			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					R
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500001			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		950				1,2,3,4,5,6,7,9	N
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500002			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
CIVIL ENGINEER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700052			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
COMMUNICATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1200132			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		20				8 TO 28	
COMMUNICATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1400126			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		10				INST	N
COMMUNICATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1500067			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		20				INST	N
COMMUNICATIONS		PROMOTE MARKETING	1500066			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		VEHICLES	1200032			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				INST	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		FURNITURE & OFFICE	0900181			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	R
COMMUNITY HALLS		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008187			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				1; 3; 10; 18; 24; 2	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000189			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		45					N
COMMUNITY HALLS		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000203			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				10	N
COMMUNITY HALLS		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500053			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				10	R
COMMUNITY HALLS		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500081			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
COMMUNITY SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1400125			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				14 (BANQUET HALL)	R
CORPORATE SERVICES		VEHICLES	1400119			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		15				INST	N
CORPORATE SERVICES		PROPER RECORDS	1000118			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		275				INST	R
CORPORATE SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000155			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	N
CORPORATE SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1500093			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		4				INST	R
COUNCIL GENERAL		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1500094			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		-					
COUNCIL GENERAL		VEHICLES	0008296			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					
COUNCIL GENERAL		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1200003			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		550					R
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIE		VEHICLES	1400051			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		25					R
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000069			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				12	N
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIE		NEW COMMUNITY	1500061			OTHER ASSETS	Other Buildings		-		40				24;3;19;10;7	N
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIE		EDUCATIONAL MATERIAL	0008192			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				6	N
CULTURAL SERVICES (LIBRARIE		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000188			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		440				22;29;10;19;24;10;3;	R
DEVELOPMENT & STRATEGIC SU		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1200010			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		15				24;19;12;29	R
ELECTRICITY		NEW MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	0000241			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		12				INST	N
ELECTRICITY		VEHICLES	0008108			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				INST	N
ELECTRICITY		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000277			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		500				INST	R
ELECTRICITY		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1600061			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		20				INST	R

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
ELECTRICITY		UPGRADE COMMUNITI	1400023			OTHER ASSETS	Other Buildings		-		-				Inst	R
ELECTRICITY		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008109			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				18	N
ELECTRICITY		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008191			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				Inst	N
ELECTRICITY		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100174			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ELECTRICITY		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200105			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		230				INST	R
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		VEHICLES	0008018			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				MP 313 LICENCED AF	N
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		VEHICLES	1500035			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					R
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE MAN		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100046			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT		SAFE & HEALTHY	0007162			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					R
FINANCE		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1700007			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		450				18	R
FINANCE		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL	1700008			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		285				INST	N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008160			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		50				INST	N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0900166			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		220				ALL	N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1300027			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		35					N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1400128			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		-					N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1500048			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		25				INST	N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1600012			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		300					R
FINANCE		VEHICLES	1300060			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					N
FINANCE		VEHICLES	1500076			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					R
FINANCE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	0900260			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
FINANCE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000282			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		60				NONE	N
FINANCE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1500050			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		50					N
FINANCE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1600014			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
FINANCE		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1700058			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		60				NONE	N
FINANCE		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500045			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		7				INST	N
FINANCE		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500046			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
FIRE SERVICES		VEHICLES	1400005			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					R
FIRE SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1100195			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000209			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000211			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0007227			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008023			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008024			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		100				ALL	N
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008185			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		60				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100199			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	N
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100200			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		65				ALL	R
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1600065			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		40				ALL	N
HUMAN CAPITAL		FURNITURE & OFFICE	0900131			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
HUMAN CAPITAL		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1400049			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		26					N
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		VEHICLES	0008021			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		40					N
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		VEHICLES	1600070			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		300				ALL	R
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		VEHICLES	1700013			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				INST	R
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1000283			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		200				INST	N
HUMAN SETTLEMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200060			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		25				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL	1500059			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-				ALL	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0000001			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		-					R
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0007526			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		350				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008001			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		210				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008003			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		-				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT BUSINESS CONTINUITY	0008155			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		440				INST	R
ICT SERVICES		DEVELOP AND UPGRADE	0008157			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		-				INST	R
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008197			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		480				INST	R
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008198			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		645				INST	N

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	0008199			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		55				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1000193			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		40				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1200016			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		18				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		ICT EQUIPMENT &	1500088			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-		170				INST	R
ICT SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE	1100042			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	
ICT SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200014			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200019			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ICT SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200020			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		160				INST	R
ICT SERVICES		SAFEGUARD MUNICIPAL ASS	1300032			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					R
ICT SERVICES		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1500065			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
INTERNAL AUDIT		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1200006			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	N
LICENSING		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1700010			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		17				INST	N
LICENSING		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1700011			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		10				INST	
LICENSING		VEHICLES	0000025			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		100				INST	
LICENSING		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1000284			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	R
LICENSING		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1000286			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		40				MP 313 LICENCED AR	N
LICENSING		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008118			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	R
LICENSING		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100237			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				MP 313 LICENCED AR	N
LICENSING		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700009			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1500063			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		80				INST	
MAYORAL ADMIN		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1400129			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		6				INST	N
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1200028			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		5				INST	R
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1400057			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		-					R
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1600009			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-		500				14	
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1000301			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1600072			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				ALL	R
MUNICIPAL BUILDING (THEMBA N		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1400109			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	
MUNICIPAL MANAGER		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1200007			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				14	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		VEHICLES	0008131			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		2				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		VEHICLES	1000004			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		VEHICLES	1300039			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		400				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		VEHICLES	1500027			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-		-				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000020			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000074			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		400				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000080			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0000203			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0007257			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		110				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008034			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		250					R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008132			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900064			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900211			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		128				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100097			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		600				INST	N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100108			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		800					R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100110			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100118			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		74				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200047			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300041			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300042			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1400080			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		41				INST	R
PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1500021			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		800				INST	R
PMU MANAGER		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1600001			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-				INST	N
PROPERTY & VALUATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	0900159			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		16					N
PROPERTY & VALUATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1000250			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		18					N

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
PROPERTY & VALUATIONS		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1200021			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008196			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-					N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900251			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				Inst	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000103			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				1:2:3:4:5:6	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100128			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				ALL	R
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100129			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1600033			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
ROADS & STORMWATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1600034			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	65	-				INST	R
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008089			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST	N
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008318			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		500				1:2:3:	R
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100077			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	35					1:2 :3 & 4	R
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100203			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	15						R
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700029			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-						R
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700030			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	10					INST	
SANITATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1700036			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	10					INST	
SECURITY		VEHICLES	1000219			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-	14					INST	
SPORT & RECREATION		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1000048			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-	-					ALL	N
SPORT & RECREATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0008025			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	5					INST	R
SPORT & RECREATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000036			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	R
SPORT & RECREATION		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200092			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	R
TOWN PLANNING		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1300053			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-	-					INST	R
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1500087			OTHER ASSETS	Other Land		-	3					INST	N
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1500101			OTHER ASSETS	Other Land		-	-					17	
TOWN PLANNING		PROVISION OF RESIDENTIAL	1600073			OTHER ASSETS	Other Land		-	-						
TRAFFIC		VEHICLES	0008015			OTHER ASSETS	General Vehicles		-	-					ROCKDALE	
TRAFFIC		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	0008300			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-	1 100					ALL	R
TRAFFIC		FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIP	1400096			OTHER ASSETS	Office equipment		-	11					INST	R
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000060			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100014			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1200133			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	15					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300054			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	63					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300071			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	R
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1300072			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	140					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1400090			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1400095			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	40					INST	N
TRAFFIC		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1600075			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	15					ALL	N
WATER		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	0008164			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-					HENDRINA	
WATER		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1500078			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-	32					1,2,3	R
WATER		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1500079			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-						#N/A
WATER		UPGRADE MUNICIPAL BUILD	1600054			OTHER ASSETS	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-						#N/A
WATER		ICT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	1700046			OTHER ASSETS	Computers -		-	165						#N/A
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DRO	0008059			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	230					INST ALL	#N/A
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DRO	0008061			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					29	#N/A
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DRO	0900059			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	2 500					11	#N/A
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DRO	0900062			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-						#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900096			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INTST	#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900105			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	33					1:2:3:4:	#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000127			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INTST	#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1000129			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	-					INST	#N/A
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STO	1000137			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-	35					ALL	#N/A
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DRO	1000298			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		600					#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100109			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		56				11	#N/A

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA36 Consolidated detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
WATER		WATER QUALITY (BLUE DROP)	1100133			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		-				INST 11	#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100207			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		80					#N/A
WATER		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	1100216			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		30				1,2,3	#N/A
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STORAGE	1200084			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		65				11	#N/A
WATER		BULK WATER SUPPLY & STORAGE	1700050			OTHER ASSETS	Plant & equipment		-		1 300				11	#N/A
									-		120				6	#N/A
Total Other Assets										-	28 426					
Intangible Assets																
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	1500052			INTANGIBLE ASSETS	Software		-		-					N
FINANCE		ICT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	1600011			INTANGIBLE ASSETS	Software		-		-					R
HUMAN CAPITAL		IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	1700003			INTANGIBLE ASSETS	Software		-		750					
PROPERTY & VALUATIONS		AERIAL PHOTOS	1600003			INTANGIBLE ASSETS	Software		-		320				INST	N
									-		1 700					
Total Intangible Assets										-	2 770					
Specialised Vehicles																
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	1000354			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Refuse									
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	1200046			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Refuse		-		1 700				8:10:11:12:16	#N/A
ENVIRONMENTAL & WASTE		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	1700012			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Refuse		-		5 000				11:12:13:14:15	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	0000221			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		4 500				INST	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	0900087			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		-				ALL	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	0900088			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		-				ALL	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0900089			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		-				ALL	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	1600068			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		-				ALL	#N/A
FIRE SERVICES		SPECIALISED VEHICLES	1600068			SPECIALISED VEHICLES	Fire		-		-				INST	#N/A
Total Specialised Vehicles										-	11 200	-	-	-		
Total Expenditure										-	257 135	-	-	-		
Total Capital expenditure	1									-	257 135	-	-	-		
Total Capital expenditure	2									-	-	-	-	-		
Entity Capital expenditure																
Total Capital expenditure										266 165	323 878	257 135	327 469	307 204		

PART 3

INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	(All)
--------------------------	-------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Property Rates	(322,145,308)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(332,856,530)	(343,553,087)
Service Charges	(745,091,038)	(56,719,586)	(67,078,552)	(65,449,023)	(60,723,079)	(62,706,520)	(60,252,924)	(60,202,757)	(60,629,209)	(59,348,279)	(59,961,207)	(59,166,549)	(72,853,351)	(794,017,560)	(847,425,682)
Electricity	(535,775,807)	(38,795,807)	(49,232,943)	(47,578,828)	(42,985,822)	(44,797,814)	(42,413,106)	(42,519,484)	(43,699,094)	(42,531,916)	(43,010,592)	(42,293,449)	(55,916,958)	(572,822,631)	(612,937,788)
Waste Management	(66,848,933)	(5,850,369)	(5,854,965)	(5,816,861)	(5,805,135)	(5,925,136)	(5,876,031)	(5,771,078)	(5,758,503)	(5,013,178)	(5,039,919)	(5,002,120)	(5,135,636)	(69,534,380)	(72,378,581)
Waste Water Management	(59,234,813)	(5,140,978)	(5,043,122)	(5,055,348)	(4,981,427)	(5,048,024)	(5,033,493)	(4,982,589)	(4,247,972)	(4,897,700)	(4,981,437)	(4,946,300)	(4,876,423)	(63,040,233)	(67,663,295)
Water	(83,231,485)	(6,932,433)	(6,947,523)	(6,997,987)	(6,950,696)	(6,935,547)	(6,930,295)	(6,929,607)	(6,923,641)	(6,905,486)	(6,929,260)	(6,924,681)	(6,924,335)	(88,620,316)	(94,446,018)
Rental from Fixed Assets	(13,975,123)	(1,180,345)	(1,150,944)	(1,186,516)	(1,177,205)	(1,132,421)	(1,156,891)	(1,116,735)	(1,144,635)	(1,208,226)	(1,169,564)	(1,168,437)	(1,183,205)	(14,202,990)	(14,627,283)
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(11,697,925)	(969,264)	(977,964)	(976,064)	(972,464)	(971,264)	(970,964)	(976,464)	(969,314)	(969,664)	(973,464)	(972,214)	(998,824)	(12,274,427)	(12,644,859)
Licences or Permits	(8,636,500)	(782,237)	(797,161)	(771,345)	(802,847)	(539,227)	(776,299)	(787,715)	(492,134)	(814,298)	(803,364)	(796,799)	(473,074)	(8,750,210)	(9,064,035)
Transfers and Subsidies	(215,169,338)	(61,783,637)	(2,163,028)	(1,367,900)	(2,227,500)	(3,282,800)	(64,602,050)	(9,356,200)	(16,081,090)	(42,065,885)	(211,250)	(95,354)	(11,932,644)	(253,709,787)	(281,710,098)
Interest Earned	(34,024,357)	(2,914,154)	(2,750,945)	(2,833,429)	(2,759,117)	(2,752,881)	(2,713,935)	(2,740,959)	(2,733,154)	(2,744,861)	(2,693,594)	(2,673,220)	(3,714,108)	(35,367,991)	(36,379,414)
Other Revenue	(58,617,476)	(779,125)	(2,481,611)	(3,080,775)	(2,112,628)	(2,992,778)	(2,040,922)	(2,395,912)	(2,493,156)	(2,690,450)	(3,091,843)	(2,425,442)	(32,032,835)	(59,473,568)	(60,616,345)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(150,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
Grand Total	(1,409,507,065)	(151,973,790)	(104,245,647)	(102,510,494)	(97,620,282)	(101,223,333)	(159,359,427)	(104,422,184)	(111,388,134)	(136,687,105)	(95,749,728)	(94,143,457)	(150,183,483)	(1,510,803,063)	(1,606,170,803)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	486,042,899	36,472,120	42,432,383	39,616,290	37,026,897	39,868,289	44,478,562	40,086,271	39,823,012	41,994,334	42,110,490	39,520,054	42,614,202	518,485,018	552,626,660
Remuneration of Councillors	21,291,614	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	22,569,429	23,923,595
Bad Debts Written Off	16,188,287	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	1,349,024	17,045,613	17,895,647
Depreciation and Amortisation	163,244,289	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,691	13,603,690	159,787,191	157,939,764
Finance Charges	19,308,727	15,139	15,139	15,139	15,139	15,139	9,998,950	15,139	15,139	15,139	15,139	15,139	15,139	30,473,141	40,905,716
Bulk Purchases	426,940,479	1,309,812	56,686,699	56,883,714	33,592,619	32,132,077	32,919,591	29,086,332	31,244,929	31,562,315	29,969,582	30,697,278	60,855,526	451,369,870	476,141,367
Contracted Services	152,748,647	6,730,585	8,174,970	14,805,888	11,300,695	11,882,109	12,748,622	13,212,943	13,864,629	15,242,890	13,970,224	11,533,768	19,281,320	156,219,437	163,369,344
Transfers and Subsidies	1,995,000	-	305,000	755,000	855,000	-	5,000	5,000	50,000	-	10,500	9,500	-	2,122,500	2,251,125
Other Expenditure	133,207,213	5,935,458	8,423,445	16,289,320	9,269,880	8,820,479	7,969,083	8,536,449	8,338,846	13,982,629	12,422,098	8,244,202	24,975,319	138,465,143	144,453,153
Loss on Disposal of PPE	205,250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	205,250	205,513	195,788
Grand Total	1,421,172,405	67,190,131	132,764,653	145,092,368	108,787,247	109,445,110	124,846,825	107,669,151	110,063,572	119,524,324	115,225,050	106,746,958	173,817,017	1,496,742,855	1,579,702,159

(Surplus) / Deficit	11,665,340	(84,783,659)	28,519,006	42,581,874	11,166,965	8,221,777	(34,512,602)	3,246,967	(1,324,562)	(17,162,781)	19,475,322	12,603,500	23,633,534	(14,060,208)	(26,468,644)
---------------------	------------	--------------	------------	------------	------------	-----------	--------------	-----------	-------------	--------------	------------	------------	------------	--------------	--------------

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	105 MAYORAL ADMINISTRATION
-------------------	-------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,561,228	319,705	410,301	365,003	319,705	365,003	455,598	365,003	365,003	410,301	410,301	365,003	410,302	4,901,579	5,267,388
Depreciation and Amortisation	9,143	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	7,616	7,459
Finance Charges	2,308	-	-	-	-	-	624	-	-	-	-	-	1,684	1,821	1,431
Contracted Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	344,545	18,745	19,169	34,683	42,517	25,572	43,920	37,477	30,277	14,638	10,742	6,301	60,508	362,724	381,730
Grand Total	4,917,224	339,212	430,232	400,448	362,984	391,337	500,904	403,242	396,042	425,701	421,805	372,066	473,256	5,273,740	5,658,008

(Surplus) / Deficit	4,917,224	339,212	430,232	400,448	362,984	391,337	500,904	403,242	396,042	425,701	421,805	372,066	473,256	5,273,740	5,658,008
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	105 MAYORAL ADMINISTRATION
-------------------	-------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,561,228	319,705	410,301	365,003	319,705	365,003	455,598	365,003	365,003	410,301	410,301	365,003	410,302	4,901,579	5,267,388
Depreciation and Amortisation	9,143	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	762	7,616	7,459
Finance Charges	2,308	-	-	-	-	-	624	-	-	-	-	-	1,684	1,821	1,431
Contracted Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	344,545	18,745	19,169	34,683	42,517	25,572	43,920	37,477	30,277	14,638	10,742	6,301	60,508	362,724	381,730
Grand Total	4,917,224	339,212	430,232	400,448	362,984	391,337	500,904	403,242	396,042	425,701	421,805	372,066	473,256	5,273,740	5,658,008

(Surplus) / Deficit	4,917,224	339,212	430,232	400,448	362,984	391,337	500,904	403,242	396,042	425,701	421,805	372,066	473,256	5,273,740	5,658,008
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
105	105 EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400129	P1400129-Furniture & Office Equipment (105/...)	KPA 6			180 000	-	-	-	-
									180 000	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
110	110 MUNICIPAL MANAGER	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200007	P1200007-Furniture & Office Equipment (110/...)	KPA	Replaced furniture and equipment	Replace furniture and equipment	25 000	-	-	-	-
									25 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: PMS

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The PMS Unit provides the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development and implementation of Performance Management System.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Managers' Performance Plans.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Council Annual Reports.• Compile and submit quarterly and annual reports to mayoral committee and Council.• Facilitating the annual review of the PMS.• Monitoring compliance to the PMS Framework as approved to by council.• Prepare reports on any proposed amendments to any performance indicator or target.• Interact with stakeholders such as IDP forum and ward committees on PMS• Provide administrative support to Performance Audit Committee• Facilitate and collate data for corporate and executive managers scorecards for submitting to Council	
Senior management structure	The Performance Management Department is managed by the Assistant Director Performance Management, who reports directly to the Director Development and Strategic Support	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Evaluation of projects and programmes of Council	Lobby for the development of a fully fleshed research function within the DSS department	Creation of fully staffed Research Unit Conduct impact studies on projects implemented by the municipality
To promote performance measurement and reporting	Comply with the relevant PMS Legislations and the Municipal PMS framework	Develop a municipal performance plan (Corporate)
		Develop Managers Performance Agreements and Plans
		Develop annual and quarterly reports
		Cascade Performance Management System
	Conduct public participation on performance	annually report on performance during IDP review sessions
	Capacity building for Senior Managers	Conduct workshops and training on PMS for Senior Managers
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	The PMS Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

Internal Department: Risk Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Risk Management Unit provides the following services: Advise the accounting officer and report to the risk committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Risk and risk management;• Loss control; and• Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and• Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the Accounting Officer.	
Senior management structure	The Risk Management Unit is managed by the Assistant Director: Risk Management (CRO- Chief Risk Officer), who reports administratively to the Municipal Manager and functional to the Risk and Audit Committee.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To facilitate the risk management processes	Coordinate risk management processes	Develop Risk Management strategy and implementation plan Review the strategic risk management report Review of the operational risk management report Review of the risk management policy Review the fraud prevention plan/ policy Facilitation of the risk management committee meetings Quarterly reports on risk mitigations Facilitate the development of risk tolerance and appetite model Facilitate the development and monitor the implementation of the enterprise-wide business Continuity plan
	Ensure Enterprise-wide business continuity	
	Capacity building	Coordinate trainings on risk management
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The resource requirements (expenditures) of Risk Management unit is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager, Risk and Audit Committee and Assistant Director: Risk Management (CRO-Chief Risk Officer) to ensure that the Risk Management activity is adequately resourced for effective functioning and cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personnel related expenditure;• Training and development;• Quality assurance programs.	
Capital programme	The Risk Management Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

Internal Department: LED

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	Development and revision of the LED strategy <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Create a conducive environment• Job creation• Alleviate poverty• Skills development• Business development• SMMEs• Promote Private sector involvement	
Senior management structure	The LED department is managed by the Assistant Director Performance Management System, who reports directly to the Director Strategic Support in the office of the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Facilitate investment and development of strategic infrastructure to unlock growth and job creation		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To create a conducive environment for business investment and growth for job creation	Encourage long term planning Promoting STLM as an investment destination. Ensuring that all LED proposals in the SDF are implemented Facilitating the establishing industries/economies that create jobs.	Application for SEZ status Establishment of a Metal and Technology Centre (Provincial initiative) - Industrialization Incubation Expansion Project Develop an LED strategy with specific projects/ programs, resources required, time frames and institutions responsible for implementation. Continuous update of the investor guide Update the audio visual material and avail it to investors Establish a panel of economic advisors to Council Finalization of LED nodes e.g. Node D Revitalize and integrate township industries as per SDF proposals Facilitating the continuous maintenance and upgrade of infrastructure in order to meet business and industry development.
To create a conducive environment for business investment and growth for job creation	Improve monitoring of Private sector initiatives Facilitate transition to low carbon economy Promote agriculture within the municipality Developing a strong SMME sector Development of skills relevant to the local economy	Promoting STLM as an eco-tourism destination of choice Promoting investment along the N4 development corridor with specific focus on enhancing the stainless steel cluster in Middelburg Facilitate the implementation of Community Works Program and EPWP Monitor the implementation of all SLP from mines Strengthen the LED forum and initiatives towards implementation of

	<p>Beneficiation of locally produced raw material</p> <p>The existing conducive climate for economic development will be maintained and improved where possible and we will market the</p> <p>Facilitate investment in our various nodal points</p>	<p>the LED strategy.</p> <p>Strengthen support for recycling initiatives (coal waste, industrial water)</p> <p>Installing devices that utilize solar energy</p> <p>Monitor the rehabilitation process of the mined land</p> <p>Green expos in rural areas</p> <p>Trainings on the green economy for various stakeholders</p> <p>Promote Hydroponic farming.</p> <p>Facilitating the development of emerging farmers through trainings,</p> <p>Facilitate the beneficiation of local agricultural produce and export finished products</p> <p>Make land available for SMME development</p> <p>Ensure that the municipality's procurement policies enable equitable access to all SMMEs</p> <p>Increased participation of SMMEs in the steel manufacturing sector</p> <p>Assist in the identification of business facilities for SMME's development</p> <p>Strengthen relationship with existing government supported initiative (MSI, HEDC, MTI)</p> <p>Facilitated skills audit</p> <p>Support career expo initiatives</p> <p>Facilitate the Development an academy with satellite centres in schools in the Nkangala district</p> <p>Reduce imports of finished products</p> <p>Establish the tool and die making sector</p> <p>Development of Hendrina Mall</p> <p>Partner sector departments and development agencies to improve the capacity of SMMEs</p> <p>Establishing a steel fabrication hub.</p> <p>Coordinate workshops/ seminar in collaboration with government departments / agencies and private sector (career guidance, internships).</p> <p>Strengthen the capacity of the tooling and skills center</p>
--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>Utilization of the Skills development Centre by Optimum Mine</p> <p>Youth, disabled and women representation in the Local Economic Development Forum will be ensured.</p> <p>Identify LED projects/ programs that require funding.</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.003-m for furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the LED Department amounts to R0.003-m and represents 0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	124 LED
----------------------	---------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	771,944	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	63,602	72,324	825,676	883,234
Depreciation and Amortisation	100,960	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,413	8,412	100,960	100,960
Contracted Services	350,000	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	120,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	20,833	350,000	350,000
Other Expenditure	68,454	2,985	2,985	9,243	10,485	2,985	2,985	2,985	2,985	10,485	2,985	2,985	14,365	71,202	74,085
Grand Total	1,291,358	95,833	95,833	102,091	103,333	195,833	95,833	95,833	95,833	103,333	95,833	95,833	115,934	1,347,838	1,408,279

(Surplus) / Deficit	1,291,358	95,833	95,833	102,091	103,333	195,833	95,833	95,833	95,833	103,333	95,833	95,833	115,934	1,347,838	1,408,279
---------------------	-----------	--------	--------	---------	---------	---------	--------	--------	--------	---------	--------	--------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
124	124 PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1500063	P1500063-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (124/...)	KPA 3	Purchased furniture	Two roller shutter cabinets for record keeping	3 000	-	-	-	-
124	124 PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700059	P1700059-Establishment of steel and beneficiation hub (124/..	KPA 3	Purchased equipment and tools	Replace steam cleaner	-	-	-	-	-
									3 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: IDP

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The IDP Unit provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development and revision of Council's Integrated Development Plan.• Consolidate all developmental needs of the community• Organize and facilitate IDP/PMS Technical Committee meetings.• Organize and facilitate IDP/PMS Representative Forum meetings.• Organize stakeholder meetings to lobby for the funding to implement IDP projects• Facilitate the alignment of budget to IDP	
Senior management structure	The IDP department is managed by the IDP Manager, who reports directly to the Director Development and Strategic Support	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To guide and informs the municipal planning, budget, management and development actions	Development and revision of Council's Integrated Development Plan.	Develop and implement the IDP process plan Drafting of the IDP document
	Facilitate the Prioritisation of project and programme from the IDP in the municipal budget and PMS process	Departmental strategic makgotla
Develop, strengthen and maintain relationships with relevant stakeholders or role players and other implementing agents	Ensure that internal departments are implanting projects as set out in the IDP	Project steering committee meeting
	Coordinate various meetings with the community, sector departments and private sector on the development, implementation and performance of the IDP	Community consultations IDP rep forum IDP technical steering committee Stakeholder meetings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.01-M for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Internal Audit Department amounts to R0.01-m and represents 0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	114 PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
-------------------	----------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	3,361,946	238,290	302,813	266,302	237,190	266,302	338,324	266,302	269,302	299,313	302,813	268,302	306,693	3,600,431	3,856,132
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,721	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	4,526	4,504
Contracted Services	266,950	-	-	-	-	23,475	-	-	220,000	-	23,475	-	-	279,785	294,461
Other Expenditure	249,685	10,441	7,967	23,876	8,573	21,268	6,931	22,822	89,216	14,873	15,367	11,470	16,881	260,725	268,024
Grand Total	3,883,302	249,124	311,173	290,571	246,156	311,438	345,648	289,517	578,911	314,579	342,048	280,165	323,967	4,145,467	4,423,121

(Surplus) / Deficit	3,883,302	249,124	311,173	290,571	246,156	311,438	345,648	289,517	578,911	314,579	342,048	280,165	323,967	4,145,467	4,423,121
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
114	114 PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200010	P1200010-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (114/...)	KPA 6	Purchased furniture	1 x roller shutter cabinet and 4 visitors chairs	10 000	-	-	-	-
									10 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Internal Audit

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Internal Audit Unit provides the following services: Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to— <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Internal audit;• Internal controls;• Accounting procedures and practices;• Risk and risk management;• Performance management;• Loss control; and• Compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and• Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.	
Senior management structure	The Internal Audit unit is managed by the Assistant Director: Internal Audit, who reports administratively to the Municipal Manager and functional to the Audit Committee.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Promote effective governance processes and planning		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide advice and assurance services regarding the organization's efficiency and effectiveness of operations	Advise management and audit committee on matters relating to: Internal controls, risk management and governance processes Compliance with laws and regulations Promote combined assurance (risk/ audit committee, AG, Other Assurance providers)	Execution of the reviewed Annual risk based internal audit plan Annual review of the Internal Audit Charter. Review Internal Audit Manual/ methodology. Coordination of Audit Committee meetings and efforts of other assurance providers when conducting the Audits. Audit the effectiveness of the Risk management processes. Monitor the progress on co-sourced Internal Audit services. Quarterly review of performance information.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The resource requirements (expenditures) of internal audit is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager, Audit Committee and Assistant Director: Internal Audit to ensure that the internal audit activity is adequately resourced for effective functioning and cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personnel related expenditure;• Training and development;• Institute of Internal Auditors membership fees; and• Quality assurance programs.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditure includes: R0.3 for furniture and office equipment The capital programme of the Internal Audit Department amounts to R0.3-million and represents 0.09% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	108 INTERNAL AUDIT
-------------------	--------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	2,218,270	180,777	186,896	183,835	180,777	183,835	189,957	183,835	183,835	186,896	186,896	183,835	186,895	2,375,444	2,543,313
Depreciation and Amortisation	3,201	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	3,201	3,201
Contracted Services	691,560	-	-	-	-	71,560	-	-	420,000	200,000	-	-	-	707,825	744,630
Other Expenditure	149,402	17,083	2,336	16,996	43,483	2,210	8,463	9,610	2,210	11,236	26,236	4,710	4,834	174,738	180,653
Grand Total	3,062,433	198,126	189,498	201,097	224,526	257,871	198,686	193,711	606,311	398,398	213,398	188,811	191,995	3,261,208	3,471,797

(Surplus) / Deficit	3,062,433	198,126	189,498	201,097	224,526	257,871	198,686	193,711	606,311	398,398	213,398	188,811	191,995	3,261,208	3,471,797
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
108	108 MUNICIPAL MANAGER	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200006	P1200006-Replace Furniture & Equipment (108/...)	KPA 6			17 000	-	-	-	-
108	108 MUNICIPAL MANAGER	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800026	P1800026-New Internal Audit Software (108/...)	KPA 6	Good Governance	Internal Audit Software	250 000	-	-	-	-
									267 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Gender & Social Development

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognises the increasing challenges in service delivery and the requirements of those who are poor, vulnerable and those with special need (HIV and AIDS, children, elderly persons, persons with disabilities, women and youth). The collective responsibilities of the local municipality, departments, relevant stakeholders and the civil society will focus on providing services for the transversal issues to meet their expressed and felt needs.</p> <p>Generally, the municipality has facilities, and services for the elderly persons, persons with disabilities, vulnerable children, orphans and programmes to respond to HIV and AIDS, in partnership with other spheres of government and other stakeholders.</p> <p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality as a tier of government closer to the community is playing a role in an effort to prevent the spread of HIV and to mitigate the negative consequences of AIDS for communities.</p> <p>One way of dealing with the challenges is through the established Aids Council which is chaired by a political representative quarterly, the Executive Mayor and the Deputy Chairperson from the Civil Society.</p> <p>The focus is now on the 2020 Vision of the Strategic Plan, which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Zero new HIV and TB infections in the population.• Zero new infections due to vertical transmission.• Zero preventable deaths associated with HIV and TB.• Zero discrimination associated with HIV and TB	
Senior management structure	Assistant Director only reporting to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
To create an environment with clear regulatory framework for the implementation of transversal programmes.	Compliance with relevant laws and regulations.	Training and workshops for LAC Members.
	Development of Strategic Plan for HIV/AIDS (2017 -2022).	Coordinating stakeholders for Local Aids Council.
	Development of the operational plan for the strategy (HIV/AIDS).	Report writing.
To contribute towards improving quality life through integrated services.	Implementation of the HIV/AIDS Strategy in partnership with stakeholders.	Coordinate calendar programmes for transversal groups (Children, Women, Persons with disability, elderly persons, HIV and AIDS).
	Strengthen stakeholder relations with government sectors and private sectors.	
	Coordinate and support programmes for transversal groups (Children, Women, Persons with disability, elderly persons, HIV and AIDS).	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Gender & Social Development Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	117 GENDER & SOCIAL
-------------------	---------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1,228,583	86,196	110,475	98,336	86,196	98,336	122,614	98,336	98,336	110,475	110,475	98,336	110,472	1,314,492	1,406,539
Contracted Services	276,500	10,000	85,000	11,000	57,500	41,000	30,000	-	11,000	-	-	-	31,000	286,125	285,000
Other Expenditure	257,852	24,027	41,177	5,899	50,158	38,602	22,452	2,102	34,402	2,677	3,677	2,602	30,077	274,322	301,662
Grand Total	1,762,935	120,223	236,652	115,235	193,854	177,938	175,066	100,438	143,738	113,152	114,152	100,938	171,549	1,874,939	1,993,201

(Surplus) / Deficit	1,762,935	120,223	236,652	115,235	193,854	177,938	175,066	100,438	143,738	113,152	114,152	100,938	171,549	1,874,939	1,993,201
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

Internal Department: Youth Development and Recreation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Youth development defines youth development as “<i>the ongoing growth process in which all youth</i>” are engaged in attempting to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• meet their basic personal and social needs to be safe, feel cared for, be valued, be useful, and be spiritually grounded; and• to build skills and competencies that allow them to function and contribute in their daily lives. <p>In addressing issues of youth development one should consider the principles of youth development that serve as a guide in implementing youth development programmes. The principles are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strengths-based.• Human rights.• Partnership.• Diversity.• Holistic.• Empowerment.• Equity.• Effectiveness.• Sustainability.• Dignity and respect.• Transformation.• Relevance.	
Senior management structure	The Youth Development Department is managed by the Youth Development Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HELTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Coordinate sustainable social livelihood through developmental programmes		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Address the challenges of youth	Encourage long-term planning Capacity building Create interventions aimed at providing access to quality education and skills to both in school and out of school youth Maintain stakeholder relations with private and public sector Bring youth services closer to the youth Initiate programmes directed at combating crime and substance abuse amongst the youth enhance sport council to coordinate clear programmes of sports Entrepreneurship development	Development of the youth development Strategy Advocate for funding for programmes responding to the challenges of youth Trainings, workshops Bursaries, career expo, Learnerships, Active participation in stakeholder forums to advocate the youth development matters Facilitate and coordinate the development of youth centers by both public and private sector Lobby for all Thusong centers to have a youth center Maintain the local drug action committee Revive love life programme Crime prevention campaign Revive sports council

		<p>Revive schools sports in partnership with department of education and department of culture, sports and recreation.</p> <p>Enhance mayoral cup to include all sporting codes</p> <p>Advocate for a % of MIG to be spend on sports and recreation programmes</p> <p>Introduce the Incubation programme for young emerging entrepreneurs</p> <p>Conduct Enterprise Development Session</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Youth Development Department does not have a capital programme over term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	116 YOUTH
----------------------	-----------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1,712,129	143,457	132,628	153,885	139,497	145,961	158,898	145,961	130,121	138,148	130,927	141,838	150,808	1,833,460	1,964,513
Depreciation and Amortisation	3,256	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	3,253	2,882
Contracted Services	781,957	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	64,583	71,540	822,705	864,720
Other Expenditure	166,132	3,113	7,279	11,010	4,927	2,562	14,729	39,358	2,583	8,440	2,639	2,686	66,806	174,069	182,388
Grand Total	2,663,474	211,425	204,762	229,750	209,279	213,378	238,482	250,174	197,559	211,443	198,421	209,379	289,426	2,833,487	3,014,503

(Surplus) / Deficit	2,663,474	211,425	204,762	229,750	209,279	213,378	238,482	250,174	197,559	211,443	198,421	209,379	289,426	2,833,487	3,014,503
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CORPORATE SERVICES

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	113 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT CORP SERV
-------------------	------------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1 947 284	138 939	177 240	158 091	138 939	158 091	196 391	158 091	158 092	177 241	177 241	158 092	150 836	2 056 896	2 173 242
Depreciation and Amortisation	852	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	71	746	715
Other Expenditure	96 853	490	22 332	43 027	1 082	2 502	883	3 718	2 456	689	2 392	1 789	15 493	101 025	105 413
Grand Total	2 044 989	139 500	199 643	201 189	140 092	160 664	197 345	161 880	160 619	178 001	179 704	159 952	166 400	2 158 667	2 279 370

(Surplus) / Deficit	2 044 989	139 500	199 643	201 189	140 092	160 664	197 345	161 880	160 619	178 001	179 704	159 952	166 400	2 158 667	2 279 370
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

Internal Department: Legal & Administration

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Legal and Administration is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. The Legal & Administration department provides legal and secretariat services as well as support services to Council, Mayoral Committee and all other departments within the municipality. This Department will therefore continue to provide a high quality of administrative support and to ensure legal compliance.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Director : Legal & Administration – Mr. Mduduzi Masilela with the assistance of the following Assistant Directors:</p> <p>1) Legal - Mr. Thabo Mokoena</p> <p>2) Administration – Mr. Louis Bronkhorst</p> <p>The Legal & Administration Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mr. Surprise Mothiba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Promoting institutional efficiency	<p>Render effective secretariat services</p> <p>Render effective records and contract management services, etc.</p> <p>Provide management and council services</p> <p>Provide administrative support services for governance structure</p> <p>Legal and governance services</p> <p>Council information management service</p>	<p>Compile an annual schedule for council and council committee meetings.</p> <p>Review council's file plan on an annual basis.</p> <p>Conduct regular inspections to adhere to relevant regulations and policies.</p> <p>Monitor legal compliance by means of a legal compliance register.</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R0.4-m for office furniture and equipment</p> <p>R0.1-m for vehicles</p> <p>The capital programme of the Legal & Administration Department amounts to R0.5-m and represent 0.18% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

Internal Department: Legal & Administration

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department Public Participation is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. The Stakeholder Liaison department co-ordinate all public participation activities as well as manage all municipal events.	
Senior management structure	The Department is headed by the Assistant Director: Public Participation – Mr. Sipho Mthethwa The Public Participation Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services Mr. Surprise Mothiba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
Strategic Objectives: Continuous respond and communicate with communities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Enhance communications platforms for active public participation in council matters	Provide feedback to community	Report be submitted to Section 79 on matters raised by ward committees.
	Encourage long term planning	Review of the community participation strategy and ward committee policy
	Provide effective administrative support.	Provide pro-forma agendas to ward committees
To ensure proper coordination of all municipal events	Capacitate Ward Committee Members.	Coordinate training programs for ward committee members.
	Strengthen relations with recognized stakeholders.	To develop a stakeholder database. Annual Mayoral outreach schedule, IDP consultations ward committee and community meeting Annual calendar events
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of the Speaker's and the Executive Mayor's vehicle Trailer for moving equipment during community participations/ council events Purchasing of polishers, chairs, carpets, for community halls Office furniture and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Public Participation Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	100 COUNCIL GENERAL
---------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(7,000)	-	-	(1,000)	-	(1,000)	-	(2,000)	-	(1,000)	-	(1,000)	(1,000)	(7,000)	(7,000)
Transfers and Subsidies	(78,870,618)	(31,910,647)	-	-	-	-	(27,921,816)	-	-	(19,038,155)	-	-	-	(94,289,793)	(109,415,370)
Other Revenue	(3,500)	-	(400)	(892)	(100)	-	(500)	(567)	(300)	(100)	(441)	(100)	(100)	(2,950)	(3,000)
Grand Total	(78,881,118)	(31,910,647)	(400)	(1,892)	(100)	(1,000)	(27,922,316)	(2,567)	(300)	(19,039,255)	(441)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(94,299,743)	(109,425,370)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	6,504,415	458,701	1,458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	458,701	6,744,390	7,031,610
Remuneration of Councillors	21,291,614	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	1,774,301	22,569,429	23,923,595
Bad Debts Written Off	740,803	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	61,734	777,844	816,736
Depreciation and Amortisation	407,217	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	33,935	293,873	291,936
Finance Charges	11,573	-	-	-	-	-	5,986	-	-	-	-	-	5,587	5,255	-
Contracted Services	2,280,000	125,000	195,500	137,000	158,000	174,000	439,800	222,000	157,000	177,000	161,000	178,600	155,100	2,392,500	2,511,225
Other Expenditure	11,563,563	365,844	402,337	1,599,288	448,459	605,366	419,735	880,063	470,327	431,923	4,939,967	448,080	552,171	12,084,836	12,611,164
Grand Total	42,799,185	2,819,515	3,926,508	4,064,959	2,935,130	3,108,037	3,194,192	3,430,734	2,955,998	2,937,594	7,429,638	2,955,351	3,041,528	44,868,127	47,186,266
(Surplus) / Deficit	(36,081,933)	(29,091,132)	3,926,108	4,063,067	2,935,030	3,107,037	(24,728,124)	3,428,167	2,955,698	(16,101,661)	7,429,197	2,954,251	3,040,428	(49,431,616)	(62,239,104)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
100	100 EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008296	P0008296-Executive Support Vehicle (100/...)	KPA 6			-	-	-	800 000	-
100	100 EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008296	P0008296-Executive Support Vehicle Speaker (100/...)	KPA 6			-	-	-	-	-
100	100 EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200003	P1200003-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (100/...)	KPA 6			-	25 000	30 000	30 000	30 000
									-	25 000	30 000	830 000	30 000

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION
---------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Other Revenue	(350,000)	(11,993)	(52,302)	(153,979)	(31,381)	(43,097)	(4,602)	-	-	-	-	-	(52,646)	(360,000)	(370,000)
Grand Total	(350,000)	(11,993)	(52,302)	(153,979)	(31,381)	(43,097)	(4,602)	-	-	-	-	-	(52,646)	(360,000)	(370,000)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	18,058,409	1,443,271	1,522,090	1,483,181	1,543,271	1,483,181	1,513,329	1,483,181	1,483,181	1,522,090	1,522,090	1,468,916	1,590,626	19,199,479	20,439,764
Depreciation and Amortisation	188,231	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	15,686	180,889	179,563
Finance Charges	50,290	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,290	53,106	55,922
Contracted Services	3,988,747	89,623	284,508	1,044,409	532,416	113,830	338,510	860,793	86,619	115,329	220,977	19,060	282,673	4,112,784	4,238,879
Other Expenditure	4,158,112	294,134	653,648	533,332	415,928	195,402	402,324	373,041	377,309	190,601	172,510	128,906	420,973	4,364,531	4,575,924
Grand Total	26,443,789	1,842,714	2,475,932	3,076,608	2,507,301	1,808,099	2,269,849	2,732,701	1,962,795	1,843,706	1,931,263	1,632,568	2,360,248	27,910,789	29,490,052

(Surplus) / Deficit	26,093,789	1,830,721	2,423,630	2,922,629	2,475,920	1,765,002	2,265,247	2,732,701	1,962,795	1,843,706	1,931,263	1,632,568	2,307,602	27,550,789	29,120,052
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000118	P1000118-Bulk Filing Cabinets (120/...)	KPA 6	Good Governance and Public Participation	Safekeeping of documents	200 000	162 000	86 000	90 000	90 000
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000155	P1000155-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (120/...)	KPA 6			10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400119	P1400119-Replace vehicle (120/...)	KPA 6			-	-	300 000	-	300 000
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400120	P1400120-Vehicle For Records (120/...)	KPA 6			-	300 000	-	-	-
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400121	P1400121 Furniture & Office Equipment (120/...)	KPA 6	Good Governance and Public Participation	Disposal of documents	100 000	-	-	-	-
120	120 LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1700001	P1700001-Trailer For Mayoral Outreaches (120/...)	KPA 6			-	-	-	-	-
									310 000	472 000	396 000	100 000	400 000

Internal Department: Communication, Marketing, Branding and Media Releases

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department is responsible for internal and external communications, corporate branding, events and media relations which in compliance with Good Governance and Public Participation.	
Senior management structure	The department is headed by the Assistant Director: Communications reporting directly to the Executive Director: Corporate Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Continuous respond and communicate with communities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Strengthening communication internally and externally	Encourage long term planning Implement programmes as per the approved communication strategy Capacity building on communication and media relations	Develop a five year communication strategy to be reviewed annually Produce internal and external newsletters. Hosting media briefings Communicating through electronic, print, and social media. Conduct media and communication workshop for councillors and management
Market and maintain the brand image of the municipality	Encourage long term planning	Develop a five year marketing strategy to be reviewed annually.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditure include: R0.02-m for furniture and office equipment The capital programme for the Communications, Marketing, Branding and Media Releases Department amounts to R0.02-million and represents 0.01% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	121 COMMUNICATION
----------------------	----------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1,067,007	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	88,917	1,146,480	1,231,892
Depreciation and Amortisation	29,330	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	2,444	26,494	26,426
Contracted Services	90,000	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	28,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	28,333	92,000	94,100
Other Expenditure	2,691,894	176,721	191,621	212,756	307,529	225,473	204,946	293,021	192,575	207,641	180,121	178,806	320,687	2,825,827	2,960,784
Grand Total	3,878,231	271,415	286,315	307,450	402,223	320,167	324,640	387,715	287,269	302,335	274,815	273,500	440,382	4,090,801	4,313,202

(Surplus) / Deficit	3,878,231	271,415	286,315	307,450	402,223	320,167	324,640	387,715	287,269	302,335	274,815	273,500	440,382	4,090,801	4,313,202
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
121	121 COMMUNICATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400126	P1400126 Camera Kit (121/...)	KPA 2	Video Camera Purchased	1 x 24 megapixel dx format camera with hd movie	-	-	22 000	-	-
121	121 COMMUNICATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500067	P1500067 Video Camera (121/...)	KPA 6	Purchased equipment	video camera	20 000	-	-	-	-
									20 000	-	22 000	-	-

Internal Department: Events & Facilities

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Events and Facilities is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. This Department will therefore continue to render communication, marketing and liaison services.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Director : Communication and Stakeholder Liaison following Assistant Directors:</p> <p>1) Communication</p> <p>2) Stakeholder Liaison</p> <p>The Communication and Stakeholder Liaison Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Corporate Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
Strategic Objective: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
To promote the involvement of stakeholders in Council's affairs.	Provide feedback to community.	Report to be submitted to section 79 on matters raised by ward committees.
	Provide effective administrative support.	Provide pro-forma agendas to ward committees. Submit bi-monthly reports on the activities of ward committees.
	Capacitate Ward Committee Members.	Coordinate training programs for ward committee members.
To ensure regular consultation between Council and the community.	Strengthen community participation.	To annually adopt the schedule of mayoral outreach dates.
To promote the involvement of stakeholders in Council's affairs.	Strengthen relations with recognized stakeholders.	Co-ordination and facilitation of mayoral outreaches. To develop a stakeholder database.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R8.0-m for new community facilities</p> <p>R1.6-m for plant & equipment</p> <p>R0.5-m for the upgrade of community facilities</p> <p>R0.1-m for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme for the Events and Facilities Department amounts to R10.3-m and represents 3.63% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES
--------------------------	-------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Rental from Fixed Assets	(606,783)	(61,556)	(52,355)	(85,427)	(75,801)	(34,082)	(60,667)	(17,976)	(47,120)	(64,737)	(33,594)	(31,323)	(42,145)	(624,900)	(643,700)
Transfers and Subsidies	(8,000,000)	-	-	-	-	(150,000)	-	-	(7,850,000)	-	-	-	-	(8,799,000)	-
Grand Total	(8,606,783)	(61,556)	(52,355)	(85,427)	(75,801)	(184,082)	(60,667)	(17,976)	(7,897,120)	(64,737)	(33,594)	(31,323)	(42,145)	(9,423,900)	(643,700)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,470,206	319,714	397,823	360,454	319,714	360,454	440,404	360,454	360,454	395,429	395,429	360,454	399,423	4,798,150	5,150,455
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,234,607	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	352,884	4,150,907	4,144,214
Contracted Services	1,883,601	96,334	109,719	155,916	176,003	228,142	187,711	181,476	128,450	135,574	149,135	160,158	174,979	1,985,288	2,087,029
Other Expenditure	643,458	12,278	23,921	226,549	32,014	27,954	62,264	102,337	45,746	20,721	25,832	26,282	37,560	675,774	709,709
Grand Total	11,231,872	781,210	884,347	1,095,803	880,615	969,434	1,043,263	997,151	887,534	904,608	923,280	899,778	964,846	11,610,119	12,091,407

(Surplus) / Deficit	2,625,089	719,654	831,992	1,010,376	804,814	785,352	982,596	979,175	(7,009,586)	839,871	889,686	868,455	922,701	2,186,219	11,447,707
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008187	P0008187-Replace Polisher (161/...)	KPA 1			40 000	50 000	50 000	55 000	55 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900181	P0900181-Furniture & Office Equipment Halls (161/...)	KPA 5			115 000	115 000	115 000	60 000	60 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000203	P1000203-Replace Stage Curtains & System (161/...)	KPA 1	Number of stage curtains and system	Replace Stage Curtains and System	-	-	-	-	-
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000255	P1000255-Alarm System Doornkop Hall (161/...)	KPA 1			-	55 200	57 800	60 000	60 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	MIG	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1000303	P1000303-New MPCC Kosmos Hendrina (161/...)	KPA 1	Constructed MPCC	New Multi-Purpose Center at Kosmos, hendrina	-	-	-	-	-
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400067	P1400067-New MPCC Somaphepha (161/...)	KPA 1	Constructed MPCC	New Multi-Purpose Center at Somaphepha	8 000 000	8 799 000	-	-	-
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400068	P1400068-New MPCC Rockdale (Counter Funding) (161/...)	KPA 1	Constructed MPCC	New Multi-Purpose Center at Rockdale	-	-	-	-	-
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400068	P1400068-New MPCC Rockdale (161/...)	KPA 1	Constructed MPCC	New Multi-Purpose Center at Rockdale	-	-	-	500 000	10 000 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500053	P1500053-Halls Generator (161/...)	KPA 1	Purchased Generator	Generator	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000	1 600 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700004	P1700004-Community Halls Reconstruct Stage Floors (161/...)	KPA 1	Reconstructed stage floor	Reconstruction of stage floor at Community halls Eastdene, Nasareth and Eric Jiyane	500 000	200 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700005	P1700005-Replace Doors & Frames Community Halls (161/...)	KPA 1	Replaced doors	Replacement of doors and window frames including fittings and installations of security doors at Community Halls	-	350 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
161	161 EVENTS & FACILITIES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700006	P1700006-Repair Roof At Adelaide Tambo Hall (161/...)	KPA 1	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Repair roof and replace sheetings at Adelaide Tambo	-	-	-	-	-
									10 255 000	11 169 200	2 522 800	2 975 000	12 475 000

Internal Department: Human Capital

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognizes the value of investing in its work force through the implementation of carefully planned training and development initiatives and activities.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Human Resource Department strives to deliver the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of human capital.• Staff termination of services (resignations, retirements, death, disciplinary, reasons etc.)• Labour relations.• Occupation Health and Safety.• Staff development through skills development and further and higher education through a bursary scheme.• Employment Equity Plan and report.• Employee wellness.• Fringe benefits administration.• HR administrative services.	
Senior management structure	The Human Capital Department is headed by the Director Human Capital. This department resides within the Corporate Services directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Develop and enhance human capital services to maximise service delivery.		
Objectives	Strategies	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Provision of transformation, training and human capital management services	Capacitate employees in line the WSP	Develop WSP and implement the training as planned
	Promote the Wellbeing of staff	Provide EAP services
	Effective and feasible organisational structure	Maintain and Review the organisational structure (structured gets updated monthly but gets reviewed 3 yearly)
	Attract and retain competent workforce	Review HR policies Implement Employment Equity Plan, Review Recruitment, Job Evaluation, Benefits Management Systems
	Maintain a safe and healthy working environment	Review Policy Conduct OHS Audit Inspections Conduct OHS Committee Meetings Conduct Safety Talks
	Continue to maintain a healthy relationship with Labour through continuous engagement	Conduct LLF Meetings Conduct HRD Meetings Conduct Staff Wellness Meetings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R0.02m – office furniture and equipment</p>	

	The capital programme of the Human Resource Department amounts to R0.02-million and represents 0.01% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.
--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	141 HUMAN CAPITAL
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(70,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(70,000)	(74,200)	(78,650)
Other Revenue	(715,638)	-	-	-	-	(715,638)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(755,714)	(795,790)
Grand Total	(785,638)	-	-	-	-	(715,638)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(70,000)	(829,914)	(874,440)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	8,808,820	641,539	700,968	720,102	638,039	718,602	852,227	722,402	730,602	799,168	805,268	718,602	761,301	9,423,670	10,014,802
Depreciation and Amortisation	63,005	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	5,250	58,837	58,092
Contracted Services	1,094,560	40,474	37,566	38,054	128,260	34,400	203,644	109,248	46,653	60,474	113,577	69,676	212,534	1,126,820	1,163,754
Transfers and Subsidies	50,000	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	10,500	9,500	-	52,500	55,125
Other Expenditure	4,864,303	265,352	446,127	712,320	214,933	391,834	265,755	237,625	491,850	247,600	411,780	177,604	1,001,519	5,116,110	5,377,730
Grand Total	14,880,688	952,616	1,194,912	1,480,727	991,483	1,150,087	1,331,877	1,079,526	1,279,356	1,112,493	1,346,376	980,633	1,910,605	15,777,937	16,669,503

(Surplus) / Deficit	14,095,050	952,616	1,194,912	1,480,727	991,483	434,449	1,331,877	1,079,526	1,279,356	1,112,493	1,346,376	980,633	1,910,605	14,948,023	15,795,063
---------------------	------------	---------	-----------	-----------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
141	141 HUMAN CAPITAL	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0900131	P0900131 Furniture & Office Equipment (141/...)	KPA 4	Promote good governance, organisational development and financial sustainability	Television set to follow the news on Local Government with a link to CCTV to do observations during strikes and other mass actions for staff safety purposes.	17 000	18 000	19 500	20 900	25 000
									17 000	18 000	19 500	20 900	25 000

Internal Department: Information Communication Technology

Location of SDIBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The Information Communication Technology department is responsible for management of the Information and communication including website, intranet, Local Area Network, Wide Area Network, Two-way radio network/infrastructure, Telecommunication, network performance monitoring system, databases, computer hardware and software management, Information Communication Technology procurement administration, ICT asset management and involved with various reform oriented ICT Project Management as well as Information security management.</p> <p>Functions of the department includes and not limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide computer network connectivity all municipal offices, namely libraries, pay points, vending sites, etc to the main computer room. Various network connectivity platforms are being utilized in the form of Telkom diginet lines or/and wireless as well as fibre. • Provision of desktop and infrastructure support. • Provision of information security which is emphasised in the form of policies, awareness campaigns, guidelines and systems used for web and email filtering. • Provision of network security by acquiring firewalls and maintaining up to date antivirus software and patches. • Provides network administration by ensuring data and information is being backed up and kept in offsite location, users accounts are created, monitored and removed from the network as per departmental requests. The monitoring of network performance which ensures load balancing. • Hardware and software maintenance and ensures that the relevant software licensing is in place and renewal of some applications subscriptions as well as payment of original equipment manufacturer fees. • Provision of email and internet services to users. • The provision of high sites in the form of towers which serves as infrastructure for wireless connectivity and two-way radios. • Facilities management which involves the securing of high sites and computer server rooms. Ensure that environmental controls are in place which includes water detection system and temperature monitoring tools. Research, investigation, testing and provision of new technology as and when it becomes available in the market. • Procurement of ICT hardware and software which includes computers, printers, servers, scanners, notebooks, telephones, public address systems and two-way radios which are standardised across the municipality for maintenance purposes. • Ensure that the necessary IT disaster recovery and business continuity planning is in place, tested and regularly updated. • Provision of telecommunication infrastructure which involves analogue, digital and Internet Protocol telephony, VSAT through services providers and call centres facilities. • Provision of e-Government services by ensuring that the Municipality website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za; www.stlm-online.co.za and intranet are regularly updated with information such as budgets, IDP, request for quotations and tenders, notices, vacancies, Council resolutions as required by relevant legislations, etc. • Provision Management Information Systems
Senior Management Structure	<p>The Information Communication Technology Department is headed by the Director Information Communication Technology, and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Corporate Services, who reports to the Municipal Manager.</p>

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Sustain good corporate governance through effective and accountable clean administration		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
Upgrading of the ICT network infrastructure and software assets. Maintain ICT Operations Continuity. Provision of enough storage capacity, connection capacity and ICT systems availability.	Provide ICT Equipment. Improve ICT infrastructure, Interconnections and VOIP. Provision of tools of trade. To continuously review business continuity plan Upgrading of software as required.	Procurement of additional and replacement of VOIP phones and equipment. Procurement of radio communication links and towers to increase connection speed. Procurement of virtual call manager. Testing of DRP.
To ensure ICT equipment and services are provided	Continuously review IT Service Continuity Plan	Procurement of SAN for increasing electronic information storage capacity.
		Establishment of tertiary disaster recovery site.
		Roll out of optic fibre for broadband access and speed.
		Procurement of ICT equipment
		Procurement of ICT tools (watt meter, volt meters, ladders, range set, etc.)
		Procurement of memory.
		Reviewal of firewall configurations, antivirus and antispyware on emails.
		Security upgraded server rooms.
		Continuously upgrade Internet & email facilities
		Adoption of CGICTPF
		Approval of ICT Policies.
		Development of a replication site or enter into a hosted services contract.
	Avail necessary communication tools.	Maintain regular updates and availability.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R3.1-m for ICT equipment and software R0.5-m for plant, equipment and upgrade the ICT network</p> <p>The capital programme of the Information Technology Department amounts to R3.6-m and represents 1.27% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
-------------------	----------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,508,652	369,562	369,335	370,062	372,062	372,062	369,062	372,062	372,062	372,062	372,062	372,062	426,193	4,827,626	5,169,698
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,271,837	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	189,320	1,827,555	1,692,152
Finance Charges	16,871	-	-	-	-	-	8,650	-	-	-	-	-	8,221	7,661	-
Contracted Services	4,071,920	220,416	286,867	263,005	376,670	312,617	87,376	296,171	94,672	932,389	408,904	294,408	498,421	4,377,306	4,613,595
Other Expenditure	7,429,154	117,072	113,422	2,033,185	1,689,085	185,178	137,647	303,539	128,472	121,872	116,372	143,946	2,339,363	7,749,638	8,142,245
Grand Total	18,298,434	896,371	958,945	2,855,573	2,627,138	1,059,178	792,056	1,161,093	784,527	1,615,644	1,086,659	999,737	3,461,519	18,789,786	19,617,690

(Surplus) / Deficit	18,298,434	896,371	958,945	2,855,573	2,627,138	1,059,178	792,056	1,161,093	784,527	1,615,644	1,086,659	999,737	3,461,519	18,789,786	19,617,690
---------------------	------------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000001	P0000001-Backbone Infrastructure & VOIP (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Cisco Phones X 30 X R 3000 = R 90 000 Cisco 8 port Switch X 10 X R 30 000 = R 300000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0007526	P0007526-Computer Equip UPS (122/...)	KPA 6	Develop a redundant Disaster Recovery Site.	The money will be used for office furnisher. We need only smaller UPSes in the Municipality. UPS (small) X 10 X R 2000 = R 8000 UPS (Mid Range) X 5 X R 10 000 = R 50 000	120 000	-	130 000	-	80 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008003	P0008003-Server New IT Systems (122/...)	KPA 6	Develop a redundant Disaster Recovery Site.	Three servers R 220 000 = R 660 000. SAN = R 900 000. Installation = R 180 000 Rackwork = R 60 000 Racking, cabling, powering, labelling, initialisation, configuration, setup, documentation, swap the MSA with the SAN, data transfer, replication, sms report setup, email report setup, backup, testing, and hadhvoer.	1 800 000	360 000	-	400 000	400 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008157	P0008157-Communication To External Facilities (122/...)	KPA 6	Develop a redundant Disaster Recovery Site.	Links to Electrical Power Stations and Water Works.	350 000	350 000	200 000	250 000	250 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008197	P0008197-Computer Systems (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Desktop Computers X 45 X R 13 000= R 585 000 TV Screen X 1 X R 15000 = R R 15 000.	600 000	610 000	620 000	630 000	630 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008198	P0008198-Renewal Printers (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Okii printers X 2 X R 6000 = R 12 000 Cashier printer X 6 X R 3000 = R 18 000	30 000	30 000	40 000	30 000	30 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008199	P0008199-Scanners (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Scanners for Finance X 10 X R 15 000 = R 10 200	75 000	27 000	29 000	30 300	35 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000193	P1000193-Projector & Screen (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Projector for Executives Secretaries X 4 X R 5000 = R 20 000 Tripod Screen X 4 X R 3000 = R 12 000 Mounting of Projector X 1 X R 8000 = R 8000	40 000	-	15 000	-	20 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100042	P1100042-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Desk Director X 1X R 6 000 = R 6000 Desk X 3 X R 6 000 = R 18 000 Replace the desk of the Director: ICT Services, New Furnisher for two new technicians and the Infrastructure Manager.	15 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200014	P1200014-Instruments & Tools for ICT (122/...)	KPA 6			-	10 000	15 000	15 000	15 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200016	P1200016-Renewal Laptops (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Laptops X 11 X R 13 800 = R 151 800 Laptops X 2 X R 14 100 = R 28 200	180 000	180 000	180 000	180 000	180 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200019	P1200019-Replace 2 Way Radios (122/...)	KPA 6	Developed ICT Strategy	Radios X 18 X R 4 444 = R 80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000
122	122 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200020	P1200020-Airdown Blowers For Server Room (122/...)	KPA 6			-	-	-	200 000	200 000
									3 590 000	1 957 000	1 619 000	2 125 300	2 230 000

Internal Department: Property and Valuation Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The municipality ensures proper & accurate valuation of properties within its area of jurisdiction & also needs to keep track of all the properties within its area of jurisdiction. Such activities are in accordance with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act.</p> <p>The valuation of property is aimed at providing a comprehensive base for the levying of property rates.</p> <p>The compilation of the new valuation roll in terms of the Property Rates Act, which valuation roll is for the period 1 July 2013 – 30 June 2017, is completed and will be implemented from 1 July 2013.</p>	
Senior management structure	The Property and Valuation Department is headed by the Director Property and Valuation Services and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Corporate Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: Continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound fiduciary position.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Provide a fair and equitable basis for rating of properties Provide general valuation services to council Promoting development through alienation of council owned land	Provide values for all properties Implement Special Development framework proposals Analysis possible alienation in terms of the SDF	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Compile general valuation roll- Compile annual supplementary valuation rolls- Upgrade of Aerial photos and oblique imagery Conduct Ad hoc valuations Implement council's resolutions on land development Policy proposals
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.008-m for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Property and Valuations Department amounts to R0.008-million and represents 0.0% of the overall capital budget of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	123 PROPERTY VALUATIONS
-------------------	-------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,425,336	326,742	419,265	373,003	326,742	375,003	467,528	381,463	327,435	366,905	366,905	327,435	366,910	4,745,109	5,088,269
Depreciation and Amortisation	392,947	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	32,746	391,379	390,411
Contracted Services	20,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,500	89,648	22,796
Other Expenditure	457,688	183,961	22,531	30,839	29,661	14,546	25,715	8,246	8,646	25,031	23,313	49,540	35,659	480,429	504,330
Grand Total	5,296,471	543,449	474,542	436,588	389,149	422,295	525,989	422,455	368,827	424,682	422,964	409,721	455,815	5,706,565	6,005,806
(Surplus) / Deficit	5,296,471	543,449	474,542	436,588	389,149	422,295	525,989	422,455	368,827	424,682	422,964	409,721	455,815	5,706,565	6,005,806

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
123	123 PROPERTY VALUATIONS	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000250	P1000250- Camera-(123/...)	KPA 5	Purchased equipment	Camera	8 000	-	-	-	-
123	123 PROPERTY VALUATIONS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600003	P1600003-Aerial Photos & Pictometry	KPA 5	Updated valuation roll	Aerial photos and pictometry	-	-	-	-	2 000 000
									8 000	-	-	-	2 000 000

FINANCIAL SERVICES

Internal Department: Finance

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality is fully complying with the aim of ensuring sound financial governance. The Finance Department strives to maintain a high payment rate, in order to sustain the high levels of service delivery, and also to sufficiently provide the necessary indigent support.	
Senior management structure	The Finance Department is managed by the Executive Director Financial services, who is also the Chief Financial Officer, with the assistance of the Deputy Director Financial services, followed by for divisions, each with a divisional manager, namely the Budget Office, Financial Statements and Assets, Treasury Office and Supply Chain Unit.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: P ROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE, ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To manage the finances of the municipality to ensure financial viability		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME/ACTIVITY
To manage revenue in an efficient and responsible manner.	Prompt receipting and banking of all rates, fees and charges at accessible facilities.	Monthly bank reconciliations % banking reconcile with billing system.
	Monthly implementation and adherence to credit control policy and procedures.	% decrease in doubtful outstanding debts % of amounts billed collected % of debtors to revenue ratio
	Implement supplementary valuations and new valuation roll.	% of supplementary taxes implemented
	Implement and revise Indigent policy annually.	% of Households with access to free basic services
To ensure clean and effective financial governance and compliance with accounting standards.	Ensure compliance to GRAP reporting framework and implement new standards.	% compliance to GRAP reporting framework. Implement new standards as released by ASB.
	Develop audit action plan on matters raised in final management letter.	% of actions implemented of audit action plan Monthly and quarterly progress reporting on actions undertaken.
	Maintain unqualified audit report	Obtain unqualified audit opinion. Submit credible AFS with no material misstatements by Aug of each year.
To ensure compliance with budget and reporting regulations	Ensure compliant section 71 in-year reports	Number of compliant In-year section 71 reports submitted on time. Developed and maintain register to ensure legal compliance
	Ensure annual budget is compliant and approved by 31 May	% compliance to budget & reporting regulation framework

		Submit and approve budget by 31 May annually Submit and approve SDBIP by 28 June annually
To streamline supply chain management processes to fully comply with legislation procurement framework	Improve turnaround time on supply chain comments on tenders	Reduce turnaround time on comments on tender reports to be within 10 working days from receipt by departments.
	Ensure SCM processes and reports adhere to legislative requirements.	Number of compliant In-year reports submitted on time Implement new amendments to procurement regulation and legislation Implement Infrastructure procurement plan and policy. Develop and implement annual procurement plan. Revise and improve SCM policy and procedures annually.
To comply with the municipal minimum competency level	Ensure level of compliance to municipal regulation on minimum competency levels	Provide training to Increase number of compliant senior personnel with minimum competency levels. Provide training on MSCOA implementation and system.
To maintain and upgrade the existing financial operations to manage the finances of the municipality.	Develop internal control and procedures to improve financial management and operations.	Number of improved controls, procedures developed and implemented.
	Review and improve budget related policies and by-laws.	Number of Budget Related Policies and by-laws review and implemented.
	Upgrade financial system to MSCOA requirements	Implement new MSCOA compliant system.
To alleviate poverty to improve quality of household life	Ensure equitable share are utilized for free basic services	% of allocated equitable share implemented for free basic services.
	Ensure indigent policy is annually reviewed and improved.	Review and improve indigent policy annually. Implement Indigent policy
	Advise and register poor households to participate in indigent support program.	% of households who applied for indigent status implemented Developed and update indigent register
To ensure efficient, effective cash flow management	Debt coverage ratio	Debt coverage ratio maintained at above 45% at any given time

	Cost coverage ratio	Cost coverage ratio increased to above 3 months at any given time
To manage, control and maintain all assets of the municipality	Ensure assets of the municipality is safeguarded.	% of movable assets verification according to inventory lists. % reduction in annual stock take differences.
	Adequate asset management and maintenance of the assets of the municipality.	% of annual operational budget allocated to repair & maintenance. (8%) Capital expenditure as a percentage of total expenditure (10-20%)
To ensure and extend service delivery to the community.	Ensure implementation of the budget document in line with the IDP.	% of municipality capital budget actually spent on capital projects (95% - 100%) % of Operating Expenditure Budget Implemented (95% - 100%) % of Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implemented (95%-100%)
To ensure expenditure are well managed to prevent unauthorised, wasteful and fruitless and irregular expenditure.	-Implement systems to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful and unauthorised expenditure. Implement systems to pay creditors within 30 days.	Irregular, fruitless and wasteful and unauthorized expenditure as a percentage to Total Operating Expenditure (0%) Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors) (30 days) Implement electronic payment system and payment advice for all creditors.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include: R0.7-m for upgrading municipal buildings, vehicles, furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Finance Department amounts to R0.7-million and represents 0.25% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	200 BUDGET & TREASURY
-------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Property Rates	(322,145,308)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(26,845,442)	(332,856,530)	(343,553,087)
Service Charges	(554,900)	(46,970)	(46,273)	(46,050)	(46,210)	(39,910)	(45,234)	(53,276)	(43,276)	(54,545)	(42,304)	(54,219)	(36,633)	(572,175)	(589,300)
Electricity	(554,900)	(46,970)	(46,273)	(46,050)	(46,210)	(39,910)	(45,234)	(53,276)	(43,276)	(54,545)	(42,304)	(54,219)	(36,633)	(572,175)	(589,300)
Rental from Fixed Assets	(12,698,979)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,044,736)	(1,084,736)	(1,084,736)	(1,085,806)	(1,085,818)	(13,080,954)	(13,470,416)
Transfers and Subsidies	(17,810,307)	(6,483,923)	(64,100)	(1,222,900)	(67,500)	(87,800)	(5,677,907)	(24,200)	(39,370)	(4,066,327)	(36,250)	(20,354)	(19,676)	(18,938,030)	(20,144,690)
Interest Earned	(32,507,200)	(2,802,614)	(2,623,423)	(2,689,705)	(2,629,950)	(2,620,696)	(2,588,775)	(2,618,441)	(2,603,444)	(2,618,940)	(2,569,726)	(2,554,700)	(3,586,786)	(33,795,850)	(34,749,800)
Other Revenue	(28,583,848)	(36,400)	(35,175)	(20,320)	(25,470)	(83,040)	(146,660)	(47,830)	(145,835)	(33,810)	(106,740)	(55,085)	(27,847,483)	(28,630,837)	(28,658,400)
Gains on disposal of PPE	(150,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(150,000)	(150,000)	(150,000)
Grand Total	(414,450,542)	(37,260,085)	(30,659,149)	(31,869,153)	(30,659,308)	(30,721,624)	(36,348,754)	(30,633,925)	(30,722,103)	(34,703,800)	(30,685,198)	(30,615,606)	(59,571,838)	(428,024,376)	(441,315,693)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	33,936,367	2,766,433	2,819,174	2,792,851	2,767,372	2,792,838	2,814,248	2,794,863	2,807,216	2,816,201	2,806,091	2,748,132	3,210,943	36,336,507	38,927,472
Bad Debts Written Off	3,238,305	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	269,859	3,400,220	3,570,231
Depreciation and Amortisation	569,075	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	47,423	537,607	529,973
Finance Charges	2,675	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,675	2,825	3,100
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	6,153,413	808,147	575,850	920,363	370,961	380,274	375,743	378,587	385,259	384,998	382,264	399,972	790,996	6,401,567	6,659,358
Other Expenditure	25,757,059	730,189	1,281,667	1,078,714	954,673	1,147,408	965,045	966,274	1,213,535	1,298,678	1,040,262	2,214,230	12,866,379	26,291,355	26,790,963
Loss on Disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	69,656,894	4,622,051	4,993,973	5,109,210	4,410,288	4,637,802	4,472,318	4,457,006	4,723,292	4,817,159	4,545,899	5,679,616	17,188,275	72,970,081	76,481,097

(Surplus) / Deficit	(344,793,648)	(32,638,033)	(25,665,175)	(26,759,942)	(26,249,019)	(26,083,821)	(31,876,435)	(26,176,918)	(25,998,810)	(29,886,640)	(26,139,298)	(24,935,989)	(42,383,563)	(355,054,295)	(364,834,596)
---------------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	---------------	---------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
200	200 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000282	P1000282-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (200/...)	KPA 5	Purchase chairs, tables and other office furniture for the finance department	Purchase furniture and office equipment for the finance department	73 500	77 175	81 100	78 000	80 000
200	200 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300060	P1300060-Replace vehicle (200/...)	KPA 5	Purchase 01 sedan motor vehicle	Purchase a sedan motor vehicle for the Assets Section	175 000	-	220 000	-	-
200	200 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1300091	P1300091-Alarm System Redundant Asset Store (200/...)	KPA 5	01 alarm system installed at Pullenshop paypoint	Install alarm system at Pullenshope paypoint	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 500	7 500
200	200 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500050	P1500050-Bulk Filing Cabinets Service Centre (200/...)	KPA 5			-	-	-	-	-
200	200 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1700008	P1700008-Renovate Paypoint Facilities (200/...)	KPA 5			-	250 000	300 000	-	-
									256 000	334 675	608 600	85 500	87 500

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	205 DATA
---------------------------------------------	-----------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Other Revenue	(3,000)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(3,000)	(3,000)
Grand Total	(3,000)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250)	(3,000)	(3,000)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1,868,991	135,478	163,721	146,426	139,478	147,436	176,550	154,582	146,326	173,687	162,833	144,625	177,849	1,987,813	2,115,829
Depreciation and Amortisation	1,330,074	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,840	110,839	1,286,475	1,286,475
Finance Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	3,282,997	273,548	273,125	273,125	274,392	273,695	273,125	273,125	273,969	273,969	273,125	273,125	274,674	3,448,680	3,622,663
Other Expenditure	11,072,623	432,666	1,180,516	903,550	844,466	1,295,066	948,266	1,330,566	1,002,666	640,066	951,416	898,146	645,229	11,143,870	11,710,494
Grand Total	17,554,685	952,532	1,728,202	1,433,941	1,369,176	1,827,037	1,508,781	1,869,113	1,533,801	1,198,562	1,498,214	1,426,736	1,208,592	17,866,838	18,735,461

(Surplus) / Deficit	17,551,685	952,282	1,727,952	1,433,691	1,368,926	1,826,787	1,508,531	1,868,863	1,533,551	1,198,312	1,497,964	1,426,486	1,208,342	17,863,838	18,732,461
---------------------	------------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
205	205 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008160	P0008160 Data Printer (205/...)	KPA 5			-	-	-	250 000	-
205	205 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0900166	P0900166 After Hour Vending Equipment (205/...)	KPA 5			-	35 000	-	35 000	-
205	205 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800018	P1800018-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (205/...)	KPA 5			-	-	-	-	-
									-	35 000	-	285 000	-

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	230 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(480,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(480,000)	(508,800)	(539,328)
Other Revenue	(2,583,865)	(141,100)	(195,500)	(169,400)	(220,000)	(245,300)	(210,500)	(251,800)	(143,700)	(197,900)	(186,300)	(273,500)	(348,865)	(2,583,865)	(2,583,865)
Grand Total	(3,063,865)	(141,100)	(195,500)	(169,400)	(220,000)	(245,300)	(210,500)	(251,800)	(143,700)	(197,900)	(186,300)	(273,500)	(828,865)	(3,092,665)	(3,123,193)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	9,038,212	746,419	742,806	758,993	755,181	758,993	756,618	758,993	759,493	753,306	753,306	768,215	725,890	9,706,908	10,425,275
Depreciation and Amortisation	234,452	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	19,538	188,952	173,144
Contracted Services	234,819	-	10,446	679	23,500	1,203	4,519	22,997	9,100	3,800	1,500	8,198	148,877	246,561	258,888
Other Expenditure	510,510	25,400	56,950	34,174	24,846	33,220	27,370	53,400	78,927	29,480	25,900	49,050	71,789	480,346	504,958
Loss on Disposal of PPE	200,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200,000	200,000	190,000
Grand Total	10,217,993	791,357	829,740	813,384	823,065	812,954	808,045	854,928	867,058	806,124	800,244	845,001	1,166,094	10,822,767	11,552,265

(Surplus) / Deficit	7,154,128	650,257	634,240	643,984	603,065	567,654	597,545	603,128	723,358	608,224	613,944	571,501	337,229	7,730,102	8,429,072
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900260	P0900260-Furniture & office Equipment SCM (230/...)	KPA 5	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY	2 ADDITIONAL BULK FILERS AT SCM ARCHIVES, 4 X WOODEN FILING CABINETS AND 4 X CHAIRS HAVE TO BE REPLACED	85 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	40 000
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400046	P1400046-Fencing Around Main Store Yard (230/...)	KPA 5	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY	100 METERS OF BOBWIRE FENCING AROUND MAIN STORE YARD	100 000	-	-	-	-
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400048	P1400048-Upgrade Paint Store (230/...)	KPA 1	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	EXTENSION OF PAINT STORE TP PROVIDE SPACE FOR ROAD MARKING PAINT DUE TO SAFETY REASONS	200 000	-	-	-	-
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1500045	P1500045-New Stores Equipment (230/...)	KPA 5			-	-	-	-	-
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600014	P1600014-Shelves At SCM (230/...)	KPA 5	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY	ADDITIONAL SHELVES REQUIRED FOR STOCK ITEMS	60 000	60 000	-	-	-
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800031	P1800031-New Vehicle For SCM (230/...)	KPA 5			-	-	-	-	-
230	230 BUDGET & TREASURY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800037	P1800037-Upgrade Paint Store Facility (230/...)	KPA 5	INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY		-	-	-	-	-
									445 000	90 000	30 000	30 000	40 000

COMMUNITY SERVICES

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018
EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	111 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMM SERV
-------------------	------------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	2,814,336	197,004	253,290	225,149	197,004	225,149	281,433	225,149	225,149	253,290	253,290	225,149	253,280	3,025,148	3,251,760
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,721	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	393	4,226	4,226
Other Expenditure	150,608	7,384	21,037	25,300	10,144	11,072	9,196	12,242	11,285	15,866	9,740	7,124	10,218	154,303	158,167
Grand Total	2,969,665	204,781	274,720	250,842	207,541	236,614	291,022	237,784	236,827	269,549	263,423	232,666	263,891	3,183,677	3,414,153

(Surplus) / Deficit	2,969,665	204,781	274,720	250,842	207,541	236,614	291,022	237,784	236,827	269,549	263,423	232,666	263,891	3,183,677	3,414,153
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
111	111 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMM SERV	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400125	P1400125 Furniture & Office Equipment (111/...)	KPA 6	Replaced furniture and equipment	Replace furniture and equipment	18 000	-	-	-	-
111	111 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT COMM SERV	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800019	P1800019--Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (111/...)	KPA 2	Purchased Furniture	1x roller shutter cabinet & visitors chairs	-	-	-	-	-
									18 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Cultural Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	Library facilities are provided by the Municipality especially in the urban areas and Eskom towns. In Mhluzi there are more than thirteen schools and we have other members of the reading community; they are all being serviced by 3 libraries. Rural areas do not have libraries at all and have to rely on those situated in town areas. However the municipality renders a mobile library facility to school to ensure access to services. A library was built at Doornkop, which is 25 km from town. The municipality is engaging into negotiations with the Provincial Department and business associations in an effort to secure funding which will be used to build additional libraries in rural areas and to augment facilities in existing libraries.	
Senior management structure	The Education and Libraries Services department is headed by the Assistant Director: Cultural Services. This department resides within the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Increase access to libraries and information services	Upgrading & establishment of additional libraries	New: Middelburg 4SAI, Newtown, Sikhululiwe, Koomfontein, Pullenshope, Somaphepha, Chromeville Upgrade: Kwazamokuhle
	Maintain a responsive and user friendly information system in all libraries	Free internet access for the community Provide online catalogue for the library users Include Mzansi online in all municipal libraries
	Promote culture of reading to the community at large	Awareness campaigns Visiting schools, old age home, crèches, hospitals, correctional services & members of the library for the blinds Use of local media houses, posters & loudhailing Books selection workshops Purchase of new books and other library materials Various reading material & electronic devices e.g books, e-books, newspaper & computers Annual campaigns for the library week Mini library section for the blind
	Capacitate the staff for effective service delivery	Training for staff in utilizing the Seta Library Information System
	Encouraging dialogue	Community debates, school debates
Promote social cohesion	Promote heritage	Identify and market heritage sites
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	

Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R0.4m for educational material R0.2m for upgrading community facilities</p> <p>The capital programme for the Cultural Services Department amounts to R0.6 million and represents 0.22% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	140 CULTURAL SERVICES
-------------------------------------	------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(8,000)	(500)	(1,200)	(1,100)	(500)	(1,000)	(200)	(500)	(800)	(400)	(700)	(350)	(750)	(8,400)	(8,820)
Transfers and Subsidies	(35,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(35,000)	(40,000)	(45,000)
Other Revenue	(114,800)	(6,000)	(11,800)	(11,700)	(16,600)	(8,100)	(3,800)	(8,200)	(13,200)	(8,500)	(6,600)	(11,250)	(9,050)	(118,544)	(122,473)
Grand Total	(157,800)	(6,500)	(13,000)	(12,800)	(17,100)	(9,100)	(4,000)	(8,700)	(14,000)	(8,900)	(7,300)	(11,600)	(44,800)	(166,944)	(176,293)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	10,391,615	859,700	869,262	864,481	859,700	864,481	872,043	864,481	864,481	865,262	869,262	873,203	865,265	11,165,476	11,997,122
Depreciation and Amortisation	718,896	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,908	59,906	697,623	692,020
Finance Charges	2,354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,486	2,635
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	591,537	47,192	12,062	23,657	4,224	81,004	21,879	16,605	20,036	14,990	25,760	19,967	304,161	617,633	646,660
Other Expenditure	1,376,358	51,483	188,418	150,169	112,991	171,261	58,009	63,570	64,722	186,170	52,659	56,904	220,000	1,442,076	1,511,635
Grand Total	13,080,760	1,018,283	1,129,650	1,098,215	1,036,823	1,176,654	1,011,839	1,004,564	1,009,147	1,126,330	1,007,589	1,009,982	1,451,686	13,925,294	14,850,072
(Surplus) / Deficit	12,922,960	1,011,783	1,116,650	1,085,415	1,019,723	1,167,554	1,007,839	995,864	995,147	1,117,430	1,000,289	998,382	1,406,886	13,758,350	14,673,779

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008192	P0008192 Purchase Library Books (140/...)	KPA 2			440 000	450 000	464 000	470 000	480 000
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008217	P0008217-Replace Floor Covering At Libraries (140/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Jaws of life used for rescue of trapped patients.	-	-	-	-	-
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008217	P0008217 Upgrad Library Facilities (140/...)	KPA 2			150 000	250 000	-	-	-
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000069	P1000069-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (140/...)	KPA 2	Number of cabinets purchased	1 X pigeon holes cabinet will be purchased for Pullenshope library W5	22 000	22 000	22 000	22 000	22 000
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000069	P1000069-Furniture & Office Equipment (140/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
140	140 CULTURAL SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000188	P1000188-Replace Airconditioners At Libraries (140/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Upgrade communication system in Disaster centre.	-	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
									612 000	822 000	586 000	592 000	602 000

Internal Department: Emergency Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The municipality has well established Emergency Services for fire and rescue. The main stations are in Middelburg and Hendrina. An additional fire station is envisaged to be established which will serve Mhluzi area. Satellite stations are envisaged in Kranspoort and in the Industrial area in Middelburg to comply with Regulation 44 of South African National Standards, which require arrival at the scene of an emergency within at most 15 minutes.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Fire & Rescue Services provides the following humanitarian services to the community of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipal area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Fire Services</i> Structural fire fighting, which include informal housing Industrial accident Veld fires Rubbish fires Electrical fires Vehicle fires Fire prevention Fire breaks Training internal and external • <i>Hazardous Material Incidents</i> • <i>Rescue Services</i> Water rescue High angle rescue Animal rescue Trench rescue Building rescue Search and rescue (collapsed buildings / structures) • <i>Special Services</i> Opening of buildings and vehicles Pumping of water from flooded areas Standbys at community events • <i>Disaster Management</i> Disaster Management Plan Pitching of tents during disasters Assisting affected communities during disasters. Provision of water to communities in need Public awareness campaigns Assisting with evacuation training / drills Community education & training Supply and co-ordination of emergency shelters • <i>Control Centres</i> 24 Hour complaints and information centre 24 Hour fire services control centre
Senior management structure	The Emergency Services Department is headed by the Deputy Director: Fire & Rescue Services. This department resides within the Community Services directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP	
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT	
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the	

community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
<p>Respond to emergencies to save lives, property and environment</p> <p>Provide emergency services in accordance with the White Paper for Fire Services</p> <p>Prioritize fire risk reduction as a core function of Emergency Services</p>	<p>Encourage long term planning</p> <p>Implementation of the Disaster Management plan</p> <p>Implement White Paper for Fire Services</p>	<p>Review the Disaster Management Plan</p> <p>Conduct Disaster management and Fire Safety Awareness</p> <p>Provide integrated training for Councilors, administration and community members on the Disaster Management Plan</p> <p>Conduct evacuation drills</p> <p>Conduct fire safety audits</p>
	Provision of infrastructure for Emergency Services	<p>Construct an additional fire station at a strategic area in collaboration with the NDM</p> <p>Monitoring the functionality of fire hydrants</p> <p>Sourcing of funds from other stakeholders</p>
	Provide Emergency vehicles and equipment	<p>Procurement of rescue and fire equipment</p> <p>Veld fire vehicles and equipment</p> <p>Fire engines</p> <p>Portable & floating pump</p>
Equip the organisation to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	<p>Provision of PPE</p> <p>Purchase furniture & equipment</p>
Changes to service levels	Enter into mutual aid agreement with private sector	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	Provide additional fire stations at strategic places and industrial areas.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R1.6-m to upgrade municipal buildings and fencing</p> <p>R1.1-m for disaster and fire equipment</p> <p>R0.5-m for specialized vehicles</p> <p>R0.03-m for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Fire and Emergency Department amounts to R3.13-million and represents 1.11% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	515 EMERGENCY SERVICES
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(298,338)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(298,338)	(41,667)	(60,000)
Other Revenue	(289,200)	(5,000)	(15,200)	(21,000)	(4,900)	(15,675)	(20,200)	(148,000)	(13,100)	(12,500)	(13,700)	(10,200)	(9,725)	(300,080)	(311,505)
Grand Total	(587,538)	(5,000)	(15,200)	(21,000)	(4,900)	(15,675)	(20,200)	(148,000)	(13,100)	(12,500)	(13,700)	(10,200)	(308,063)	(341,747)	(371,505)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	36,123,774	2,573,833	3,249,323	2,911,576	2,573,833	2,911,576	3,587,067	2,911,576	2,911,576	3,131,091	3,231,539	2,904,866	3,225,920	38,263,110	40,534,460
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,755,931	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	229,661	2,499,196	2,337,063
Finance Charges	178,844	-	-	-	-	-	91,400	-	-	-	-	-	87,444	129,368	82,924
Contracted Services	2,271,129	90,276	132,163	183,644	166,749	300,919	176,574	205,495	293,689	146,791	118,096	135,329	321,408	2,387,731	2,508,872
Other Expenditure	3,441,104	138,093	174,676	778,411	356,728	191,685	251,350	142,080	166,379	243,763	221,582	191,060	585,299	3,623,305	3,813,499
Grand Total	44,770,782	3,031,862	3,785,822	4,103,291	3,326,970	3,633,840	4,336,051	3,488,811	3,601,304	3,751,305	3,800,877	3,460,915	4,449,731	46,902,710	49,276,818

(Surplus) / Deficit	44,183,244	3,026,862	3,770,622	4,082,291	3,322,070	3,618,165	4,315,851	3,340,811	3,588,204	3,738,805	3,787,177	3,450,715	4,141,668	46,560,963	48,905,313
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000089	P0000089-New Fire Station Mhluzi (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Construct additional fire station at Rockdale.	-	-	500 000	7 500 000	7 500 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000211	P0000211-Replace Jaws Rescue Set (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Jaws of life used for rescue of trapped patients.	500 000	-	-	550 000	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000221	P0000221-Replace 4x4 veld fire vehicles (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Toyota Hilux veld fire vehicle.	500 000	600 000	600 000	600 000	600 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0007227	P0007227-Jaws Rescue Set (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Jaws of life used for rescue of trapped patients.	-	500 000	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008023	P0008023-Replace Portable Pump (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace aging portable pump.	-	-	-	200 000	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008024	P0008024 Replace Skid Units (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace aging skid units.	-	60 000	70 000	-	75 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008024	P0008024-Duplicated (515/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008314	P0008314-Furniture & office equipment (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace controlroom chairs.	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	25 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900088	P0900088-Replace FMC fire engine (515/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900089	P0900089-Replace Cheyenne light rescue vehicle (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Chev Chayenne light rescue vehicle	-	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000301	P1000301-Disaster Management Workstations/Equipment (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Upgrade communication system in Disaster centre.	450 000	350 000	250 000	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100199	P1100199-Replace Fire Equipment (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace aging firefighting equipment.	62 000	60 000	62 000	64 000	66 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100200	P1100200-New Fire Equipment (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Provide new portable dam for fire fighting purposes in remote areas.	40 000	42 000	42 000	44 000	46 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400005	P1400005-Transport Vehicle For Fire Services (515/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1600023	P1600023-Replace Garage Doors At Fire Station (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace of aging machine bay doors.	600 000	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800009	P1800009 Upgrade fence at middelburg Fire Station (515/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Improve security and access at fire station.	700 000	-	500 000	500 000	500 000
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800009	P1800009-Fence At Middelburg Fire Station (515/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
515	515 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800014	P1800014-Upgrade Rest Rooms-(515/...)	KPA 2			250 000	-	-	-	-
									3 127 000	1 637 000	2 049 000	9 483 000	8 812 000

Internal Department: Human Settlement

Location of SDBIP	www.stlm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>According to the Housing Act, 1997 section 9, states that every municipality must, as part of the municipality process of integrated development planning, take all reasonable and necessary steps within the framework of national and provincial housing legislation and policy to initiate, plan, co-ordinate, facilitate, promote and enable appropriate housing development in its area of jurisdiction. The new mandate of the department is to promote sustainable human settlements development. Therefore STLM has been granted the authority to implement National and Provincial human settlements programmes.</p> <p>Currently the municipality is monitoring the construction of houses and management of municipal housing rental stock by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keep and maintain a waiting list of all those who applied from 1996.• Ensure that the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis.• Set housing delivery goals in respect of its jurisdiction.• Submit the needs and priorities to MEC for allocation.• Monitor the contractors appointed for the projects in the area of jurisdiction.• Write out and deliver calling letter to beneficiaries who applied for housing.• Completion of housing subsidy application forms for different housing programmes for beneficiaries and keeping such records.• Forwarding the same forms for searches and approval for beneficiaries to qualify for a house.• Allocate completed houses to approved beneficiaries.• Conducting housing consumer education• Implementation of the Prevention of illegal Eviction from and unlawful Occupation of Land Act No 19 of 1998.• Implementation of the Housing Rental Act No 50 of 1999.	
Senior management structure	The Human Settlement Department is headed by the Assistant Director This department resides within the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services,	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Facilitate effective coordination of integrated human settlements and provision of housing	Encouraging short, medium and long term planning Provision of integrated human settlements as per the Department of Human Settlements annual allocation plan	Develop and submit business proposals Review housing chapter Project management of current housing development projects To implement systems & procedures Registration of people on the national housing needs register Screening of housing beneficiaries. Allocation of the completed houses to the beneficiaries Implement partnership agreements regarding housing projects. Conduct housing consumer education

		<p>Conversion of Reabota block 6 and Kwazamokuhle hostels to family units.</p> <p>Develop and manage community residential units</p> <p>Facilitate and coordinate title deeds registration project</p>
Equip the organization to enhance service deliver	Tools of trade	<p>Furniture & equipment</p> <p>Purchase uniform</p> <p>Replace and purchase new vehicles</p> <p>Purchase fire arms and fire arms safes</p> <p>Purchase and replace motor bikes</p> <p>Filling cabinets</p>
Changes to service levels	Applicable norms and standards related to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.4-m for purchase of vehicles R0.02-m for furniture</p> <p>The capital programme of the Human Settlement Department amounts to R0.42 million and represents 0.14% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	452 HUMAN SETTLEMENT
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Rental from Fixed Assets	(203,427)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,952)	(16,955)	(15,182)	(15,182)
Other Revenue	(73,500)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(6,125)	(73,500)	(73,500)
Grand Total	(276,927)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,077)	(23,080)	(88,682)	(88,682)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	11,889,835	847,575	1,071,477	959,525	847,575	959,525	1,183,429	959,525	959,525	1,059,012	1,050,768	941,117	1,050,780	12,762,562	13,699,794
Depreciation and Amortisation	658,074	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,840	54,839	458,804	454,504
Contracted Services	1,557,187	8,172	18,252	64,211	13,345	544,640	51,632	19,579	46,216	521,124	40,386	46,807	182,823	1,420,931	1,441,974
Other Expenditure	666,509	35,975	33,878	114,611	38,046	142,134	33,442	43,959	39,397	55,061	42,958	40,109	46,937	689,771	725,361
Grand Total	14,771,605	946,562	1,178,447	1,193,187	953,806	1,701,139	1,323,343	1,077,903	1,099,978	1,690,037	1,188,952	1,082,873	1,335,380	15,332,068	16,321,633

(Surplus) / Deficit	14,494,678	923,485	1,155,370	1,170,110	930,729	1,678,062	1,300,266	1,054,826	1,076,901	1,666,960	1,165,875	1,059,796	1,312,300	15,243,386	16,232,951
---------------------	------------	---------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
452	452 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000283	P1000283-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (452/...)	KPA 2	Purchased equipment	15 Visitors' chairs, 7 Desks, 6 Typist Chairs, 3 Executive Chairs purchased	-	17 500	18 000	19 500	22 000
460	460 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008021	P0008021-Replace motorbikes (460/...)	KPA 2	Purchased motorbikes	Replaced motorbikes x 4: Reg No's: FHX085MP - 2011, FXY273MP - 2012, DTS806MP - 2008, DPW907MP - 2007	365 000	400 000	400 000	450 000	480 000
460	460 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1200060	P1200060-Replace Fire Arms (460/...)	KPA 2	Purchased Firearms	Firearms purchased	-	75 000	-	-	-
460	460 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800020	P1800020-Informal Settlements Purchase New LDV (460/...)	KPA 2	Purchased New LDV	LDV LW High Rider Single Cab purchased	-	-	-	-	-
460	460 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800021	P1800021-Trailer (460/...)	KPA 2	Purchased Trailer	Trailer purchased	-	-	-	-	-
460	460 HUMAN SETTLEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800023	P1800023-Human Settlements New 14-Seater Bus (460/...)	KPA 2	Purchased New 14-Seater Bus	New 14-Seater Bus purchased	-	-	-	-	-
									365 000	492 500	418 000	469 500	502 000

Internal Department: Licensing Department

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Licensing Department within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Registration and licensing of motor vehicles• Deregistration of stolen motor vehicles• Deregistration of motor vehicles permanently unfit for use• Deregistration of registered motor vehicles that became exempt from registration• Renewal of motor vehicle licenses• Renewal of driver's licenses• Application for duplicate registration certificates• Notification of changes in respect of motor vehicles particulars• Notification in respect of change of particulars of registered owner or titleholder• Application for requests for police clearance• Application for motor trade numbers• Business registration and traffic register numbers• Issuing of permits• Introduction of vehicle on to the eNatis system• Introduction of persons on the eNatis system• Confirmation of information• Application of refunds• Testing of motor vehicles for roadworthiness• Assessing applicants for driver's licenses	
Senior management structure	The Licensing Department is headed by the Deputy Director Licensing, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HELTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Improve licensing services within the municipality	Upgrading existing facilities to cater for growth	Extension of the Testing Station and additional offices both Middelburg & Hendrina
	Improve the systems and procedures	Replace brake roller equipment at Middelburg Vehicle Testing Station Develop procedure on cash management
	Compliance with the National Road Traffic Act	Purchase signal lights for K53 motorcycle skills tester
Maintain and safeguard municipal facilities	Implementation of security measures	Installation of CCTV cameras at Middelburg and Hendrina Installation of money detector machines Installation of air conditioners Bullet proof glasses for Hendrina and Middelburg

		Burglar bars for Middelburg & Hendrina Palisade fence for Hendrina
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchase: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Filing cabinets - Furniture & equipment - Replace & purchase new light delivery vehicle - Bulk filer - Money counting machines for both Middelburg and Hendrina
Provision of filing facility	Improve filing system	Building of filling rooms
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include: R0.3-m for equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the License Department amounts to R0.3-m and represents 0.12% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Licences or Permits	(8,567,700)	(777,637)	(793,801)	(759,495)	(795,312)	(536,456)	(772,714)	(782,055)	(486,869)	(808,198)	(797,143)	(789,775)	(468,245)	(8,677,970)	(8,988,180)
Other Revenue	(18,644,818)	(15,026)	(1,325,145)	(1,909,087)	(1,395,345)	(1,462,101)	(1,187,737)	(1,518,327)	(1,488,123)	(1,620,901)	(2,303,493)	(1,557,354)	(2,862,179)	(19,264,714)	(19,893,110)
Grand Total	(27,212,518)	(792,663)	(2,118,946)	(2,668,582)	(2,190,657)	(1,998,557)	(1,960,451)	(2,300,382)	(1,974,992)	(2,429,099)	(3,100,636)	(2,347,129)	(3,330,424)	(27,942,684)	(28,881,290)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	19,399,585	1,361,461	1,750,264	1,555,852	1,361,461	1,555,862	1,944,666	1,555,862	1,555,862	1,750,264	1,733,403	1,541,205	1,733,423	20,846,315	22,401,176
Depreciation and Amortisation	401,303	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	33,442	367,180	363,946
Finance Charges	626,719	-	-	-	-	-	313,900	-	-	-	-	-	312,819	607,658	586,536
Contracted Services	255,247	1,121	229	229	2,908	1,636	229	1,786	247	1,786	-	247	244,829	246,962	261,026
Other Expenditure	1,777,019	129,340	122,084	253,815	104,624	126,402	151,239	117,602	219,822	123,861	136,658	94,299	197,274	1,869,045	1,966,108
Grand Total	22,459,873	1,525,364	1,906,019	1,843,338	1,502,435	1,717,342	2,443,476	1,708,692	1,809,373	1,909,353	1,903,503	1,669,193	2,521,787	23,937,160	25,578,792

(Surplus) / Deficit	(4,752,645)	732,701	(212,927)	(825,244)	(688,222)	(281,215)	483,025	(591,690)	(165,619)	(519,746)	(1,197,133)	(677,936)	(808,637)	(4,005,524)	(3,302,498)
---------------------	-------------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000025	P0000025-Replace Vehicle (300/...)	KPA 2	Replace vehicle	Replace LDV motor vehicle CWK 972 MP	-	300 000	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008129	P0008129-Airconditioners At Testing Station (300/...)	KPA 2	Purchase air conditioners	Air conditioners	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000284	P1000284-Bulk Filing Cabinets (300/...)	KPA 2	Number of bulk filers purchased	New 8 bay bulk filer	35 000	42 000	45 000	45 000	45 000
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000286	P1000286-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (300/...)	KPA 2	Purchase furniture	Purchase furniture for Middelburg Licensing	50 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	5 000
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1400053	P1400053-Replace Fencing At Hendrina Testing Station (300/..)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace controlroom chairs.	-	-	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1700009	P1700009-Software Voice Prompt System (300/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800004	P1800004-Licensing Reseal Testing Station Grounds (300/...)	KPA 2	Reseal testing station grounds	Resealing of testing station grounds	-	450 000	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800027	P1800027-Furniture & Office Equipment (300/...)	KPA 2	Replace furniture	New furniture and office equipment	30 000	16 000	-	-	30 000
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800044	P1800044 Alarm System at Licensing Offices (300/...)	KPA 2	Instal alarm systems	Systems at Hendrina AND Middelburg testing	15 000	15 000	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800045	P1800045 Installation of Trellidoors (300/...)	KPA 2	Instal trellidoors	Installation of an alarm systems at Middelburg & Hendrina	150 000	-	-	-	-
300	300 VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800047	P1800047 Replace Braking System Roller (300/...)	KPA 2	Instal system	Installation of new braking system roller	-	300 000	-	-	-
									330 000	1 193 000	115 000	115 000	130 000

Internal Department: Traffic & Law Enforcement

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The following aspects are services provided by the Traffic, Law Enforcement & Security Services, within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality:</p> <p>Ensuring that the roads are safe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reducing the number collisions within the MP 313 area• Ensuring that traffic officers are deployed in all areas• Improve free flow of traffic• Provision of traffic calming measures• Ensure that proper signs and directions are given to the road users• Provision of road safety awareness• Monitoring the trading of hawkers• Provision of accident statics	
Senior management structure	<p>The Traffic, Law Enforcement & Security Services, is headed by the Director Traffic Law Enforcement and Security, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Promote traffic law enforcement	Provision of specialized traffic vehicles and equipment	Purchase multipurpose vehicle Speeding equipment Remcom machine
	Upgrading & establishment of pounds	Upgrading of vehicle pound in Middelburg Establish vehicle pound in Hendrina
Promote a safe and compliant trading environment for hawkers	Monitoring and enforcement of street trading laws and by-laws	Construct new hawker stalls at the CBDs of Middelburg and Hendrina Installation of electricity at Van Calder stalls Upgrading of hawker stalls in Van Calder and the pound in Middelburg
Improve road safety	Promote orderly traffic flow	Road safety & patrols Scholars patrols and Traffic Wardens placed at strategic areas
	Create the infrastructure for compliance	Construction traffic calming measures (speed humps, four way stops, rumbling humps/stripes, traffic circle) Building of traffic terrain Correct placing and visibility: Road signs, Information signs

		truck route boards and street names
Improve the compliance and conviction rate with Sec 54,56 & 341	Provide an alternative for conviction on all municipal by-laws	Investigate the possibility of the establishment of municipal courts
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchase: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fire arms - Fire arm safes - Radios - Filing cabinets - Furniture & equipment - Generator - Compressor - Purchase and replace vehicles - Painting machine
Maintaining and safeguarding municipal & community facilities	Implementation of security measures	Installation of alarm systems in all municipal buildings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes:</p> <p>R1.2-m for vehicles</p> <p>R0.3-m for traffic calming measures</p> <p>R0.2-m for furniture and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme for the Traffic Department amounts to R1.7-million and represents 0.59% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	310 TRAFFIC
-------------------------------------	--------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(11,297,760)	(938,500)	(946,500)	(943,700)	(941,700)	(939,000)	(940,500)	(943,700)	(938,250)	(938,000)	(942,500)	(940,600)	(944,810)	(11,861,695)	(12,219,375)
Other Revenue	(179,600)	(12,300)	(12,648)	(19,500)	(22,959)	(12,993)	(12,030)	(12,818)	(26,818)	(11,600)	(11,948)	(13,018)	(10,968)	(182,100)	(187,000)
Grand Total	(11,477,360)	(950,800)	(959,148)	(963,200)	(964,659)	(951,993)	(952,530)	(956,518)	(965,068)	(949,600)	(954,448)	(953,618)	(955,778)	(12,043,795)	(12,406,375)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	30,286,053	2,269,542	2,536,446	2,479,385	2,269,542	2,479,385	2,632,822	2,479,385	2,479,385	2,749,226	2,749,226	2,489,013	2,672,696	32,391,549	34,329,907
Bad Debts Written Off	5,775,000	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	481,250	6,063,750	6,366,938
Depreciation and Amortisation	1,805,011	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	150,418	1,703,928	1,595,776
Finance Charges	163,585	-	-	-	-	-	83,700	-	-	-	-	-	79,885	242,353	317,145
Contracted Services	2,124,500	115,736	158,564	170,479	202,363	132,532	207,950	145,582	140,480	172,477	161,450	142,492	374,395	2,214,305	2,321,806
Other Expenditure	5,259,877	645,735	595,083	790,640	321,275	341,174	253,593	523,641	255,005	403,203	461,667	364,004	304,858	5,429,424	5,682,537
Grand Total	45,414,026	3,662,680	3,921,760	4,072,171	3,424,847	3,584,758	3,809,732	3,780,275	3,506,537	3,956,573	4,004,010	3,627,176	4,063,502	48,045,309	50,614,109
(Surplus) / Deficit	33,936,666	2,711,880	2,962,612	3,108,971	2,460,188	2,632,765	2,857,202	2,823,757	2,541,469	3,006,973	3,049,562	2,673,558	3,107,724	36,001,514	38,207,734

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008013	P0008013-Traffic Calming Measures (310/...)	KPA 1	Installation of traffic calming measures	Installation of traffic calming measures at different wards	350 000	350 000	365 000	385 000	385 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008015	P0008015-Replace vehicles (310/...)	KPA 2	Number of vehicles replaced	Replacement of old & defective vehicles CKH979MP, CYS948MP & CYS946MP	1 150 000	1 230 000	1 230 000	1 300 000	1 300 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008300	P0008300-Replace Furniture & Office Equipment (310/...)	KPA 2	Purchase furniture & equipment	Replacement of 15 office chairs for personnel, desk & visitor's chair	55 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000060	P1000060-Replace Fire Arms (310/...)	KPA 2			-	-	45 000	-	50 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100014	P1100014-Replace Tools & Equipment (310/...)	KPA 2			-	15 300	-	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200133	P1200133 Alcohol Testing Equipment (310/...)	KPA 2	Purchase furniture & equipment	Three alcohol testers for Traffic Officers	36 000	38 000	40 000	42 000	44 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300054	P1300054-Replace Painting Machine (310/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300071	P1300071-New Equipment (310/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	650 000	750 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1300072	P1300072-Firearm Safes (310/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400090	P1400090-Shelves For The Pound (310/...)	KPA 2	Purchase furniture & equipment	Three pound shelves for hawkers pound	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400095	P1400095-New Generator (310/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400096	P1400096-Filing Cabinets (310/...)	KPA 2	Purchase furniture & equipment	Filing cabinets for Hendrina & Middelburg court office	42 000	-	45 000	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400097	P1400097-Information Signs (310/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
310	310 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800074	P1800074-Traffic Signals Control & Synchronization (310/...)	KPA 2			-	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
									1 673 000	2 088 300	2 180 000	2 832 000	2 984 000

Internal Department: Safety & Security

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Security Division, within the Traffic & Security Services, of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Securing Municipal personnel and property.	
Senior management structure	The Traffic & Security Services, is under the Director Public Safety, and resides in the Community Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Director Community Services, Ms. C. Hlatshwayo.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objectives: Facilitate for the creation of a safe, secured, informed and healthy environment for the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Enhance safety and security at all municipal buildings, facilities and CBD area	Improve and maintain access control at Municipal building	Deployment of security guards for monitoring Purchase portable guardhouses Construction of guard houses
	Implementation of security measures in all municipal properties and within the CBD	Installation of digital security monitoring Implementation of the security policy Provision of CCTV cameras Provision of biometric controlled access Conduct campaigns on security awareness for staff
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditure include: R0.9 to safeguard municipal assets The capital programme for the Safety and Security Department amounts to R0.9-million and represents 0.31% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	311 SECURITY SERVICES
----------------------	--------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	1,277,673	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	106,473	1,373,055	1,475,572
Depreciation and Amortisation	229,517	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	19,126	229,517	229,517
Contracted Services	2,357,724	186,892	186,892	187,852	186,892	187,832	186,892	187,812	187,852	187,732	187,852	187,852	295,376	2,476,248	2,600,458
Other Expenditure	131,674	6,840	7,840	6,840	40,024	6,840	6,840	7,840	6,840	14,340	7,840	6,840	12,750	140,223	146,640
Grand Total	3,996,588	319,331	320,331	320,291	352,515	320,271	319,331	321,251	320,291	327,671	321,291	320,291	433,725	4,219,043	4,452,187

(Surplus) / Deficit	3,996,588	319,331	320,331	320,291	352,515	320,271	319,331	321,251	320,291	327,671	321,291	320,291	433,725	4,219,043	4,452,187
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
311	311 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008202	P0008202 Portable Guard House (311/...)	KPA 2	Purchase guardhouses	Two portable guardhouses at remote areas	76 000	68 000	80 000	-	60 000
311	311 PUBLIC SAFETY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500040	P1500040 Digital Monitoring Measures (311/...)	KPA 2	Digital monitoring purchased	Installation of traffic barrier claws for R 100 000 & installation of IT (security)network	800 000	842 000	846 100	902 400	912 400
									876 000	910 000	926 100	902 400	972 400

Internal Department: Environmental and Solid Waste Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Environmental and Solid Waste Department provide the following services: Section:</p> <p>Solid Waste Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Waste collection from all residential areas, rural towns, businesses and Industrial areas in the MP313 area.• Cleaning streets and all open spaces in the CBD of Middelburg, rural towns and Hendrina.• Cleaning of illegal dumping spots.• Supply and deliver medical waste containers to the relevant institutions.• Maintain and monitor operations at Middelburg landfill site (contractor)• Maintain and monitor operations at Waste Transfer stations and garden waste sites in Hendrina, Rietkuil, Komati,Piet Tlou and Somaphepha (contractor).• Maintenance of the departmental fleet.• Maintain and service the mini waste transfer stations.• Implement waste minimization projects.• Collect and collate waste data for proper planning and compliance. <p>Section: Environmental Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure compliance with environmental legislation through monitoring and enforcement. (air, water, land).• Give technical input on environmental issues with regard to new developments.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Solid Waste Management Department, which is headed by the Director Environment and Solid Waste Management, forms part of the Directorate Community Services, and is headed by the Executive Director: Community Services, Ms. Caroline Hlatshwayo.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Provide safe and healthy environment for the community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Ensure /PROVIDE a clean and healthy environment Manage and contribute/rendering a clean and healthy environment	Rendering of waste removal services to communities Upgrading of waste transfer stations Establishing recycling facilities Facilitate long-term planning	Provide waste removal services in Somaphepha, and Sikhululiwe. Provide receptacles for household waste, transfer stations, business areas and the streets. Clear illegal dumping Purchase of specialized vehicles. Purchase adequate drums and equipment for the removal of garden waste from identified residential areas. Upgrading of waste transfer stations in Hendrina and Rietkuil Establishing recycling facilities in Hendrina and Rietkuil.

		Reviewing of IWMP
Maintain and provide compliant waste disposal sites according to permit conditions	Compliance with permit requirements for landfill site and waste transfer stations	Extension of the Middelburg landfill site Auditing of the sites Implement audit recommendations Developing new landfill sites
Promote waste minimisation	Introducing the sorting from the households and municipal buildings Formalization of all the reclaiming activities Introduction of waste minimization projects.	Separation at the source projects Establishment of reclaimers data base Establishment of Material Reclamation Facility (MRF) in the new landfill site in Middelburg. Establish school recycling projects. Establish environment forum Develop a waste management newsletter. Establish recycling facilities
Contribute towards the growth of the green economy	Creation of new jobs in waste management. Encouraging the participation of SMEs and cooperatives in waste service delivery and recycling	Extending street cleaning services at Komati, Pullenshope, Hendrina and Rietkuil.
Monitor the level of pollutants in the environment and Ensure /PROVIDE a clean and healthy environment	Compliance with environmental legislation	Procurement of air quality monitoring equipment Water sampling for bacteriological and chemical analysis Review of Environmental policy to include sand mining Development of air quality plan and bylaws
	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.	Develop a waste management newsletter. Conduct awareness campaigns in conjunction with other departments and Private sector
Promote biodiversity and environmental conservation	Develop and implement biodiversity management programme	Development of Biodiversity management plan Rehabilitation of wetlands
Promote sustainable development	Developmental activities are conducted in a sustainable manner.	Developing and implementing Strategic (SEA) Environmental management plan
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.	

	<p>Key capital expenditure includes:</p> <p>R6.0-m to manage landfill site</p> <p>R3.5-m for specialized vehicles</p> <p>R3.1-m for other plant, equipment and waste management services</p> <p>The capital programme of the Solid Waste Department amounts to R12.6-million and represents 4.47% of the overall capital budget of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
400	400 HEALTH	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0007162	P0007162 Equipment to Monitor Air pollution (400/...)	KPA 2			-	-	650 000	650 000	650 000
400	400 HEALTH	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0007162	P0007162-Equipment To Monitor Air Pollution (400/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
									-	-	650 000	650 000	650 000

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Service Charges	(66,848,933)	(5,850,369)	(5,854,965)	(5,816,861)	(5,805,135)	(5,925,136)	(5,876,031)	(5,771,078)	(5,758,503)	(5,013,178)	(5,039,919)	(5,002,120)	(5,135,636)	(69,534,380)	(72,378,581)
Waste Management	(66,848,933)	(5,850,369)	(5,854,965)	(5,816,861)	(5,805,135)	(5,925,136)	(5,876,031)	(5,771,078)	(5,758,503)	(5,013,178)	(5,039,919)	(5,002,120)	(5,135,636)	(69,534,380)	(72,378,581)
Transfers and Subsidies	(31,469,835)	(9,907,934)	-	-	-	-	(8,669,442)	-	(450,000)	(6,442,459)	-	-	(6,000,000)	(37,599,120)	(39,325,619)
Interest Earned	(242,515)	(19,120)	(19,930)	(20,220)	(19,595)	(19,350)	(20,200)	(19,750)	(21,300)	(21,700)	(21,050)	(19,835)	(20,465)	(254,641)	(267,373)
Grand Total	(98,561,283)	(15,777,423)	(5,874,895)	(5,837,081)	(5,824,730)	(5,944,486)	(14,565,673)	(5,790,828)	(6,229,803)	(11,477,337)	(5,060,969)	(5,021,955)	(11,156,101)	#####	#####

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	48,598,773	3,880,635	4,234,607	3,989,706	3,844,543	4,018,703	4,435,516	4,000,509	3,944,269	4,141,259	4,100,563	3,998,142	4,010,321	51,481,308	54,541,939
Bad Debts Written Off	1,068,554	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	89,046	1,128,065	1,195,176
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,703,953	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	391,996	4,638,937	4,407,189
Finance Charges	67,785	-	-	-	-	-	36,050	-	-	-	-	-	31,735	55,949	43,340
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	22,752,075	1,714,499	1,678,785	1,939,746	1,902,486	1,690,230	1,688,822	1,788,127	2,179,084	2,004,722	1,821,159	1,829,779	2,514,642	23,333,820	24,392,551
Other Expenditure	9,764,468	647,620	664,377	1,150,769	687,647	623,621	889,915	648,551	719,306	631,295	650,331	715,744	1,735,292	10,335,023	10,841,552
Grand Total	86,955,608	6,723,796	7,058,811	7,561,263	6,915,718	6,813,596	7,531,345	6,918,229	7,323,701	7,258,318	7,053,095	7,024,707	8,773,032	90,973,102	95,421,747

(Surplus) / Deficit	(11,605,675)	(9,053,627)	1,183,916	1,724,182	1,090,988	869,110	(7,034,328)	1,127,401	1,093,898	(4,219,019)	1,992,126	2,002,752	(2,383,069)	(16,415,039)	(16,549,826)
----------------------------	---------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	------------------	----------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------------	---------------------	---------------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008018	P0008018-New LDV (420/...)	KPA 1			500 000	280 000	-	300 000	350 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900206	P0900206-New Roll-On Roll-Off Containers (420/...)	KPA 1			-	250 000	281 000	315 000	300 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000080	P1000080-Replace 1.75 Cub Meter Container (420/...)	KPA 1			165 000	300 000	345 000	365 000	400 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000289	P1000289-Replace Street Bins (420/...)	KPA 1			80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000	80 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000354	P1000354-New Skip Loader Truck (420/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	2 000 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100046	P1100046-6m3 Tipper truck (420/...)	KPA 1			1 450 000	-	1 600 000	-	-
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200046	P1200046-20.5m3 Refuse compactor (420/...)	KPA 1			3 500 000	7 000 000	3 600 000	7 800 000	8 000 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200052	P1200052-New Skip Containers (420/...)	KPA 1			-	215 000	235 100	-	280 000
420	420 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800028	P1800028-New Trailer For Containers (420/...)	KPA 1			500 000	-	-	-	800 000
422	422 WASTE MANAGEMENT	MIG	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1500089	P1500089-Upgrade Waste Transfer Station Hendrina (422/...)	KPA 1	Constructed waste transfer station	Transfer station constructed at Hendrina	200 000	10 400 000	-	-	-
422	422 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800029	P1800029-Guardhouse Rietkuil Waste Transf Station (422/...)	KPA 1	Construct guard house	Guard house constructed at Rietkuil waste transfer station	70 000	-	-	-	-
422	422 WASTE MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800030	P1800030-Palisade Gate Dennisig Waste Transf Station (422/...)	KPA 1	Palisade gate and razor wire fence Dennisig waste transfer station	INSTALL RAZOR FENCE AND STEEL PALLISADE GATE WITH RAIL AT DENNISIG WASTE TRANSFER STATION	140 000	-	-	-	-
422	422 WASTE MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800083	P1800083 Construct Transfer Station Rietkuil (422)	KPA 1	Construct waste transfer station	Approved plans for the transfer station at Rietkuil	-	-	-	-	200 000
430	430 WASTE MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600018	P1600018-Extend Middelburg Landfill Site (430/...)	KPA 1	Extend the landfill site by 90M	Additional cells on the landfill site constructed	6 000 000	-	3 896 579	3 000 000	-
430	430 WASTE MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800084	P1800084-New Landfill Site Middelburg (430/...)	KPA 1	Constructed landfill site	New landfill site constructed in Middelburg	-	200 000	6 000 000	6 000 000	6 000 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
430	430 WASTE MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800085	P1800085 New Landfill Site Hendrina (430/...)	KPA 1	Constructed landfill site	New landfill site constructed in Hendrina	-	-	-	200 000	6 000 000
									12 605 000	18 725 000	16 037 679	18 060 000	24 410 000

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	112 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT INFRA
-------------------	--------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	3,096,534	217,888	280,139	249,013	217,888	249,013	311,266	249,013	249,013	280,139	280,139	244,969	268,054	3,325,449	3,571,147
Depreciation and Amortisation	4,132	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	947	933
Other Expenditure	134,413	3,307	7,927	38,645	8,172	7,716	14,260	5,841	7,970	8,733	6,862	7,749	17,231	140,781	146,943
Grand Total	3,235,079	221,539	288,410	288,002	226,404	257,073	325,870	255,198	257,327	289,216	287,345	253,062	285,629	3,467,177	3,719,023
(Surplus) / Deficit	3,235,079	221,539	288,410	288,002	226,404	257,073	325,870	255,198	257,327	289,216	287,345	253,062	285,629	3,467,177	3,719,023

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

EXPENDITURE

Cost Centre & Dpt	500 CIVIL ENGINEER
----------------------	--------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	5,908,600	411,126	527,020	466,391	414,431	476,067	575,852	474,325	479,621	521,548	523,921	469,427	568,871	6,352,108	6,827,098
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,093,901	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	174,492	1,828,114	1,776,970
Contracted Services	1,505,000	47,129	151,233	238,810	109,466	21,883	80,043	137,260	89,815	150,989	133,939	203,440	140,993	1,580,250	1,659,263
Other Expenditure	3,702,908	170,888	239,565	668,324	263,861	282,652	280,282	235,987	361,573	278,805	244,311	275,484	401,174	3,887,571	4,040,621
Grand Total	13,210,409	803,635	1,092,310	1,548,017	962,250	955,094	1,110,669	1,022,064	1,105,501	1,125,834	1,076,663	1,122,843	1,285,530	13,648,043	14,303,952

(Surplus) / Deficit	13,210,409	803,635	1,092,310	1,548,017	962,250	955,094	1,110,669	1,022,064	1,105,501	1,125,834	1,076,663	1,122,843	1,285,530	13,648,043	14,303,952
---------------------	------------	---------	-----------	-----------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

Internal Department: Town Planning

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Town Planning Department provides strategic planning and spatial planning of human settlements and rural areas within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compilation of Spatial Development Framework which is reviewed as and when necessary,• Compilation of town planning and building related policies,• Evaluation of applications for township establishment, rezoning, consent use, subdivision, consolidation, placing of public telephone containers, erection of outdoor advertising signs and applications for any land related development.• Regulation and management of land uses.• Conducting inspections of building plans and site development plans.• Conducting of buildings inspections to ensure that buildings are erected in accordance with the approved building plans and required building standards and regulations.• Involving the community in town planning matters.• Identifying land to accommodate all land use needs• Regulating dumping of building rubble• Identifying land for creation of rural villages in order to address the problem of security tenure and access to basic services on farms• Provision of land for livestock and crop farming in order to stimulate local economic development and create food security.	
Senior management structure	The Town Planning Department, which is headed by the Director Town Planning and Human Settlements, forms part of the Directorate of Infrastructure Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVIDE A SAFE, HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT		
Strategic Objective: Plan and develop integrated and sustainable human settlements and rural areas		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Acquisition of additional well-located land	<p>Resource mobilization with National and Provincial Departments.</p> <p>Engage and consult with the farm owners about availability of land for purchase</p>	<p>Township establishment of Newtown Extension 2</p> <p>Township establishment of Rondebosch Integrated Development.</p> <p>Township establishment of Rockdale North Extensions 2 and 3</p> <p>Township establishment of Doornkop Rural Village Extension 3</p> <p>Identification and acquisition of suitable farm portions situated within the urban edge.</p>
Provision of security of tenure	Formalization of informal settlements.	<p>Finalize the upgrading and formalization of Newtown informal settlement.</p> <p>Submission of informal settlement upgrading policy and strategy and Informal Settlement Upgrading Plans to Council for adoption.</p> <p>Upgrading and formalization Kwazamokuhle informal</p>

		settlements on Stands 2514, 1357, 4344, 3660 and 276 Kwazamokuhle.
	Creation of additional rural villages	Finalise planning and development of additional 300 stands at Somaphepha rural village Identification and purchase of land for establishing 3 additional rural villages Establishment of 3 additional rural villages
	Providing institutional efficiency and capacity building	Training of staff members. Appointment of additional personnel
Good governance	Enforcement of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No.16 of 2013. Enforcement of National Building Regulations and Building Standards and SDF	Compile and enforce Steve Tshwete Land Use Scheme in line with SPLUMA. Review and align the adopted Municipal Spatial Development Framework in line with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No.16 of 2013. Issue transgression notices
Provision of residential, business, industrial, institutional, educational, municipal, and public open space	Planning and establishment of integrated and sustainable human settlements	Identify and purchase land for residential development. <u>Township establishment projects:</u> Aerorand South- Phase 2&3, Kwazamokuhle East, Kwazamokuhle Extension 11, Kanonkop North, Kanonkop East, Rockdale Extension 1, Rondebosch Integrated Development
Promote efficient and optimal use of land and compaction of town	Enforce densification, Encourage mixed land uses on stands Promotion of infill development Discourage unnecessary expansion of urban edge	Formulation of policy on densification Compilation of Land Use Scheme
Stimulation of Local Economic Development	Provision of industrial and business stands	Sufficient provision of additional light industrial and business stands at newly developed integrated human settlements. Finalise the concept design of Kwaza/Hendrina East mixed use business node
Correction of racially segregated urban areas	Identification of restructuring zones in the towns of Middelburg, Aerorand and Hendrina Design and develop integrated human settlements and encourage development of inclusionary housing	Make a submission to Council to approve the restructuring zones Make submission to the Department of Human Settlement for gazetting of the restructuring zones
Promote orderly spatial planning and sustainable development	Develop long term development plans	Update and improve the existing capital investment development plan. Review the Spatial Development Framework and align it with the SPLUMA
Contribute to the mitigation of the impact of climate change	Encourage green development through design and construction of buildings that are energy efficient	Enforcement of energy efficiency in Building and Green Buildings Guidelines.

Equip the organization to enhance service delivery	Equip employees with the necessary skills	Furniture and equipment (Tools of trade)
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R0.2-m for town planning costs</p> <p>The capital expenditure for the Town Planning Department amounts to R0.2m and represents 0.08% of the overall capital programme for the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	502 TOWN PLANNING
---------------------------------------------	------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue	(1,319,253)	(104,382)	(94,115)	(107,266)	(104,307)	(102,528)	(88,397)	(94,034)	(99,046)	(202,008)	(104,898)	(107,409)	(110,863)	(1,358,470)	(1,399,105)
Grand Total	(1,319,253)	(104,382)	(94,115)	(107,266)	(104,307)	(102,528)	(88,397)	(94,034)	(99,046)	(202,008)	(104,898)	(107,409)	(110,863)	(1,358,470)	(1,399,105)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	9,568,574	685,917	881,450	785,636	687,869	785,636	881,166	785,636	785,636	883,402	883,402	785,636	737,188	10,430,644	11,003,286
Depreciation and Amortisation	1,033,988	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,166	86,165	1,033,763	1,031,559
Finance Charges	11,172	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,172	11,797	12,504
Contracted Services	2,313,100	29,900	150,000	160,000	229,900	200,000	199,900	153,000	309,900	100,000	230,100	300,400	250,000	2,391,268	2,447,108
Other Expenditure	532,847	37,744	38,681	58,931	37,384	38,497	54,999	38,497	40,897	42,811	56,261	42,357	45,786	559,813	632,021
Grand Total	13,459,681	839,727	1,156,297	1,090,733	1,041,319	1,110,299	1,222,231	1,063,299	1,222,599	1,112,379	1,255,929	1,214,559	1,130,311	14,427,285	15,126,478

(Surplus) / Deficit	12,140,428	735,345	1,062,182	983,467	937,012	1,007,771	1,133,834	969,265	1,123,553	910,371	1,151,031	1,107,150	1,019,448	13,068,815	13,727,373
---------------------	------------	---------	-----------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------	---------	-----------	---------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
502	502 TOWN PLANNING	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000249	P1000249-Township Development East of Kanonkop (502/...)	KPA 2	Number of stands created in the proposed Kanonkop East	stands created in the proposed Kanonkop East	-	-	-	-	-
502	502 TOWN PLANNING	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1300053	P1300053-Filing Cabinets (502/...)	KPA 2	Number of filling cabinet racks purchased	50 Filling Cabinet racks	10 000	-	-	-	-
502	502 TOWN PLANNING	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400135	P1400135-Township Establishment Newtown (502/...)	KPA 2	Number of stands created in the proposed Newtown Extension 1	stands created in the proposed Newtown Extension 1	-	-	-	-	-
502	502 TOWN PLANNING	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700014	P1700014-Township Establishment Rockdale North (502/...)	KPA 2	Number of stands created in the proposed Rockdale Extension 1	288 stands created in the proposed Rockdale North Extension 1	210 000	-	-	-	-
502	502 TOWN PLANNING	CRR (SERVICE)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800032	P1800032-Land for Rockdale x2 (502/000)	KPA 2	Number of hectares of land purchased	hectares of land purchased	-	-	-	-	-
									220 000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Municipal Building Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The following aspects are services provided by the Building and Fleet Management Services in the licensed area of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.</p> <p>The Municipal Services are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The provision of new and upgrading of existing municipal buildings and structures.• The maintenance and cleansing of municipal buildings, Public toilets and taxi ranks.• Smooth Interaction with other departments and the community in order to ensure accurate infrastructure planning and implementation.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Building and Fleet Management Department is headed by the Assistant Director: Municipal Building Services. This department resides in the Directorate of Infrastructure services, which is headed by the Acting Executive Director Infrastructure services, Mr Meshack Mahamba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide easily accessible new facilities that accommodate disabilities whilst adapting, upgrading and maintaining existing ones	Implementing programmes to upgrade existing municipal buildings and facilities.	<p>Construction of Carports at Hendrina Service Centre</p> <p>Upgrading of leased facilities (e.g. Old aged homes, houses and Bloekomsig), -Upgrading of storage for Safety and Security department.</p> <p>Replace roofs at Vaalbank water works and Civil engineering workshop.</p> <p>Site development plan for Cosmos hall</p> <p>Public toilets for Olifants River (Kees Taaljard)</p> <p>Replace roofing at service centre, old age flats</p> <p>Replace roof at HEDC Mhluzi</p> <p>Upgrading of change rooms and Krugar dam water works</p> <p>Replacement of air conditioners at civic centre, Hendrina office</p>
	Constructing new facilities to enhance service delivery	<p>New Multi Modal taxi rank</p> <p>Construction of additional ablution facilities at the Olifants Rivier</p>
	Construction of facilities closer to the communities.	Construction of Thusong Centres at Somaphepha, Sikhululiwe and Cosmos hall
To maintain and safeguard municipal and community facilities	Implementation of security measures	<p>Fencing at Boskrans.</p> <p>Fencing of airfields</p> <p>Fencing and Installation of Flood lights at the service centre.</p> <p>Fencing at service centre</p> <p>Enhance security and awareness campaign.</p>

To promote the construction of green buildings that minimize wastage of scarce resources thus ensuring a low carbon foot-print	Practice green development by promoting efficient use of energy, water and minimization of waste in buildings.	Installation of energy saving retrofitting's. (geysers,
		Install timers on Air-conditioners.
		Use environmental friendly cleaning products and building material. STLM energy saving strategy
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of carpenters tools and equipment; furniture and equipment, vehicles, Generators
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes:</p> <p>R1.3-million for plant & equipment R1.0-million to upgrade Themba Masango building R5.2-million for safeguard of municipal assets R4.0-million for upgrade of municipal buildings R0.4-million for upgrading old age flats R2.4-million for fleet management</p> <p>The capital programme for the Municipal Building Services Department amounts to R14.3-million and represents 5.07% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
221	221 AGED CARE	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0000013	P0000013-Upgrade Old Age Flats (221/...)	KPA 2	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Replace roof at the vergeet my nie old age home	400 000	500 000	600 000	600 000	600 000
									400 000	500 000	600 000	600 000	600 000

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	151 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Rental from Fixed Assets	(16,900)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(1,408)	(16,900)	(16,900)
Other Revenue	(551,640)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(45,970)	(551,640)	(551,640)
Grand Total	(568,540)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(47,378)	(568,540)	(568,540)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	18,436,732	1,350,524	1,521,195	1,479,858	1,457,677	1,484,858	1,652,528	1,493,858	1,490,168	1,629,194	1,639,194	1,610,658	1,627,019	19,780,630	21,179,473
Depreciation and Amortisation	8,552,952	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,746	712,747	8,516,147	8,569,180
Finance Charges	1,229,038	-	-	-	-	-	617,813	-	-	-	-	-	611,225	1,314,946	1,070,951
Bulk Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services	7,532,651	345,584	464,038	970,536	609,426	512,047	494,369	638,795	673,278	732,656	478,290	473,948	1,139,687	7,684,526	8,058,237
Other Expenditure	5,562,229	339,276	351,893	1,040,762	483,637	439,490	348,798	511,116	363,038	389,120	382,170	344,558	568,371	5,919,546	6,281,380
Grand Total	41,313,602	2,748,130	3,049,872	4,203,902	3,263,486	3,149,141	3,826,254	3,356,515	3,239,230	3,463,716	3,212,400	3,141,910	4,659,048	43,215,795	45,159,221

(Surplus) / Deficit	40,745,062	2,700,751	3,002,493	4,156,523	3,216,107	3,101,762	3,778,875	3,309,136	3,191,851	3,416,337	3,165,021	3,094,531	4,611,670	42,647,255	44,590,681
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008006	P0008006-Replace Airconditioners At Civic Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	Installed air- conditioner	Replace Airconditioners at Civic centre	90 000	96 600	79 860	87 850	90 000
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100050	P1100050-Replace Carpets Civic Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	M2 of floor covering		-	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100194	P1100194-Extension Civic Centre	KPA 1	Expanded Building		-	-	1 500 000	9 000 000	45 000 000
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1600071	P1600071-Upgrade Offices & Security (150/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded offices	Install turnstiles at the Staff entrances at Civic Centre	400 000	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800005	P1800005-Replace Roof At Civil Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Replace 300m2 roof at Civic Centre	400 000	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800006	P1800006-Replace Floor Covering Civic Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	M2 of floor covering	Replace 300 m2 floor covering at Civic Centre annually	-	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800007	P1800007-Civic Centre Install Emergency Exit Doors (150/...)	KPA 1	Number of emergency doors	Comply with health and safety Act at Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800012	P1800012-Lightning Protectors Civic Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	Installed lightning protectors	Protect facility and equipments against Lightning at Civic Centre	-	-	-	-	-
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800015	P1800015-Replace aluminium windows (150/...)	KPA 1	Number of aluminium windows	Replacement of 15 Aluminium windows at Civic Centre annually	200 000	300 000	400 000	500 000	500 000
150	150 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800016	P1800016-Fence At Civic Centre (150/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Supply and Install 1700m Fencing at Civic Centre Building	2 000 000	2 500 000	-	-	-
									3 090 000	2 896 600	1 979 860	9 587 850	45 590 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
151	151 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1500058	P1500058-Generator at Mhluzi Office (151/...)	KPA 1	Installed Generator	Genarator for Mhluzi Office	-	1 350 000	-	-	-
151	151 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1600008	P1600008-Replace Fence Mhluzi Office (151/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Replace 350 m fence at Mhluzi Offices	-	450 000	-	-	-
									-	1 800 000	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
153	153 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400057	P1400057-Sealing Of Roof (153/...)	KPA 1	Replaced roof	Replacement of roof at the 24hr building	1 000 000	-	-	-	-
									1 000 000	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
154	154 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1300061	P1300061-Replace Air Conditioners At Hendrina/Kwaza (154/...	KPA 1	Installed air- conditioner	Install new air conditioners at Lincense and Traffic department building	75 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000
									75 000	50 000	50 000	50 000	50 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
410	410 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400059	P1400059-Upgrade Public Toilets (410/...)	KPA 1	Energy efficient upgraded public toilets	Upgrade change rooms and replace some roof sheetings, geysers and taps.	-	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
410	410 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600017	P1600017-New Public Ablution Facilities (410/...)	KPA 1	New ablution facilities	New ablution facilities at Kees Taljaard and O.R Tambo park	-	-	-	-	-
410	410 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800002	P1800002-Upgrade Kwaza Taxi Rank Ablutions (410/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded Taxi Rank	Construct Taxi shelters at Kwaza taxi Rank and plan for expansion or new of taxi rank at Hendrina	-	500 000	-	-	-
									-	900 000	400 000	400 000	400 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1000201	P1000201-Replace Fence Service Centre (554/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Replace 300m fence at Service Centre annually	-	-	-	-	-
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100056	P1100056-Update Offices Mechanical Workshop (554/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded offices	Upgraded offices, change rooms and replace some roof sheetings	-	567 500	685 875	405 100	500 000
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400062	P1400062-Replace Internal Fencing Service Centre (554/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Replace 300m fence at Service Centre annually	500 000	500 000	550 000	550 000	550 000
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400063	P1400063-Carports At Service Centre (554/...)	KPA 1	Number of parkings constructed	Covered walkways for the staff at Service Centre	-	500 000	-	-	-
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1600046	P1600046-Replace Roof At Service Centre (554/...)	KPA 1	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Replace 400m2 roofing at Service Centre (Civil Engineering offices)	550 000	472 500	496 125	521 000	-
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800003	P1800003-Service Centre Upgrade Solid Waste Stores (554/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded offices	Upgraded offices, change rooms and replace some roof sheetings	400 000	-	-	-	-
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800008	P1800008-Renovate Traffic Storage Facility (554/...)	KPA 1	Renovated storage	Upgraded offices, change rooms and replace some roof sheetings	-	400 000	-	-	-
554	554 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1800013	P1800013-Replace Roller Shutters Service Centre (554/...)	KPA 1	Replaced Roller Shutters	Replace roller shutter doors at Supply Chain, Mechanical workshop, Civil, Electrical, Building Services annually	400 000	-	-	-	-
									1 850 000	2 440 000	1 732 000	1 476 100	1 050 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008127	P0008127-Replace Fence At Airfield (555/...)	KPA 1			2 300 000	2 500 000	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000205	P1000205-Replace Tools For Cleaning Buildings (555/...)	KPA 1	Purchased tools	Purchase tools for cleaning and maintenance of buildings	190 000	190 700	191 500	197 600	205 000
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200075	P1200075-Camera (555/...)	KPA 1	Purchased equipment	Camera	-	-	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300034	P1300034-New Generator Municipal Offices (555/...)	KPA 1	Installed Generator	Generator	-	-	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400064	P1400064-Electrical Installation At Iraq (555/...)	KPA 1	Installed electrical work	Provide lighting for hawkers to promote LED	-	500 000	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400065	P1400065-Replace Roof At Post Office (555/...)	KPA 1	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Supply and Installed 300m Clear View Fencing at Mhluzi Post Office	-	-	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500014	P1500014-Energy Efficient Retro Fittings (555/...)	KPA 1	Installed retrofittings	Replace geysers and taps at Municipal facilities	-	267 000	385 800	405 200	500 000
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500072	P1500072-Reseal Airfield (555/...)	KPA 1	Resealed airfield	1000 m2 resealed	-	-	400 000	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600048	P1600048-Replace Roofing At Mhluzi HEDC (555/...)	KPA 1	M2 of roofing sheets replaced	Replace 300m2 roof at Mhluzi HEDC annually	650 000	650 000	650 000	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700039	P1700039-Fence At Springbok Street (555/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Replace 300 m fence at Springbok Street annually	-	300 000	300 000	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700040	P1700040-Air Conditioner Adelaide Tambo (555/...)	KPA 1	Installed air- conditioner	Installed new air conditioners at Adelaide Tambo Offices	500 000	-	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700041	P1700041-Airconditioner Doornkop Office (555/...)	KPA 1	Installed air- conditioner	Installed new air conditioners at Doornkop Offices	-	-	250 000	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800001	P1800001-Fixed Property Upgrade Electricity HEDC (555/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded electricity	Upgrading of electricity at Ext 7, Thusong Centre and HEDC	1 000 000	-	-	-	-
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800010	P1800010-Replace Fence P/Bezuidenhout Flats (555/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Replace 500m fence at Pieter Bezuidenhout Flats	-	700 000	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
555	555 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800017	P1800017-Boundary Fence At N4 (555/...)	KPA 1	Meters of fence installed	Erect 1200 M Boundary wall Fencing.	-	-	-	-	-
									4 640 000	5 107 700	2 177 300	602 800	705 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
557	557 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400071	P1400071-Upgrade Taxi Ranks Middelburg (557/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded Taxi Rank	Designs to CONSTRUCT TAXI SHELTERS OF APPROXIMATELY 1000M2 for NASARET taxi facilities	800 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	-	-
557	557 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400072	P1400072-New Multi Module Taxi Rank (557/...)	KPA 1	m2 of shelters upgraded	Designs to Construct an adequate Taxi facilities	-	-	-	500 000	10 000 000
557	557 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1400073	P1400073-Taxi Rank At Hendrina (557/...)	KPA 1	m2 of shelters upgraded	Construct Taxi shelters and plan for expansion or new of taxi rank at Hendrina	-	-	500 000	5 000 000	5 000 000
									800 000	3 000 000	3 500 000	5 500 000	15 000 000

Internal Department: Physical Environmental Development (Cemeteries)

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Physical Environmental Development Department (Cemeteries) provides the following services, with regard to cemeteries: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Development, upgrading and maintenance of cemeteries	
Senior management structure	The Cemeteries Section forms part of the Physical Environmental Development Department, and is headed by the Director Physical Environmental Development. The Physical Environmental Development Department resides in the directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide new cemeteries while upgrading existing cemeteries according to the prioritized community needs.	Upgrading existing cemetery infrastructure including fencing, roads and ablution facilities.	400meter Paved roads in Fontein Cemetery
	Ensure appropriate planning and development of cemeteries in line with Service Standards	Perform Geotechnical surveys and EIA on possible suitable land at Doornkop, Middelburg and Rietkuil.
	Develop new cemeteries	Development of new cemetery in Hendrina/Kwaza, Rietkuil, Koornfontein, Sikhululiwe, Somaphepha, Mhluzi, Middelburg and Piet Tlou. 400m Road in the new Hendrina/Kwaza Cemetery.
	Implementation of security measures	Steel Gate and Fencing at Nasaret Old Cemetery Steel Gate and Fencing at Cross roads Cemetery
	Upgrade Municipal Buildings	Renovation of ablution facility at Kwaza (MBS)
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditure includes: R2.0-m to develop new cemeteries R0.9-m to upgrade community services. The capital programme of the Cemeteries section, within the Physical Environmental Development Department amounts to R2,9 million represents 1,03% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS
---------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(2,000,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000,000)	(2,000,000)
Other Revenue	(504,300)	(42,720)	(41,662)	(42,625)	(41,900)	(42,531)	(41,800)	(41,500)	(43,400)	(41,500)	(41,500)	(41,700)	(41,462)	(529,515)	(545,400)
Grand Total	(2,504,300)	(42,720)	(41,662)	(42,625)	(41,900)	(42,531)	(2,041,800)	(41,500)	(43,400)	(41,500)	(41,500)	(41,700)	(41,462)	(2,529,515)	(2,545,400)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	4,248,381	318,913	311,974	365,443	318,913	365,443	353,504	370,443	380,443	321,973	411,973	366,928	362,431	4,474,291	4,712,571
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,118,556	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	176,546	2,118,437	2,118,437
Finance Charges	2,831	-	-	-	-	-	1,550	-	-	-	-	-	1,281	418,258	821,191
Contracted Services	1,293,974	-	10,000	45,000	95,000	130,000	95,000	110,000	397,715	105,000	290,972	15,287	-	612,793	632,503
Other Expenditure	495,882	11,607	23,395	34,547	27,897	112,581	30,929	41,651	63,063	57,785	49,535	25,786	17,101	519,929	545,234
Grand Total	8,159,624	507,067	521,916	621,537	618,357	784,571	657,530	698,641	1,017,768	661,305	929,027	584,548	557,360	8,143,708	8,829,936

(Surplus) / Deficit	5,655,324	464,347	480,254	578,912	576,457	742,040	(1,384,270)	657,141	974,368	619,805	887,527	542,848	515,898	5,614,193	6,284,536
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-------------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000066	P0000066 Develop Cemeteries Low Income Areas (505/...)	KPA 1	Meters of road to be constructed	400 meter of road constructed in cemetery	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	-
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000067	P0000067 New Cemetery Hendrina/Kwaza (505/...)	KPA 1			-	300 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	2 000 000
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	EFF	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0000067	P0000067-Caretaker House Hendrina/Kwaza Cemetery (505/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900207	P0900207-Caretakers House At Pullenshope Cemetery (505/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500029	P1500029 Expansion Phumolong Cemetery (505/...)	KPA 1	Meters of road to be constructed	100 meter of road constructed in cemetery	450 000	550 000	-	-	-
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600022	P1600022 - Develop New Cemeteries (505/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	5 000 000	6 000 000
505	505 CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700017	P1700017-Replace Roof Fontein Str Cemetery Ablutions (505/..)	KPA 1	Square metres to be replaced roofing	Fontein Cemetery Ablutions Roof replacement	450 000	-	-	-	-
									2 900 000	2 850 000	5 000 000	11 000 000	8 000 000

Internal Department: Physical Environmental Development (Parks)

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of sports facilities.• Provision and maintenance of parks and open spaces.• Maintenance of sidewalks and pavements.• Maintenance and day to day running of the municipal swimming pools.• Provision of and maintenance of recreational facilities and resorts.• Alien invader, species control.• Municipal nursery.• Provision of and maintenance of diverse gardens and in-house garden refuse removal.• Provision of and maintenance of recreation furnishings and equipment.• Provision of tanker services.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) is headed by the Director Physical Environmental Development. The Physical Environmental Development Department resides in the Directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide new parks while upgrading existing parks and open areas according to the prioritized needs.	Upgrading open spaces, parks and playing equipment	Upgrade park 902 and Karee str parks with new Playing equipment. Replace playing equipment in parks in Komatie and Moetelano str Mhluzi. Upgrading Van Blerk Plein Upgrade park 902 and Karee str parks with new Playing equipment. Replace playing equipment in parks in Komatie and Moetelano str Mhluzi. Upgrading Van Blerk Plein
	Develop new parks and open spaces.	Develop parks at Somapepha and Chromeville
	Implementation of security measures	The development of a sustainable plan and the implementation thereof. Erect fence at Park 2544 Golfsig
To contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impacts	Conservation and development of green areas	Upgrading the green lungs in and around Middelburg, Mhluzi and Kwaza. Develop a bird watching facility and eco center at Hendrina/Kwaza
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchase of Specialized tools Purchase Flatbed Truck with Highup Desk Chair For Workshop 4x Lawn Mowers Purchase Brush cutters and

		Chainsaws Replace Lawnmower Tractor Purchase Small TLB for Pruning team Purchase LDV Purchase a TLB Purchase 2 walk behind mowers
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R2.7-m to develop new parks and gardens</p> <p>R1.8-m for plant and equipment</p> <p>R1.7-m for vehicles and upgrading existing parks and gardens</p> <p>The capital programme for the Parks & Recreation Department amounts to R7.2m and represents 2.55% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	533 PARKS
-------------------------------------	------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Service Charges	(56,990)	(8,200)	(6,500)	(4,200)	(4,300)	(3,200)	(3,600)	(4,700)	(2,820)	(3,700)	(4,400)	(4,800)	(6,570)	(58,700)	(60,460)
Waste Water Management	(56,990)	(8,200)	(6,500)	(4,200)	(4,300)	(3,200)	(3,600)	(4,700)	(2,820)	(3,700)	(4,400)	(4,800)	(6,570)	(58,700)	(60,460)
Transfers and Subsidies	(4,300,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(1,250,000)	(1,250,000)	(1,550,000)	(250,000)	-	-	-	(2,000,000)	(2,000,000)
Other Revenue	(67,350)	(5,286)	(5,700)	(5,100)	(4,600)	(3,700)	(6,600)	(5,600)	(4,500)	(5,200)	(7,000)	(5,200)	(8,864)	(72,955)	(77,954)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	27,070,408	2,056,443	2,134,057	2,131,874	2,067,943	2,203,874	2,358,736	2,403,874	2,407,415	2,277,305	2,240,647	2,153,874	2,634,366	28,508,034	30,025,045
Depreciation and Amortisation	3,800,569	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,714	316,716	3,706,106	3,671,007
Finance Charges	11,237	-	-	-	-	-	5,907	-	-	-	-	-	5,330	5,102	-
Contracted Services	10,778,485	523	126,593	180,062	1,409,806	1,259,269	1,532,954	1,451,185	1,585,923	1,599,384	1,199,268	279,864	153,654	10,252,409	10,750,042
Other Expenditure	2,323,443	81,419	110,619	200,722	122,919	194,719	460,444	196,919	304,119	187,219	241,109	118,719	104,516	2,433,856	2,550,777
Grand Total	43,984,142	2,455,099	2,687,983	2,829,372	3,917,382	3,974,576	4,674,755	4,368,692	4,614,171	4,380,622	3,997,738	2,869,171	3,214,582	44,905,507	46,996,871

(Surplus) / Deficit	39,559,802	2,441,613	2,675,783	2,820,072	3,908,482	3,967,676	3,414,555	3,108,392	3,056,851	4,121,722	3,986,338	2,859,171	3,199,148	42,773,852	44,858,457
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000074	P0000074 New Tractor 90KW (533/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	600 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0000135	P0000135- Rehabilitate Footup- (533/...)	KPA 2	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace aging portable pump.	-	-	-	-	1 000 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000178	P0000178 Develop Park C/O Pongola & Kammannassie Aero (533/...)	KPA 1	Park design and upgraded	Multi purpose court on park and landscaping	700 000	500 000	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000203	P0000203 Lawn Mower Sidewalks (533/...)	KPA 1	Number of lawnmowers purchased	4 Lawn mowers	115 500	121 275	127 400	133 700	133 700
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900064	P0900064 Brushcutters & Chainsaws	KPA 1	Number of brush cutters and chainsaws purchased	10 Bruchcutters, 4 Chainsaws	120 000	140 000	140 000	145 000	145 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000050	P1000050- Replace Playing Equipment- (533/...)	KPA 2	number of new playing equipment purchased	10 new units on Park 1259 Moetanalo str	310 000	315 000	320 000	330 000	350 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P100054	P100054 Upgrade Tosca Park (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	200 000	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100115	P1100115 Develop Park Newtown (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	400 000	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100116	P1100116 - Re-design & Upgrade Garden Civic Centre (533/...)	KPA 2			-	500 000	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100210	P1100210 Develop Park Rural & Low Income Areas (533/...)	KPA 1	Number of parks developed	Project split: Park 352 Rockdale (8): Park 7740 (18)	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200045	P1200045 Upgrade Lions Park	KPA 1			-	-	-	400 000	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400075	P1400075- Upgrade Garden Themba Masango- (533/...)	KPA 2			-	-	400 000	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500020	P1500020- Upgrade Van Blerk Plein- (533/...)	KPA 2	Park design and upgraded	Landscaping and lights upgrade at Park	600 000	630 000	661 500	695 000	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500021	P1500021 Tree Auger (533/...)	KPA 1			-	40 000	-	40 000	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600030	P1600030 Fence at Parks (533/...)	KPA 1	Park design and upgraded	Fencing portion of park 9866 in ext 18, 300meter	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1800048	P1800048 Upgrade Mafred Park (533/...)	KPA 1			-	800 000	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800049	P1800049 Upgrade Kogel Verdoorn & Hoog Str Parks (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	600 000	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800050	P1800050 Fencing Park Erf 9878 Middelburg Ext 18 (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	300 000	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800051	P1800051 Develop Park Erf 2459 Athlone Dam (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800052	P1800052 Highmast Lights Klein Olifants (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	900 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	EPWP	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800053	P1800053 Bicycle & Run Lanes at Klein Olifants (533/...)	KPA 1	Number of parks developed	100 meters of Bicycle lanes and landscaping	1 300 000	-	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800055	P1800055 Upgrade Merriespruit Park (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	1 500 000
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800056	P1800056 Fencing of Park Mhluzi Ext 2 (533/...)	KPA 1			-	500 000	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800058	P1800058 Security Cameras at Cosmos Park (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800059	P1800059 Develop Park 4859 Dennesig (533/...)	KPA 1			-	-	800 000	-	-
533	533 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800060	P1800060 Develop Park 2544 Gholfsig (533/...)	KPA 1			-	400 000	-	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0000080	P0000080- Replace Tractor 55KW- 539/...)	KPA 1	Number of vehicles replaced	Replace DYR 705MP	350 000	-	360 000	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0007257	P0007257- Replace Lawnmower Tractors (Sidewalks)- (539/...)	KPA 1			-	500 000	-	500 000	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008034	P0008034 Flail / Slasher (Sidewalks) (539/...)	KPA 1			-	-	120 000	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P0008131	P0008131 Replace LDV One Ton (539/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008132	P0008132 Replace Tipper Truck 6 Cubic (539/...)	KPA 2			-	-	830 000	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900211	P0900211 New Backactor (539/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	800 000	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000004	P1000004 Replace Vehicles (539/...)	KPA 2	Number of vehicles replaced	Replace BBV 135MP	400 000	600 000	430 000	450 000	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100011	P11000110 Walkbehind Mowers	KPA 1	Number of lawnmowers purchased	2 Walkbehind mower	70 000	83 000	83 000	80 000	83 000
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100096	P1100096 Replace Front End Loader (539/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100097	P1100097 Replace TLB (539/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	900 000	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100108	P1100108 Replace Tractors (539/...)	KPA 2	Number of vehicles replaced	Replace DDP 671MP	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100118	P1100118 Replace Front Loader (539/...)	KPA 2			-	1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200047	P1200047 Replace Compressor (539/...)	KPA 2	Number of vehicles replaced	Replace BPT 177MP	350 000	-	-	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300041	P1300041 Steam Cleaner (539/...)	KPA 1	Purchased equipment and tools	Replace steam cleaner	70 000	-	-	-	-
539	539 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300042	P1300042 Equipment & Tools (539/...)	KPA 1	Purchased equipment and tools	Replace tools	82 500	44 600	44 600	46 900	50 000
									7 168 000	9 073 875	8 816 500	8 920 600	9 311 700

Internal Department: Physical Environmental Development (Parks)

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of sports facilities.• Provision and maintenance of parks and open spaces.• Maintenance of sidewalks and pavements.• Maintenance and day to day running of the municipal swimming pools.• Provision of and maintenance of recreational facilities and resorts.• Alien invader, species control.• Municipal nursery.• Provision of and maintenance of diverse gardens and in-house garden refuse removal.• Provision of and maintenance of recreation furnishings and equipment.• Provision of tanker services.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Physical Environmental Development Department (Parks) is headed by the Director Physical Environmental Development. The Physical Environmental Development Department resides in the Directorate Infrastructure Services, which is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide new sport and recreation facilities while upgrading existing facilities according to the prioritized community needs	Upgrading the existing sport and recreational facilities	Develop masterplan for upgrading of sports facility lighting Resurface Tennis courts at Kees Taljaard Upgrade Mhluzi Pool Upgrade Mhluzi Lights
	Providing basic sporting facilities	Basic facilities in Somaphepha and Doornkop
	Develop new sports and recreation facilities	Skate Park on Pongola Park
	Implementation of security measures	Security at Kees Taljaard Stadium
	Upgrade municipal buildings	Upgrade Indoor Complex Refurbish Cricket Clubhouse
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools trade	New Pick up Mower
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R3.4-m for upgrading of community facilities R3.1-m for additional sport facilities</p> <p>The capital programme for the Parks & Recreation Department amounts to R6.5m and represents 2.3% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	530 SPORT & RECREATION
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Service Charges	(56,990)	(8,200)	(6,500)	(4,200)	(4,300)	(3,200)	(3,600)	(4,700)	(2,820)	(3,700)	(4,400)	(4,800)	(6,570)	(58,700)	(60,460)
Waste Water Management	(56,990)	(8,200)	(6,500)	(4,200)	(4,300)	(3,200)	(3,600)	(4,700)	(2,820)	(3,700)	(4,400)	(4,800)	(6,570)	(58,700)	(60,460)
Rental from Fixed Assets	(80,725)	(25,000)	(4,800)	(7,300)	(7,615)	(4,550)	(2,435)	(4,970)	(3,726)	(9,700)	(2,181)	(2,255)	(6,193)	(84,470)	(89,025)
Transfers and Subsidies	(9,300,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(2,250,000)	(3,250,000)	(3,550,000)	(250,000)	-	-	-	(7,000,000)	(7,000,000)
Other Revenue	(437,750)	(12,282)	(25,201)	(34,100)	(30,550)	(37,750)	(71,350)	(88,752)	(31,080)	(28,323)	(49,995)	(16,203)	(12,164)	(455,540)	(473,154)
Grand Total	(9,875,465)	(45,482)	(36,501)	(45,600)	(42,465)	(45,500)	(2,327,385)	(3,348,422)	(3,587,626)	(291,723)	(56,576)	(23,258)	(24,927)	(7,598,710)	(7,622,639)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	37,571,333	2,854,146	3,026,252	2,986,922	2,880,646	3,081,277	3,305,388	3,313,822	3,307,363	3,164,500	3,117,842	3,013,822	3,519,351	39,565,987	41,699,157
Depreciation and Amortisation	9,942,692	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,557	828,560	9,714,709	9,650,216
Finance Charges	11,237	-	-	-	-	-	5,907	-	-	-	-	-	5,330	5,102	-
Contracted Services	18,760,109	382,374	624,622	985,273	2,245,150	2,058,077	2,162,596	2,120,120	2,241,604	2,441,531	1,797,976	992,367	708,419	18,691,230	19,804,208
Other Expenditure	6,966,595	285,548	458,209	883,657	514,148	691,391	861,065	612,241	743,616	530,184	681,734	376,793	328,008	7,315,097	7,682,125
Grand Total	73,251,966	4,350,626	4,937,641	5,684,410	6,468,502	6,659,303	7,163,514	6,874,741	7,121,141	6,964,773	6,426,110	5,211,540	5,389,668	75,292,125	78,835,706

(Surplus) / Deficit	63,376,501	4,305,144	4,901,140	5,638,810	6,426,037	6,613,803	4,836,129	3,526,319	3,533,515	6,673,050	6,369,534	5,188,282	5,364,741	67,693,415	71,213,067
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000020	P0000020 New Pickup Mower (530/...)	KPA 2			-	-	-	500 000	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000121	P0000121-Replace Synthetic Tennis Courts Kees Taljaard (530/...)	KPA 1	Number of courts rebuild	Resurface 2 courts at Eastdene	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000134	P0000134-Renovations Mhluzi Stadium Pavillion (530/...)	KPA 1	Upgraded facility	Upgrade and certify pavilion	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008025	P0008025-Pool Equipment Middelburg/Mhluzi (530/...)	KPA 1	Purchased equipment and tools	Self priming pump	100 000	100 000	-	100 000	100 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008345	P0008345- Refurbish Swimming Pool Kees Taljaard (530/...)	KPA 2	Purchased equipment and tools	Dosing System	200 000	-	1 500 000	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000036	P1000036 Bowls Machine (530/...)	KPA 1			-	60 000	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000048	P1000048 Furniture & Office Equipment (530/...)	KPA 1			-	5 000	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100055	P1100055-Upgrading At Kees Taljaard Stadium (530/...)	KPA 1			-	350 000	350 000	350 000	350 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100213	P1100213 Basic Sport Low Income Areas (530/...)	KPA 1	Number of graded soccer fields and multi purpose	Project split: Park 352 Rockdale (8), Multi purpose court and Skatepark; Park 7740 (18) Multi purpose court and Basic Soccer	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200088	P1200088-Upgrade Rugby stadium lights (530)	KPA 1	Upgraded facility	Replace existing lights	1 000 000	500 000	1 200 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200092	P1200092 Field Marking Equipment (530/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	40 000	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400088	P1400088 Reline Mhluzi Swimming Pool (530/...)	KPA 2			-	-	800 000	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700019	P1700019-Repair To Indoor Facilities Kees Taljaard (530/...)	KPA 1	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Toyota Hilux veld fire vehicle.	-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700019	P1700019 Upgrade Indoor Sports Complex (530/...)	KPA 1			-	-	400 000	400 000	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1700020	P1700020- Upgrade Hendrina Cosmos Sport- (530/...)	KPA 2			-	500 000	500 000	200 000	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800061	P1800061-Upgrade Nasaret Stadium (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800062	P1800062-Security CCTV Cameras at Sport Facilities (530)	KPA 1			-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800063	P1800063-Develop Stadium in Kwaza (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800063	P1800063 Develop Stadium Kwaza (530/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	5 000 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800064	P1800064-Multi Purpose Court Hope City Park (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800064	P1800064 Sport Facilities on Hope City Park (530/...)	KPA 1			-	500 000	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800065	P1800065-Floodlights at Kees Taljaard Cricket Stadium (530)	KPA 1			-	-	2 000 000	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800066	P1800066-Sport Stadium Newtown (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800067	P1800067 Irrigation System Kees Taljaard (530)	KPA 1			-	-	300 000	400 000	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800068	P1800068-Replace Fence at Kees Taljaard (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800069	P1800069-Replace Eastdene Stadium Lights (530)	KPA 1	To provide safety and security to human life.	Replace Chev Chayenne light rescue vehicle	-	-	-	-	2 000 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800070	P1800070-Resurface Eastdene Stadium Courts (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	900 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800071	P1800071-Replace Eastdene Stadium Fence (530)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	500 000
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800072	P1800072-Replace Temba Senamela Fence (530)	KPA 1	To provide safety and security to human life.	Construct additional fire station at Rockdale.	-	-	-	-	1 500 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
530	530 SPORT & RECREATION	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800073	P1800073- replace Temba Senamela Stadium Courts (530/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	400 000
									6 500 000	7 215 000	13 250 000	12 190 000	15 950 000

Internal Department: Electricity Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The distribution and transformation of electrical energy as a function of the municipality is administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maintenance of existing electricity networks consisting of lines, cables, switchgear and transformers• Electrification of new developments (Residential, industrial and commercial)• Responsible for the acquisition, transformation and distribution of bulk electricity• Operation and maintenance of networks and substations• Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to electricity for its residents, businesses and industrial sector• Management and metering of electricity to reduce losses and power interruptions• Provide free basic electricity for indigents• Integrated energy management• Sustainability of power supply• Energy measurement and quantifying• Cognisance to climate change• Anti-tamper management system	
Senior management structure	<p>The Electrical Department is headed by the Director: Electrical Engineering Services, which forms part of the directorate Infrastructure Services, and is headed by the Executive Director Infrastructure Services.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
Provide access to electrical service	Upgrade and provide electrical infrastructure	<p>Bulk:</p> <p>Increase of NMD to 40MVA at Aerorand, 30 MVA at Nazareth, 5 MVA at Hendrina, 1 MVA at Kwazamokuhle, Blinkpan and Koornfontein</p> <p>Decrease NMD of Doornkop to 2MVA, 2.6 MVA for Black wattle mine.</p> <p>Development of intake substations in Middelburg south and Kwaza</p> <p>Development of switching stations in Middelburg Industrial park, Rockdale west, Nazareth East, Dennesig/ Kanonkop, Kwaza South, and Newtown</p> <p>Installation of additional breakers at Gholfsig sub</p> <p>Provision of links for Ngwako substation, between Gholfsig and Sipres Substation, Gholfsig to Nuwedorp, Mhluzi main no.1 to New Newtown sub, Gholfsig to Mhluzi No. 2, Gholfsig to Bloedrivier</p> <p>Installation of additional tranformers at Aerorand sub, Nazareth sub</p>

		<p>Electrification and service connections:</p> <p>Electrification of Kwaza ext 8, 9 and 10, Newtown Phase 1A; 1B and 1C, 691 stand in Rockdale North, Dennesig North and Dennesig North Ext 1, Electrification of Industrial Park,</p> <p>Service connections for Low income areas.</p> <p>Bulk and House electrical connection as and when required within MP313 licensed area.</p> <p>Areas to be electrified by Eskom: Ward 4 – 373 houses - Big House Farm = 52, Bronsy Farm = 18, Haasfontein Farm = 15, Dericky's Farm = 15, Gelug Farm = 20, Mahlathini Farm = 180, Schoeman Farm = 29, Geluk Farm = 8, Komati = 12, Driefontein Farm = 13 and General List = 11.</p> <p>Ward 5 – 86 houses: Driefontein Farm = 27, Blinkpan Farm = 15, Britz Farm = 7, Woestallen Farm = 16, Bosmanspoort Farm = 15, Alzu / EDE Farm = 6.</p> <p>Ward 6 – 108 houses: Aarbiesfontein Farm (Bank 2) = 15, Meerlus (Old School) = 1, Omnia Farm (Drie Rand) = 21, Koornfontein Farm (Kwa Mfemfe) = 25, Schoeman (Meerlus) or Oosthuizen (SANCA) = 23, Many Waters = 23.</p> <p>Ward 7 – 72 houses: Springboklaagte Farm = 11, Springboklaagte Farm (Sikhululiwe Village (Portion 9) = 8, Mooifontein Farm = 3, Mooifontein (KwaNyezi) = 2, Kleinfontein Farm = 6, Kleinfontein Farm (KwaKapatshi) = 1, Kleinfontein Farm (KwaNgoma) = 1, Kleinfontein Farm (Emadamini) = 14, Vlaakfontein Farm = 7, Grootlaagte 449 = 1, Nooitgedacht Farm 450 = 3, Rietkuil Farm (Esporweni) = 5, Kleinfontein Farm 432 (Emsili) = 10.</p> <p>Ward 9 - 75 houses: Witklip Farm (Aartie van Wyk) = 6, Paratfontein Farm = 31, Zevenfontein Farm = 12, Springboklaagte Farm</p>
--	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>(KwaNojagana) = 8, Beestepan Farm (KwaSpoko) = 6, Beestepan Farm (Emihobeni) = 1, Beestepan Farm (KwaSbhakela) = 11.</p> <p>Ward 16 -18 houses: Bankplaas Farm 239 JS</p> <p>Ward 29 – 27 houses Boskloof 251 JS (Portion 5</p> <p>Lighting:</p> <p>Between Dennesig and Kanonkop, Mandela road, Newtown phase 1A, B and C, Rockdale, Rondebosch, Mhluzi Extension 2 (Themba street and Mandela), Mhluzi</p> <p>Upgrade of highmasts in Mhluzi next to: Newtown 1055, Newtown 260, Mountainview 3132, mathaeleni 225, Main 360, Mtombeni/Baloyi 366, Gogo Kate 730, Mdakane 1601, Rockdale 1915, 6269 Extension 1 and within MP 313 licensed area.</p> <p>Upgrade of streetlights in the following areas: Nazareth, Mhluzi: Tokologo, Extension 4, Extension 7, Extension 6, Extension 5 and Extension 8, Groenkol, Hendrina, Mathaeleni,</p> <p>Replace stolen streetlight services within MP 313 licensed area.</p> <p>Replace LT overhead lines/streetlight for Groenkol, Middelburg central, Middelburg CBD and Hendrina.</p> <p>New streetlights in Industrial Park.</p> <p>Network Upgrade:</p> <p>Replacement of miniature substation: January street, November street, Hoop street, Budha street, Masemola street, Nkabinde street, Eike, September street, Volt street, Liter street, Celsius street, Millie street, Falcom crest, Gogo nambuyisa, Joubert/ Rensburg mini, Rensburg mini stand 2666, Joubert/Viljoen mini, CNR Jeppe and DR Beyers Naude.</p> <p>Replacement of Transformers, RMU's and Miniature substation as and when required.</p> <p>Upgrade of 88kV cable in Middelburg.</p> <p>Replacement of RMU's at CNR SADC and John Magagula street, Reabota and Midpark</p>
--	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>switching station, Sanlam sub, Midel sub, Afsaal sub, Midsentrum sub, Hassen sub, Maranata, Boven sub, Midpark, Minaar, Midheights, Reabota, Bezuidenhout building, Herkol, Witch, Dinsemelkery, Na-tyre, Stat saal, Park Dairy) Leribi sub.</p> <p>Replacement of switching station switchgears and panels in Verwoerdpark and Barlowpark substation.</p> <p>Upgrade of Verdoorn, Doornkop, Gholfsig, Lang, Nasaret and Sipres substations.</p> <p>Replacement of MV cables: Verdoorn sub to Afrox, Hendrina next to Ext 4, Gholfsig sub-Mhluzi main sub, Kogel – Watt and liter, Verdoorn sub – Newton sub, Kogel – Gilfillan, Meyer – Gevangenien, Rioolpomp – Hoop, Lang – Hoop, Gold T3 – Frame T4, Midflats – Wes – Frame T4, Gholfsig to Robertson, Mhluzi main no. 2 to Ngwako, Mhluzi main no. 2 to Mandela sub, Feeder from Mandela (stand 339), Kogel to midflats Wes,</p> <p>Replacement of LV cables in Kanonkop and Thembisa.</p> <p>Replacement of unsafe Meter kiosk in the Middelburg CBD.</p> <p>Replacement of faulty electrical meters within MP313 area.</p> <p>Replace LT overhead network for Groenkol, Middelburg Central, Middelburg CBD and Hendrina</p> <p>Replacement of stolen services within MP 313 license area, as and when required.</p> <p>Upgrade of Gholfsig sub 3 transformer</p> <p>Communication and Intelligent system:</p> <p>Installation, Upgrade or replacement of SCADA/ Telemetry within MP 313 license area.</p> <p>Installation, Upgrade or replacement of Network Protection Systems within MP 313 license area.</p>
--	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impact	Promote energy efficiency	Retrofit of street light fitting to LED Sourcing additional power from independent power producers
Prohibit unauthorised access and safeguard equipment and facility	Implementation of security measures	Fencing of outdoor equipment installation of security cameras and alarms Fencing of Outdoor equipment for safety to prevent unauthorized access Installation of Security system (Cameras, alarms, pepper sprays and access control) at Lang substation, Gholfsig Substation, Sipres Substation, Verdoorn, Meyer, Nazareth, Aerorand Substation, substations and switching stations within MP313 licensed area
Equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Purchasing of specialized vehicles, furniture and equipment, electrical machinery and equipment, Replace Surge generator, Building of a hazardous storage room. Cable locator and identification equipment.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure includes: R57.1-m for electricity distribution R2.9-m for electricity connectins R5.5-m for street and area lighting R1.4-m for vehicles and other assets</p> <p>The capital programme of the Electricity Department amounts to R54.9-million and represents 23.74% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	700 ELECTRICITY
-------------------------------------	------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Service Charges	(535,220,907)	(38,748,837)	(49,186,670)	(47,532,778)	(42,939,612)	(44,757,904)	(42,367,872)	(42,466,208)	(43,655,818)	(42,477,371)	(42,968,288)	(42,239,230)	(55,880,325)	(572,250,456)	(612,348,488)
Electricity	(535,220,907)	(38,748,837)	(49,186,670)	(47,532,778)	(42,939,612)	(44,757,904)	(42,367,872)	(42,466,208)	(43,655,818)	(42,477,371)	(42,968,288)	(42,239,230)	(55,880,325)	(572,250,456)	(612,348,488)
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(363,165)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(30,264)	(374,100)	(385,200)
Transfers and Subsidies	(8,827,930)	(3,517,837)	-	-	-	-	(3,089,776)	-	-	(2,220,317)	-	-	-	(9,730,479)	(10,217,005)
Interest Earned	(462,453)	(35,227)	(46,227)	(56,531)	(45,666)	(35,279)	(33,170)	(33,170)	(33,267)	(35,279)	(37,267)	(33,170)	(38,200)	(467,077)	(471,750)
Other Revenue	(2,681,192)	(259,399)	(375,099)	(459,088)	(145,099)	(91,539)	(129,699)	(115,562)	(348,006)	(133,229)	(75,799)	(179,941)	(368,728)	(2,690,088)	(2,999,416)
Grand Total	(547,555,647)	(42,591,564)	(49,638,260)	(48,078,661)	(43,160,641)	(44,914,986)	(45,650,781)	(42,645,204)	(44,067,355)	(44,896,460)	(43,111,618)	(42,482,605)	(56,317,517)	(585,512,200)	(626,421,859)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	44,008,519	3,119,191	4,009,763	3,564,478	3,119,191	3,564,478	4,455,048	3,564,478	3,465,073	3,893,914	3,893,914	3,465,073	3,893,918	47,275,856	50,786,636
Bad Debts Written Off	2,180,551	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	181,713	2,302,662	2,424,773
Depreciation and Amortisation	22,950,359	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	1,912,530	22,549,856	22,433,473
Finance Charges	5,754,283	-	-	-	-	-	2,997,850	-	-	-	-	-	2,756,433	9,170,581	12,452,025
Bulk Purchases	408,942,174	163,452	55,279,111	55,236,026	32,019,689	30,520,274	31,357,193	27,585,174	29,634,711	30,037,457	28,609,024	29,314,087	59,185,971	432,307,330	457,058,322
Contracted Services	32,729,678	993,487	1,197,583	4,439,991	1,639,676	2,294,162	2,737,123	3,430,156	3,108,258	3,201,954	3,279,811	2,687,318	3,720,154	34,380,579	36,042,375
Other Expenditure	12,153,752	216,981	360,798	1,757,404	240,056	594,047	239,638	210,709	255,784	6,767,899	428,876	303,783	777,782	12,688,399	13,238,066
Grand Total	528,719,316	6,587,354	62,941,498	67,092,142	39,112,855	39,067,204	43,881,095	36,884,760	38,558,069	45,995,467	38,305,868	37,864,504	72,428,501	560,675,263	594,435,670

(Surplus) / Deficit	(18,836,331)	(36,004,210)	13,303,238	19,013,481	(4,047,786)	(5,847,782)	(1,769,686)	(5,760,444)	(5,509,286)	1,099,007	(4,805,750)	(4,618,101)	16,110,984	(24,836,937)	(31,986,189)
---------------------	--------------	--------------	------------	------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-----------	-------------	-------------	------------	--------------	--------------

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	731 STREET LIGHTING
--------------------------	---------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(3,000,000)	-	-	-	(2,000,000)	-	-	(1,000,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(2,600,000)	(2,000,000)
Grand Total	(3,000,000)	-	-	-	(2,000,000)	-	-	(1,000,000)	-	-	-	-	-	(2,600,000)	(2,000,000)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Depreciation and Amortisation	2,161,014	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	180,085	2,161,014	2,161,014
Finance Charges	563,217	-	-	-	-	-	287,750	-	-	-	-	-	275,467	798,876	1,025,099
Contracted Services	4,559,802	359,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	609,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	359,150	4,525,293	4,751,557
Other Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	7,284,033	539,235	539,235	539,235	539,235	539,235	826,985	539,235	789,235	539,235	539,235	539,235	814,702	7,485,183	7,937,670

(Surplus) / Deficit	4,284,033	539,235	539,235	539,235	(1,460,765)	539,235	826,985	(460,765)	789,235	539,235	539,235	539,235	814,702	4,885,183	5,937,670
---------------------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	-------------	---------	---------	-----------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P0000029	P0000029 - MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W11 (700/...)	KPA 1	number o switchgears replaced	Barlowpark sub	-	-	3 200 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P0000029	P0000029 - MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W13 (700/...)	KPA 1	number o switchgears replaced	Lang sub (Hawker Siddeley)	-	3 850 000	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 16	P0000029	P0000029 - MV Switch Replace 11KV Switchgear W16 (700/...)	KPA 1	number o switchgears replaced	Verwoedpark sub	-	-	-	2 400 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 16	P0000111	P0000111-HV Feasi Study Upgrade Sipres S/station (700/...)	KPA 1	replaced breakers and links	Pre- engineering	-	-	-	-	600 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000162	P0000162/1400031-Electrification Rockdale x2 counter funding	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000162	P0000162/1400031-Electrification Rockdale x2 (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0000241	P0000241-Garages For Electrical (700/...)	KPA 1	number of hazardous rooms constructed	hazardous rooms	-	1 000 000	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0007423	P0007423-RDP House connections Ntown/Kwaza/x24/x6 (700)	KPA 1	number of RDP connections	5 connections @ R 4 000 per connection	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000	20 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P0008071	P0008071- LV Replace Meter Kiosk W13 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of meter kiosks replaced	10 stubby/meter kiosk in Middelburg CBD. R20 000 per box	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P0008076	P0008076 - LV Replace LT Overhead Lines - W11 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of lines replaced	Mineralia	-	-	-	-	3 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 12	P0008076	P0008076 - LV Replace LT Overhead Lines - W12 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of lines replaced	Groenkol	-	-	-	2 546 700	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P0008076	P0008076-LV Replace LT Overhead Lines - W13 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of lines replaced	Middelburg Central	-	2 310 000	2 425 500	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P0008077	P0008077 -MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W13 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of switchgears RMUs installed	6 X RMU T3; R200 000 per unit; 1x Sanlam substation, 1x Afsaal substation, 1x Mid-sentrum substation, 1x Hassen Substation, 1x Maranata Substation and 1x Stadsaal. Outer year: Middel sub, Boven sub, Mid park, Minaar sub, Bezuidenhout building, Herkol sub, Leribi sub @ R250 000 per unit	1 200 000	800 000	800 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P0008077	P0008077 -MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W11 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of switchgears RMUs installed	Wicht sub, Diense Melkery sub, Na-tyre sub, Leribi sub, Wicht sub, Herkol sub @ R300 000 per unit	-	-	-	800 000	800 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 24	P0008077	P0008077 -MV Ring Main Units at Switching Gear W24 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of switchgears RMUs installed	Leribi T4 @ R300 000 per unit	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 17	P0008080	P0008080-MV Networks HT Links W17 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtown Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring.1184mx2 @ R3000 p/m. Funds taken from P1200120	7 104 000	-	-	-	4 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 27	P0008080	P0008080-MV Networks HT Links W27 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtown Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring.956mx2 @ R3000 p/m. Funds taken from P1200120	5 736 000	-	-	-	4 000 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 20	P0008080	P0008080-MV Networks HT Links W20 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtow Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring.206mx2 @ R3000 p/m. Funds taken from P1200120	1 236 000	-	-	-	2 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 14	P0008170	P0008170 -HV Subs Upgrade Gholfsig Substation W14 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of equipment replaced	Pre- engineering	-	-	300 000	12 000 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 23	P0008190	P0008190-MV Networks Bulk connections W23 (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 22	P0008190	P0008190-MV Networks Bulk Connections W22 (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 21	P0008190	P0008190-MV Networks Bulk Connections W21 (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008191	P0008191-Replace Cable Locator (700/...)	KPA 1	purchased cable locator machine	cable locator	-	85 000	88 000	-	88 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0008204	P0008204-LT Overhead Lines Hendrina (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of lines replaced	Hendrina	-	1 850 000	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 19	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W19 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	1x Gogo Nambuyisa -R350 000. Outer year (3): 889 3rd De laan - R500 000	-	-	-	500 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W11 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	1x Hektaar no. 6-R350 000; 1x Liter Street-R350 000; 2x Celsius Street-R350 000; 2x Millie Street-R350 000; 1x Dawie Single Crescent-R350 000. Outer year (1): Volt street-R400 000, Jeppe (2/09/154)-R400 000, Supra Toyota -R400 000	-	1 200 000	-	-	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 2	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W2 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (3): Chocolate no.4453 - R500 000	-	400 000	-	500 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 15	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W15 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	1x Hektaar no. 6-R350 000; 1x Liter Street-R350 000; 2x Celsius Street-R350 000; 2x Millie Street-R350 000; 1x Dawie Single Crescent-R350 000. Outer year (1): Volt street-R400 000, Jeppe (2/09/154)-R400 000, Supra Toyota -R400 000	3 650 000	-	900 000	500 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 21	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W21 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (3): Mashiteng (MS 221)- R500 000	-	400 000	-	500 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 23	P0008206	P0008206 - Mv replace Mini Substations W23 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (3): Chocolate no.4453 - R500 000	-	400 000	-	500 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 17	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W17 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (1): Hlalakahla (MS4) - R400 000	-	500 000	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 14	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W14 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (2): AG Viser no. 63 - 450 000, Jan Van Riebeck no. 45 - 450 000	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 10	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W10 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (1): Velddrif (Nazareth) - Pilodia no. 21-R400 000	-	500 000	-	-	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W13 (700/...)	KPA	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (3): Cnr Jeppe/Dr Beyers Naude - R500 000	-	-	-	500 000	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 12	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W12 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (2): Hexrivier - 450 000, Frewin no. 21 - 450 000	-	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 3	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W3 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	Outer year (1): Joubert/Rensberg-R400 000 Outer year (2): Rensberg no. 266 - 450 000, Joubert/Viljoen - 450 000	-	400 000	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 4	P0008206	P0008206 - MV Replace Mini Substations W4 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of mini substations replaced	1x Falcom Cres-R500 000	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P0008223	P0008223 -HV Feasibility Study Verdoorn S/station (700/...)	KPA 1	replaced breakers and links	Pre- engineering	500 000	-	-	35 500 000	40 570 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008224	P0008224-Nasaret new substation (700/...)	KPA 1	upgraded substation	pre- engineering	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 3	P1000172	P1000172-MV Networks Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	Electrification of 100 Stands	2 200 000	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 3	P1000172	P1000172-Electrification Kwaza x8 W3 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	Electrification of 100 Stands	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000277	P1000277-Replace Furniture & Equipment (700/...)	KPA 1	tool of trade	Fridge for HoD - R3500, Furniture for Assistant Director- Planning - R18000, Chair For Clerk grade 1 - R2000, Chair for Clerk grade 2 - R2000, Microwave for Elec workshop - R1000, Filling cabinet for Clerk Grade 1 - R2000, post tray - R1500	30 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000278	P1000278-Fencing Outdoor Equipment (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of installed fence	Concrete palisade 2.2 m height @ 1062.50 p/m, 80m in Belville	85 000	100 000	105 000	110 000	110 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P1000309	P1000309-Feasibility Study Upgrade lang S/station (700/...)	KPA 1	improved electrical supply	Pre- engineering	380 000	15 000 000	15 500 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000326	P1000326-Electrification Dennesig North (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (SERVICE)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100161	P1100161 Electrification Industrial Park (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100174	P1100174-Replace Equipment (700/...)	KPA 1	purchased equipment	LV TESTING EQUIPMENT - R 1 200; MV TESTING EQUIPMENT- R7 000; FLASH SUITE - R10 000; STEP LADDERS-R 9 000; hydraulic Crimper - R5000	230 000	240 000	245 000	250 000	255 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 3	P1100175	P1100175-Hendrina substation W3 (700/...)	KPA 1	Constructed substation	pre- engineering	400 000	-	-	5 000 000	15 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200098	P1200098-Security Cameras at Substations (700/...)	KPA 1	number of cameras installed	primary substations	-	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200100	P1200100 - MV Replace Stolen Services (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	222 m of cable @ R1800 p/m, Change to typical workstream	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200100	P1200100-LV Networks Replace Stolen Services (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cables installed	R400 000 to be moved to stolen services MV networks	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200101	P1200101 ASCO LV Cables (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Kanonkop 320m @ R1000 p/m	400 000	1 300 000	1 300 000	1 300 000	1 300 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200109	P1200109-Replace Streetlight Fittings (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cables upgraded	Nazareth	-	-	500 000	500 000	500 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 12	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W12 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	FRAME T4 TO MORKEL/OOS- 1440m@ R1500 p/m	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 18	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W18 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (1): Piece from Ngwako to Mhluzi main - 1414m @ R1 800.00 p/m. Outer year (3): Piece of cable from Chromeville sub to Ngwako sub - 696m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	3 000 000	-	1 531 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 19	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W19 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (3): Piece of cable from Chromeville sub to Ngwako sub - 1203m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	-	-	2 646 600	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 22	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W22 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (3): Piece of cable from Chromeville sub to Ngwako sub - 765m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	-	-	1 683 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 25	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W25 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (3): Piece of Mandela sub to stand 339 - 1095m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	-	-	2 409 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 26	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W26 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (3): Piece of Mandela sub to stand 339 - 813m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	-	-	1 788 600	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 28	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W28 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Outer year (3): Piece of Mandela sub to stand 339 - 134m @ R2 200.00 p/m	-	-	-	294 800	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W13 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Xanadu to Hoop sub - 915m @ R1500 p/m, Gevangen to President Kruger - 2388m @ R1500 p/m, Riool to Hoop sub (piece) -2532m @ R1500 p/m. Outer year (1): Piece from Ngwako to Mhluzi main - 1050 @ R1 800.00 p/m, President Kruger to Meyer sub - 892m @ R1 800.00 p/m	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 20	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W20 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Gholfsig to Mhluzi - 1200m @ R2500 p/m.	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W11 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables		8 000 000	-	11 825 000	7 411 200	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 15	P1200120	P1200120 - MV Replace Cables W15 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Hoop Mini to Hoop sub (piece) -313m @ R1500 p/m	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 27	P1300012	P1300012-MV Networks Electrification Newtown W27 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	electrification of 200 stands	4 850 000	2 060 000	-	-	5 400 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 27	P1300062	P1300062-MV Networks Elec Newtown proclaimed W27 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	electrification of 200 stands	-	3 000 000	-	-	6 975 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400021	P1400021-Substation Kanonkop North (700/...)	KPA 1	Constructed substation	pre- engineering	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 18	P1400024	P1400024 - LV Mhluzi Cables W18 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cables upgraded	Thembisa 284m @ R 1048.45 p/m	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400025	P1400025-Replace 88KV Cable (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	Pre- engineering fees	500 000	-	-	-	25 000 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400030	P1400030-Upgrade Doornkop Substation (700/...)	KPA 1	upgraded substation	Pre- engineering	-	500 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500007	P1500007 - MV Switching Replace RTU's (700/...)	KPA 1	number of breakers and additional accessories	Replacement of RTU in different substations	-	-	-	1 500 000	1 500 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500007	P1500007 - MV Switch - Telemetry/SCADA (700/...)	KPA 1	number of breakers and additional accessories	Barlowpark sub, Mandela sub and Afrox sub @ R 500 000	-	-	1 500 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600063	P1600063-Replace Stolen Services (Streetlights) (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of replaced cables	500m @ R 200 p/m	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700053	P1700053 - MV Replace Faulty Equipment (700/...)	KPA 1	number of equipment replaced	3 TRANSFORMERS -R150 000EACH;1X MINISUB-R350 000 AND 1 RMU- R200 000	1 100 000	1 155 000	1 212 000	1 275 000	1 350 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700055	P1700055/6-Electrification Kwaza x9 counter funding (700/...)	KPA 1	number of households electrified	electrification of 760 stands	-	-	5 530 000	5 110 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700055	P1700055/6-Electrification Kwaza x9 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of households electrified	electrification of 760 stands	-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700056	P1700056-Electrification Kwaza X9 (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 3	P1800024	P1800024-New intake substation W3 (700/...)	KPA 1	Constructed substation	pre- engineering	400 000	20 520 000	15 170 000	10 000 000	1 000 000
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800025	P1800025-Electrical Software Programme (700/...)	KPA 1	electrical software purchased	electrical modelling software	250 000	250 000	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800079	P1800079-RDP House Connections (700/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 6	P1800080	P1800080-Rockdale North Electrification W6 (700/...)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	electrification of 691 stands	-	-	11 056 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 6	P1800081	P1800081-Rockdale North Electrification (C/F) W6 (700)	KPA 1	number of stands electrified	electrification of 691 stands	-	-	9 674 000	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 17	P1800088	P1800088-MV Switching station Newtown W17 (700/...)	KPA	Constructed substation	Pre-engineering and building	2 880 000	3 540 000	10 430 000	4 371 600	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	INEP	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 17	P1800088	P1800088MV-Switching station Newtown W17 (700/...)	KPA	Constructed substation	Pre-engineering and building	-	3 400 000	11 944 000	5 110 000	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 23	P1800089	P1800089-MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W23 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtown Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring,1226m X 2 @ R3000 p/m.	7 356 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800089	P1800089-MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W22 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtown Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring.958m x2 @ R3000 p/m	5 748 000	-	-	-	-
700	700 ELECTRICITY	EFF	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 21	P1800089	P1800089-MV Networks Bulk Connections Newtown W21 (700/...)	KPA 1	m. of cable installed	Provision of Links (240mm cable) from Mhluzi main to Newtown Phase 1A, B and C, Total of 9600m including ring.270m x 2@ R3000 p/m	1 620 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000
710	710 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008189	P0008189 - LV Electrical Connections Prepaid (710/...)	KPA 1	number of connections made	513 connections. R4000 per connection	1 650 000	1 700 000	1 732 725	1 784 705	1 838 245
710	710 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008275	P0008275-Electrical Connections Bulk (710/...)	KPA 1	m. of cable installed	533m @ R1 500 p/m	800 000	800 000	800 000	800 000	800 000
710	710 ELECTRICITY	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008275	P0008275 - LV Electrical Connections Bulk (710/...)	KPA 1	m. of cable installed	516 m of cable @ R800 p/m	413 000	413 000	413 000	465 000	495 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 17	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W17 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	Newtown 1055, Newtown 260	200 000	300 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 28	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W28 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	7009 Mhluzi ext 4	100 000	300 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 22	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W22 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	Mdakane 1601, Rockville 1915	200 000	300 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 20	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W20 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	6303 Mhluzi Ext 1	100 000	200 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 19	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W19 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	Mathaeleni 225, Mtombeni/Baloyi 311, Ngwako/Baloyi 366, Sam fisher Selala 731	400 000	200 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 2	P0008098	P0008098 - LV Upgrade Existing High Masts W2 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast upgraded	3196 Kwaza Ext 4, 3571 Kwaza Ext 4	300 000	300 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 12	P1200110	P1200110 - LV Streetlights Main Entrances - W12 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	installation of streetlights in Dr. Mandela Drive	-	-	1 280 000	1 300 000	1 300 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 14	P1200110	P1200110 - LV Streetlights Main Entrances - W14 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	92 streetlights in Dr. Mandela drive; R13 000 per streetlight	1 200 000	1 250 000	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR (SERVICE)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200111	P1200111-Streetlights industrial park (731/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 1	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W1 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Outer year (2): 4 Highmast @ R270 000 p/mast Outer year (3): 2 Highmast @ R280 000 p/mast Outer year (4): 2 Highmast @ R300 000 p/mast	-	-	1 080 000	560 000	600 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 2	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W2 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	4 Highmast @ R250 000 p/mast Outer year (1): 4 Highmast @ R260 000 p/mast Outer year (3): 2 Highmast @ R280 000 p/mast Outer year (4): 2 Highmast @ R300 000 p/mast	750 000	1 040 000	-	560 000	600 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 24	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W24 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	2 Highmasts in Mhluzi Ext 7	500 000	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 25	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W25 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	3 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 8 Outer year (1): 1 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 7 @ R260 000 p/mast Outer year (2):1 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 6 @ R310 000 p/mast Outer year (4):1 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 8 @ R300 000 p/mast	750 000	260 000	380 000	-	300 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 28	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W28 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	3 Highmast in Tokologo, 1X Mhluzi Ext 5. Outer year (1): 5 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 5 @ R260 000 p/mast Outer year (2): 2 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 5 @ R270 000 p/mast	1 000 000	1 300 000	540 000	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 18	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W18 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Outer year (4): 1 Highmast in Mhluzi @ R300 000 p/mast	-	-	-	-	300 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 20	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W20 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Outer year (3): 5 Highmast in Mhluzi Proper @ R280 000 p/mast	-	-	-	1 400 000	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 19	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W19 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Outer year (3): 2 Highmast in Mhluzi Proper @ R280 000 p/mast Outer year (4): 3 Highmast in Mhluzi Proper @ R300 000 p/mast	-	-	-	580 000	900 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 23	P1200112	P1200112-LV Highmasts Low income areas W23 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Outer year (3): 3 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 2 @ R280 000 p/mast Outer year (4): 5 Highmast in Mhluzi Ext 2 @ R300 000 p/mast	-	-	-	900 000	1 300 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400039	P1400039-Highmast lights (731/...)	KPA 1	number of highmast lights installed	Pre-engineering	-	-	-	500 000	600 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400043	P1400043-Streetlights Low Income Areas (731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	Kwaza	-	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 11	P1700054	P1700054-LV Repl LT Overhead Line Streetlights W11 (731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	Mineralia	-	-	-	-	500 000
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 13	P1700054	P1700054-LV Repl LT Overhead Line Street Light- W13(731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	Middelburg Central	-	500 000	500 000	-	-
731	731 ELECTRICITY	CRR	DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Ward 12	P1700054	P1700054-LV Repl LT Overhead Line Street Lights-W12(731/...)	KPA 1	number of streetlights installed	Groenkol	-	-	-	500 000	-
750	750 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008107	P0008107-Electricity Fleet Management Purchase LDV (750/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
750	750 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008108	P0008108-Replacement LDV'S (750/...)	KPA 1	number of LDV's replaced	two LDV's	-	610 000	610 000	620 000	620 000
750	750 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008109	P0008109-Replace Cherry Picker (750/...)	KPA 1	replaced equipment	Replacement of 2xCherry picker	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000	-
750	750 ELECTRICITY	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1300005	P1300005-Replace Venter Test Trailer (750/...)	KPA 1	purchased equipment	surge generator	1 450 000	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
750	750 ELECTRICITY	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400042	P1400042-Vehicle Replacement (750/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
									66 988 000	80 668 000	118 975 225	126 942 205	133 136 245

Internal Department: Roads & Storm Water

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The function includes the construction of roads and stormwater , maintenance of existing roads and storm water systems within the municipality's area of jurisdiction.</p> <p>The development and implementation of maintenance management systems consist of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Plan and design of new roads an stormwater• Construction of roads• Construction of stormwater• Rehabilitation of roads and upgrading of stormwater• Pavement monitoring programme for surfaced roads.• Storm water management system.• Bridge management• Resealing programme.• Paving of sidewalks and installation of kerbs.	
Senior management structure	The Roads & Storm Water Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the Directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Director Technical & Facilities.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	Constructing new tarred roads	Construct new paved roads Tokologo Mhluzi Ext 6,8 Middelburg Ext 18 Aerorand West & South Hendrina Kranspoort Presidentsrus Rockdale Proper, 1,2,3 North Kwaza Ext 1, 4 , 6,7 , 8,9 Middelburg Ext 24 & 49,33 Industrial node D Newtown Ext 0,1,2 Jeppe street
	Construction of gravel roads	Rockdale North
	Rehabilitation and Upgrading of existing roads	Mhluzi (Baloi str) Mhluzi x 2 Middelburg Dr Mandela drive Nasaret
	Develop new routes	Eastern by pass route
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	Construction of storm water drainage system	Targeted areas include Kwazamakuhle,Ext2,4,6,7,8,9 Mhluzi Proper Mhluzi Ext 2,3,4,5,6,7,8 Nasaret ,Hlalamnandi Tokologo, ,Aerorand,

		Middelburg, Railway line, Kranspoort, Middelburg X18, Presidentsrus, Dennesig North, Middelburg Ext 24 ,42,49 Rockdale Ext 0,1,2,3 North Newtown Ext 0,1,2
	Upgrading of stormwater drainage system	Chromville, Newtown Mhluzi x 3, Mhluzi proper Mhluzi x 2 , Pullenshope, Komati, Rietkuil, Blinkpan Replace Kerb inlets in Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina, Kwaza , Komati, Pullenshope, Rietkuil
	Upgrading of the existing road surfaces.	Resealing of roads as per PMS Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina, Kwazamokuhle, Pullenshope, Komati, Blinkpan, Rietkuil. Construction of edge beams Middelburg, Mhluzi
	Providing paved-sidewalks where there is a high volume of pedestrians	Construct new sidewalks where necessary: Mhluzi, Middelburg, Hendrina, Kwazamokuhle, Pullenshope, Komati, Rietkuil, Blinkpan
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water and upgrading existing infrastructure.	Upgrading the existing sidewalk surfaces.	Middelburg CBD
	Upgrading existing bridges.	Use the Bridge Monitoring System (BMS) to determine rehabilitation needs/ requirements of the existing bridges.
To ensure compliance with legislation	Construction of bridges	Kwazamokuhle pedestrian bridge
	Develop and upgrade Public transport facilities	Iraqi Taxi Rank
	Maintenance of urban & rural gravel roads	Rondebosch, Presidentsrus Vaalbank road, Doornkop Tokologo, Kwazamokuhle Aerorand, Middelburg X18, Middelburg X11, Mhluzi x 6,8, Malope Village, Bankfontein Rockdale, Mafube, Newtown
Improve road safety	By regulating traffic	Installation of traffic barriers
To equip organization in order to enhance service delivery	Provide of the tools trade	Purchasing of Plant, Tools and equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R40.9-m for construction of new roads</p> <p>R15.2-m for upgrading and rehabilitation of roads</p> <p>R10.9-m for installation and upgrading of storm water system</p> <p>R3.9-m for provision of parking areas and paved sidewalks</p> <p>The capital programme of the Roads & Storm Water Department amounts to R70.9-million and represents 25.13% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

Internal Department: Sanitation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The function Includes the provision of Sanitation services, new infrastructure, the management of waste water treatment plants and the provision of sanitation facilities in the rural area.</p> <p>Full water borne sewerage networks are provided to the Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina & Kwaza areas. In the Eskom towns, sewerage purification is done by Eskom except for Komati where STLM took ownership for the operation of the Treatment Works. Rural areas are provided with biological toilets, but in Presidentsrus and Kranspoort, owners must provide their own septic tanks.</p> <p>The sewerage functions of the municipality are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The maintenance of existing networks and outfall sewers.• The provision of infrastructure for new developments.• The management of the operation and maintenance of the waste water treatment works.• The treatment of waste water to statutory standards are according to the National Water Act and the conditions in the Water Use License.	
Senior management structure	The Sanitation Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services, and forms part of the Directorate Infrastructure Services. The Directorate is headed by the Executive Director: Infrastructure Services,	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	Upgrading WWTW and bulk services	Upgrade bulk sewer services Upgrade sewer networks. Upgrading outfall sewers 2 nd Phase Upgrading to provide additional treatment capacity at Boskrans WWTW. To be completed by 2019 Increase treatment capacity Kwaza WWTW. By 2020 Refurbish Blinkpan, Presidentsrus Komati, waste water treatment works Replacement of sewer pumps at Middelburg/Mhluzi
To equip the organization in order to enhance service delivery	Tools of trade	Replacement of submersible, pumps, specialized plant equipment, vehicles, furniture
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	Providing sewer networks to new developments	Construct new Sanitation network infrastructure at Rockdale, Newtown, Mafube (Biological Toilets), Kwazamokuhle Ext 8, Hendrina Ext 3, Middelburg Ext 42, Middelburg Ext 49, Aerorand South Phase 2 Replace sewer pipelines and manholes New sewer connections for new

		<p>developments.</p> <p>Newtown proper service 1000 stands.</p> <p>Kwazaext 9 service 750 stands. (2018/19)</p> <p>Rockdale North service 735 stands. (2016/17)</p>
	Maintain sewer infrastructure assets	Implement Sewer Management and asset management program
Providing sanitation solutions in rural areas and informal settlements	To install decent sanitation facilities	Install biological toilets in Somaphepha, Sikhululiwe, and farm areas.
To ensure the provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	Implementation of security measures	Fencing at the WWTW
	Upgrade municipal buildings and facilities	Replace roofing at Vaalbank WTW. Upgrade sleeping quarters at Kruger dam WTW
	Comply with the Green Drop legal requirements.	Samples analyzed weekly to monitor the quality of the effluent. Implementation of a water quality monitoring programme.
	Obtaining carbon credits. Reducing carbon emission	Management of energy consumption at all water works Investigate alternative sustainable sanitation solution.
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R53.9-m for sustainable waste water quality</p> <p>The capital programme for the Sanitation Department amounts to R53.9-m and represents 19.08% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	540 ROADS & STORM WATER
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Transfers and Subsidies	(16,889,720)	-	-	-	-	(2,970,000)	(5,000,000)	(5,000,000)	(3,919,720)	-	-	-	-	(27,735,880)	(30,063,061)
Other Revenue	(43,975)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(43,975)	(43,975)
Grand Total	(16,933,695)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(2,973,665)	(5,003,665)	(5,003,665)	(3,923,385)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(3,665)	(27,779,855)	(30,107,036)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	19,335,654	1,366,375	1,487,966	1,559,780	1,518,630	1,594,036	1,632,850	1,607,678	1,564,340	1,751,462	1,745,688	1,593,103	1,913,750	20,458,580	21,639,947
Depreciation and Amortisation	53,138,586	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,216	4,428,215	52,312,234	51,422,630
Finance Charges	5,039,587	-	-	-	-	-	2,624,140	-	-	-	-	-	2,415,447	8,249,418	11,247,833
Contracted Services	6,231,557	78,689	109,671	174,859	141,217	236,950	420,985	392,782	378,988	506,127	1,404,061	851,097	1,536,132	6,496,055	6,787,323
Other Expenditure	2,053,721	98,682	130,352	126,366	250,182	209,366	252,436	105,266	102,966	233,774	101,252	230,166	212,910	2,159,607	2,270,736
Grand Total	85,799,105	5,971,961	6,156,204	6,289,220	6,338,244	6,468,567	9,358,626	6,533,941	6,474,509	6,919,578	7,679,216	7,102,581	10,506,454	89,675,894	93,368,469

(Surplus) / Deficit	68,865,410	5,968,297	6,152,540	6,285,556	6,334,580	3,494,903	4,354,962	1,530,277	2,551,125	6,915,914	7,675,552	7,098,917	10,502,789	61,896,039	63,261,433
---------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------	------------	------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
546	546 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008318	P0008318-Replace Equipment (546/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008091	P0008091 Refurbish Blinkpan WWTW	KPA 1			150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008092	P0008092 Refurbish Komati WWTW (547/...)	KPA 1			180 000	200 000	220 000	220 000	220 000
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008092	P0008092-Refurbish Infrastructure Assets Komati WWTW (547/..	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008236	P0008236-Biological Toilets Rural Settlements (547/...)	KPA 1			900 000	860 000	900 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000257	P1000257-Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines Villages (547/...)	KPA 1			-	70 000	70 000	70 000	70 000
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400004	P1400004-Upgrading sleeping quarters Presidents water (547/..	KPA 1			350 000	400 000	-	-	-
547	547 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600038	P1600038-Design & construction WWTW (547/...)	KPA 1			-	5 000 000	-	-	-
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008049	P0008049-Sewerage Replace Sewer Lines M/Burg/Mhluzi (550/...	KPA 1			165 000	170 000	175 000	175 000	175 000
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008169	P0008169-Upgrade Outfall Sewer Lines (550/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100203	P1100203-Replace Redundant Equipment (550/...)	KPA 1			-	37 000	38 850	40 700	-
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300047	P1300047-Sanitation For Newtown X1A (550/...)	KPA 1			-	-	3 825 000	3 825 000	-
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700031	P1700031-Sewer Network Kwaza X 9 (550/...)	KPA 1			-	-	3 000 000	2 533 780	-
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR (SERVICE)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700032	P1700032-Sewerage Network X 33 (550/...)	KPA 1			700 000	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
550	550 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800078	P1800078-Outfall Sewer Lines Mall &German Dev (550/	KPA 1			250 000	450 000	450 000	450 000	-
551	551 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008184	P0008184-Sewerage Connections (551/...	KPA 1			188 350	197 800	207 675	218 060	224 600
552	552 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008053	P0008053-Replace Pumps (552/...	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace3 x pumps at sewerage pump stations	410 000	480 000	480 000	510 000	510 000
552	552 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900063	P0900063-Replace Boskrans WWTW Equipment (552/...	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace and refurbish ageing equipumnt at Boskrans WWTW	150 000	100 000	100 000	100 000	100 000
552	552 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900244	P0900244-Upgrade Boskrans Sewer Plant (552/...	KPA 1	Maintain / Refurbish existing infrastructure-	Refurbished 5 X Secondary Settling Tanks and associated pipework at Boskrans WWTW	10 000 000	-	-	-	-
552	552 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100054	P1100054-Replace Fences At Pump Stations (552/...	KPA 1			-	400 000	500 000	500 000	500 000
552	552 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700035	P1700035-Boskrans WWTW Phase 2 (552/...	KPA 1	Develop new infrastructure- wastewater services	Construction of new Pump Station and Nutrient Removal Reactor and Disinfection Plant at Boskrans WWTW	40 000 000	60 000 000	60 000 000	-	-
553	553 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008089	P0008089-Replace Equipment Kwaza WWTW (553/...	KPA 1			400 000	525 000	551 250	578 800	580 000
553	553 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100077	P1100077-Replace Brushcutters (553/...	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
553	553 WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100081	P1100081 Upgrade Kwaza WWTW (553/...	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
									53 843 350	69 039 800	70 667 775	10 371 340	3 529 600

Internal Department: Water Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.htm	
Description of services	<p>The Middelburg Dam at this stage is the only Raw water supply to Middelburg. Pienaar- and Athlone Dams are augmented from Middelburg dam if the water level in the dam allows it. Hendrina and Kwazamokuhle are provided with potable water from the Optimum water reclamation Plant at Pullenshope. The three former Eskom villages obtain their water from the adjacent Eskom Power stations who have been appointed as Water Services providers. The existing water supply infrastructure comprises of pump stations, pipelines, reservoirs and treatment works. Doornkop, Somapepha and Sikhululiwe obtain water from boreholes which is dependant on the availability of ground water. More than 460 Households in the Rural area are provider with water from water tankers.</p> <p>The water supply, purification, storage and distribution function of the municipality is administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The maintenance of existing water networks and infrastructure.▪ Provision of infrastructure for new developments.▪ Take responsibility for the acquisition of bulk water, abstraction, purification and distribution of water.▪ Operation and maintenance of water treatment plants.▪ Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to water for all the residents.▪ Provision of new metered water connections in new developments.▪ Implementation and management of water meter replacement programme to reduce water losses.▪ Implementation and management of replacement programme by replacing old asbestos cement pipes to reduce water losses.	
Senior management structure	The Water Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Director Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the Directorate Infrastructure Services, and is headed by the Executive Director: Infrastructure Services.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: PROVISION OF SUSTAINABLE AND ACCESSIBLE BASIC SERVICES TO ALL		
Strategic Objective: Plan, develop and maintain infrastructure and facilities		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME / ACTIVITY
To provide quality and sufficient water supply and to ensure an environment not harmful to human health or wellbeing	Upgrading existing water infrastructure	Replace water meters
	Investigating all possible alternative sources to augment the current water supply	Replace pump and panel at Komati tank
	Finalize the draft short-to medium term Infrastructure Plan.	Refurbish Elevated storage tank Koorfontein.
		Replace valves in Bulk and network water line
		Utilization of reclaimed mine water from the mines Optimum & South 32.
		New pump station and pump line from South 32.
		Upgrading existing supply from Opimum by increasing the size of the pump line.
		Widely publicize and ensure Council's adoption of the Draft Infrastructure Plan
	Upgrade and expansion of WTW and bulk services	Upgrade bulk services
		Upgrade/Replace old water networks.
		Upgrade of water treatment works in Vaalbank equipment and pipeline.
		Replace sand filters Kruger dam WTW.

		<p>Upgrade mechanical and electrical equipment Kruger Dam WTW.</p> <p>Install bulk flow meters at Vaal bank and Kruger dam WTW</p> <p>Replace existing water supply line from Woestalleen to Hendrina WTW.</p> <p>Upgrade water supply at Doornkop</p> <p>Replacement of valves in bulk and networks line</p> <p>Upgrade telemetry system at Vaalbank WTW</p> <p>Replace plant and equipment Vaalbank WTW.</p> <p>Upgrading of pump line between Vaalbank and Skietbaan.</p>
	<p>Providing water infrastructure for new developments</p> <p>Continue with the eradication of backlogs in water supply in the rural areas by drilling more boreholes, erecting wind pumps and elevated Jojo tanks.</p>	<p>Construct new network infrastructure at industrial Areas,</p> <p>Rockdale north.</p> <p>Reservoir for Kwaza Ext 9</p> <p>Aerorand South & West, Dennesig North, Middelburg Ext 42 and Ext 33, Kwaza Ext 8.</p> <p>Middelburg Ext 49 (Industrial park) Aerorand South Phase 2.</p> <p>Kwaza Ext. 9 water reticulation 750 stands. (2018/19)</p> <p>Newtown proper water reticulation for 1000 stands.(2016/17)</p> <p>Rockdale North water reticulation for 735 stands (2016/17).</p> <p>Construction of 10MI Reservoir at Skietbaan site. 2016</p> <p>Windmill on the farm Patatfontein and Kleinfontein.</p>
	Managing water infrastructure assets	<p>Implement water Management and asset management program.</p> <p>Extend the replacement of pipes to Bulk lines between reservoirs</p>
	Appoint term contractors to provide water carting service in the rural area.	Drill boreholes and transport water to farm settlements. Ward 7,6,9
	Reduce interruption time and comply with the service standard	<p>Attend to damaged water pipes within the set turnaround time.</p> <p>Proceed with the replacement of old AC pipes.</p>
	Implementing a water quality monitoring program as per legislation and the requirements of the Blue Drop Accreditation for municipalities	Analyze drinking water quality on a weekly basis to ensure good quality water for all.
	Introduce a water conservation and demand management program to reduce water distribution losses	<p>Replace old existing water pipes and water meters to manage the water losses in Middelburg CBD and Mhluzi, Kwazamokuhle and ESKOM towns</p> <p>Provide information sessions to</p>

		consumers on the use and conservation of water.
	Implementation of security measures	Improve on Security systems at key points
	Ensure continuous supply of water	Maintain Control valves at reservoirs New pump station at the reclamation plant and 8km pump line to link with the Witbank dam pump line (South 32) Upgrading of Vaalbank water pump line Construction of 18km pump line from Woestalleen to Hendrina
	Tools of trade	Specialized plant and equipment, vehicles, furniture and office equipment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include: R9.9-m for water distribution R0.8-m for water connections R0.3-m for water storage R13.4-m for water treatment plants</p> <p>The capital programme for the Water Department and Civil Engineering Department amounts to R24.4-million and represents 8.66% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2017/2018 financial year.</p>	

OPEX SERVICE DELIVERY IMPLEMENTATION PLAN - 2017/2018

REVENUE

Cost Centre & Department	560 WATER SERVICES
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Service Charges	(83,231,485)	(6,932,433)	(6,947,523)	(6,997,987)	(6,950,696)	(6,935,547)	(6,930,295)	(6,929,607)	(6,923,641)	(6,905,486)	(6,929,260)	(6,924,681)	(6,924,335)	(88,620,316)	(94,446,018)
Water	(83,231,485)	(6,932,433)	(6,947,523)	(6,997,987)	(6,950,696)	(6,935,547)	(6,930,295)	(6,929,607)	(6,923,641)	(6,905,486)	(6,929,260)	(6,924,681)	(6,924,335)	(88,620,316)	(94,446,018)
Fines Penalties and Forfeits	(22,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(22,000)	(23,232)	(24,464)
Transfers and Subsidies	(16,069,510)	(1,862,876)	(1,398,928)	-	-	-	(2,854,079)	-	-	(9,953,627)	-	-	-	(19,744,828)	(27,572,415)
Interest Earned	(492,182)	(33,102)	(35,781)	(40,663)	(37,377)	(50,767)	(45,459)	(42,617)	(45,606)	(42,142)	(38,851)	(38,515)	(41,302)	(514,415)	(537,686)
Other Revenue	(1,102,700)	(76,311)	(216,864)	(36,606)	(9,335)	(71,274)	(34,435)	(10,310)	(76,836)	(247,567)	(79,217)	(14,270)	(229,675)	(1,130,335)	(1,159,352)
Grand Total	(100,917,877)	(8,904,722)	(8,599,096)	(7,075,256)	(6,997,408)	(7,057,588)	(9,864,268)	(6,982,534)	(7,046,083)	(17,148,822)	(7,047,328)	(6,977,466)	(7,217,312)	(110,033,126)	(123,739,935)

EXPENDITURE

Row Labels	Sum of 2018 Estimated Budget	Sum of SDBIP JUL	Sum of SDBIP AUG	Sum of SDBIP SEP	Sum of SDBIP OCT	Sum of SDBIP NOV	Sum of SDBIP DEC	Sum of SDBIP JAN	Sum of SDBIP FEB	Sum of SDBIP MAR	Sum of SDBIP APR	Sum of SDBIP MAY	Sum of SDBIP JUN	Sum of 2019 Draft Budget	Sum of 2020 Draft Budget
Employee Related Cost	28,177,256	2,053,612	2,442,911	2,273,944	2,138,353	2,376,402	2,582,115	2,380,282	2,418,729	2,377,109	2,415,689	2,353,188	2,364,926	30,030,899	32,115,088
Bad Debts Written Off	1,660,078	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	138,340	1,771,827	1,840,485
Depreciation and Amortisation	21,276,869	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,072	1,773,073	21,233,628	21,182,277
Finance Charges	2,207,551	-	-	-	-	-	1,111,401	-	-	-	-	-	1,096,150	5,011,363	7,826,897
Bulk Purchases	17,998,305	1,146,360	1,407,588	1,647,688	1,572,930	1,611,803	1,562,398	1,501,158	1,610,218	1,524,858	1,360,558	1,383,191	1,669,555	19,062,540	19,083,045
Contracted Services	9,402,516	237,020	416,602	656,196	652,114	555,799	806,466	595,965	598,578	966,071	1,039,324	1,163,654	1,714,723	9,358,555	9,997,408
Other Expenditure	5,437,012	303,268	322,000	372,478	370,485	351,089	491,571	351,589	520,363	364,574	737,668	608,382	643,540	5,698,507	5,972,491
Grand Total	86,159,587	5,651,673	6,500,514	6,861,719	6,645,295	6,806,506	8,465,364	6,740,407	7,059,301	7,144,025	7,464,652	7,419,828	9,400,307	92,167,319	97,417,691

(Surplus) / Deficit	(14,758,290)	(3,253,049)	(2,098,582)	(213,537)	(352,113)	(251,082)	(1,398,904)	(242,127)	13,218	(10,004,797)	417,324	442,362	2,182,995	(17,865,807)	(26,322,244)
---------------------	--------------	-------------	-------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------	-----------	--------	--------------	---------	---------	-----------	--------------	--------------

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008055	P0008055-Install bulk flow meters (560/...)	KPA 1			420 000	515 100	540 100	500 000	500 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008057	P0008057-Water Distri M/Burg Replace Old Water Pipes (560/...)	KPA 1			1 700 000	1 875 000	1 967 500	2 100 000	-
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000129	P1000129-Replace Underwater Pressure Drill (560/...)	KPA 1			60 000	18 000	20 000	22 000	35 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000132	P1000132-Water Distr M/Burg Repl Old Water Meters (560/...)	KPA 1			840 000	882 000	926 100	972 400	1 000 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100216	P1100216-Replace Plant & Equipment (560/...)	KPA 1			60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000	60 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200082	P1200082-Upgrade Pipeline Vaalbank & Skietbaan (560/...)	KPA 1			2 500 000	2 600 000	-	-	-
560	560 WATER SERVICES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1300057	P1300057-Water network Newtown (560/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	500 000	2 250 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500069	P1500069-Water Distr Replace Water Pipes Mhluzi (560/...)	KPA 1			1 800 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	-
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1500070	P1500070-Water Distribution Move Meters To Street (560/...)	KPA 1			350 000	350 000	350 000	400 000	400 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600052	P1600052-Bulk water connection Doornkop (560/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	1 305 812	8 000 000
560	560 WATER SERVICES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700042	P1700042-Doornkop Pump station (560/...)	KPA 1			-	3 500 000	4 000 000	-	-
560	560 WATER SERVICES	CRR (SERVICE)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700043	P1700043-Water network M/burg x33 (560/...)	KPA 1			750 000	-	-	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008061	P0008061-Replace Equipment Vaalbank WTW (561/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace and refurbish mechanical and electrical equipment at Vaalbank WTW	550 000	675 000	675 000	700 000	700 000
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008255	P0008255-Replace Valves In Bulk Supply Line (561/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace isolation valves in the water network	200 000	210 000	220 000	220 000	250 000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900059	P0900059-Replace Pump Vaalbank WTW (561/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace 1 X Pump at Vaalbank WTW	720 000	-	750 000	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000207	P1000207-Replace Fences At Reservoirs (561/...)	KPA 1			750 000	750 000	500 000	900 000	900 000
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1200084	P1200084-Replace Plant & Equipment (561/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace and refurbish Motor Control Centre Panels at Vaalbank WTW	2 060 000	-	-	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800033	P1800033-Chlorine Booster station (561/...)	KPA 1	Provide new infrastructure-	Install new chlorine Booster Station at Nazareth Reservoir Site	150 000	-	-	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800038	P1800038-Water Purification Refurbish Uitkyk Reserv (561/..)	KPA 1	Maintain Refurbish existing infrastructure-	Refurbished elevated steel tank at Uitkyk	200 000	-	-	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800039	P1800039-Paving & stormwater Vaalbank WTP (561/...)	KPA 1	Provide new paving & stormwater infrastructure	Install new paving and stormwater system at Vaalbank WTP	450 000	-	-	-	-
561	561 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800042	P1800042-Storage Area at Vaalbank WTW (561/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Refurbish Storeroom: Access door & Lifting equipment	200 000	-	-	-	-
563	563 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000298	P1000298-Replace Sandfilters Kruger Dam (563/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace Sand Media & Filter Valves at Kruger dam WTW	120 000	-	-	-	-
563	563 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1100133	P1100133-Replace Equipment Kruger dam WTW (563/...)	KPA 1	Maintain existing infrastructure-	Replace and refurbish mechanical & electrical equipment at Kruger Dam WTW	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000	120 000
563	563 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600054	P1600054-Upgrade Buildings Krugerdam Water Works (563/...)	KPA 1			-	500 000	550 000	650 000	-
563	563 WATER SERVICES	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800011	P1800011-Replace Fence At Pump Station (563/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
564	564 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900062	P0900062-Replace Pump Middelburg Dam Pump Station (564/...)	KPA 1			-	-	800 000	-	800 000
564	564 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0900105	P0900105-Replace Stihl Brushcutters (564/...)	KPA 1			20 000	-	-	-	95 000
564	564 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600059	P1600059/1700062-Water network M/burg mine to Pienaardam (56	KPA 1	Develop new infrastructure- water services	Costruction of a new pump station and pump line from South 32 for the supply of Reclaimed mine water	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
564	564 WATER SERVICES	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600059	P1600059/1700062-Water network M/burg mine to Pienaardam (56	KPA 1	Develop new infrastructure- water services	Costruction of a new pump station and pump line from South 32 for the supply of Reclaimed mine water	-	7 000 000	10 000 000	-	-
564	564 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800040	P1800040-Electric Fencing Reservoirs & Pump Stations (564/...)	KPA 1			300 000	-	-	-	-
564	564 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1800041	P1800041-Concrete Palisade Fencing Reservoirs (564/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-
565	565 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008201	P0008201-New water connections (565/...)	KPA 1			830 500	872 015	915 620	943 100	951 400
566	566 WATER SERVICES	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0008062	P0008062-Water Distr Repl Water Pipes Hendrina/Kwaza (566/..	KPA 1			100 000	130 000	130 000	135 000	135 000
566	566 WATER SERVICES	CRR	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0008163	P0008163-Water Distr Repl Water Meters Hendrina/Kwaza (566/.	KPA 1			180 000	200 000	200 000	220 000	220 000
566	566 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P0900096	P0900096-Replace Water Pump (566/...)	KPA 1			34 000	-	38 000	-	40 000
566	566 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000131	P1000131-Mine Water project Woestalleen Hendrina ppln (566/.	KPA 1			-	-	-	10 000 000	10 000 000
566	566 WATER SERVICES	CRR (REV)	Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Ward: Region: Hendrina	P1100207	P1100207-Replace Plant & Equipment (566/...)	KPA 1			-	34 000	-	38 000	-
566	566 WATER SERVICES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1700049	P1700049-Water network Kwaza x9 (566/...)	KPA 1			-	-	3 312 000	-	-
567	567 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008256	P0008256-Water Villages Water Services Rural Areas (567/...	KPA 1			250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
567	567 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000133	P1000133-Water Replace Water Meters Eskom Towns (567/...)	KPA 1			160 000	175 000	180 000	185 000	185 000
567	567 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1000299	P1000299-Water Distrib Replace Pipes Villages (567/...)	KPA 1			150 000	210 000	220 000	225 000	225 000
567	567 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600056	P1600056-New 2ml reservoir Pullenshope	KPA 1	Provide new infrastructure for water storage	Plan ant Design new 2 Ml elevated reservoir in Rietkuil	-	500 000	4 500 000	-	-
567	567 WATER SERVICES	EFF	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600057	P1600057-New 2ml reservoir Rietkuil (567/...)	KPA 1	Provide new infrastructure for water storage	Plan ant Design new 2 Ml elevated reservoir in Rietkuil	500 000	4 250 000	-	-	-
571	571 WATER SERVICES	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008164	P0008164-Roll-up Garage Doors At Hendrina WTW (571/...)	KPA 1			-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
571	571 WATER SERVICES	MIG	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1600041	P1600041-Construction of reservoir at Kwaza x9 (571/...)	KPA 1			7 915 000	-	-	-	-
									24 439 500	27 676 115	33 224 320	22 446 312	27 116 400

CAPITAL BUDGET 2017/18 - 2021/22

Cost Centre	Cost Centre & Department	Fund short	Region / Ward	Project no	Segment Desc	KPA	KPI as per IDP	Deliverables	Budget 2017/18	2019 Draft Budget	2020 Draft Budget	2021 Draft Budget	2022 Draft Budget
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P0008066	P0008066-Replace vehicles for water & sewer (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Vehicle	Procure 2 X new six seater transporter to replace CWZ 087 MP & CJD 838 MP Water Services infrastructure	900 000	940 000	960 000	980 000	990 000
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100071	P1100071-Civil Fleet 3 Ton Crew Cab For Roads (575/...)	KPA 2	New vehicle	Procure new Crew Cab to be used for tar mending and pot hole repairs	-	-	-	550 000	-
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100074	P1100074-Civil Fleet Panelvan For Mobile Laboratory (575/..)	KPA 1	New vehicle	Procure new panel van to be converted into mobile laboratory for the monitoring of water quality in the supply area	-	300 000	-	-	-
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1100148	P1100148-Replace Backactor (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Vehicle	Procure new TLB to replace BNX 809 MP	1 000 000	-	-	-	-
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Whole of the Municipality	P1400115	P1400115-Replace vehicles for roads (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Vehicle	Procure new six seater transporter to replace CDC 556 MP for maintenance of Roads & Storm Water infrastructure	450 000	940 000	960 000	980 000	990 000
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	NDM	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1400141	P1400141-Replace Honey Sucker Trucks (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Honey sucker	Procure new Honey sucker to replace FFZ 736 MP for the maintenance of Sanitation facilities in the Villages and Rural area	-	-	-	-	1 800 000
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1500001	P1500001-Replace Ride-on Roller (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Plant and equipment	Procure new Ride-on Roller to be used for tar mending and pot hole repairs	-	400 000	-	490 000	-
575	575 FLEET MANAGEMENT	CRR	District Municipalities: DC31 Nkangala: Municipalities: MP313 Steve Tshwete: Administrative or Head Office (Including Satellite Offices)	P1500083	P1500083-Replace Vehicle (575/...)	KPA 1	Replace Grader	Procure new Grader to replace CWH 069 MP for the maintenance of gravel roads the Villages and Rural area	-	-	-	-	2 500 000
									2 350 000	2 580 000	1 920 000	3 000 000	6 280 000

PART 4
**SUMMARY OF
CHANGES TO
POLICIES**

PART 4

1. SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO POLICIES

The complete detailed policies are available on the municipal website – www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/finance/budget_related_policies_2017/2018 for public scrutiny.

Amendments to policies are typed in “*italic*” font.

2. Amended existing policies

2.1 Budget policy

- Inclusion of a new definition for mSCOA.
- Inclusion under point 5.1(k)

“The MTREF budget must be prepared in the seven (7) segments as determined by mSCOA”.

- Amendment to point 5.3 to read as follows:

“Immediately after the draft annual budget has been tabled, the municipality will invite the public and stakeholders to consult on the budget at the budget indaba and to submit written comments to the accounting officer”.

- Inclusion under point 5.1(k)

“The MTREF budget must be prepared in the seven (7) segments as determined by mSCOA”.

- Inclusion under point 6(g)

“All capital projects must clearly indicate if it is a multi-year or single year and in the case of multi-year project the full cost of the project over the estimated financial year must be included in the budget”.

- Deletion under point 10(c).

- Inclusion under point 10(k)
 - (l) mSCOA virements
 - In the first year of the mSCOA implementation, virements will be allowed to correct cost allocations over the seven (7) segments with no limitation on the amount subject to:
 - The function may not be changed.
 - The original budget segment allocation may not be exceeded.
 - Budget funds may only be shifted within a budget “vote”.
 - The virement must be with the same funding segment.
 - For capital the segment virement must remain within the same project segment.

2.2 Credit control and debt collection policy

- Amending point 9.6 by including “for more than 60 days”.
- Amending the amounts under 10.11.1 and 10.11.3 from twenty (R20 000,00) to fifty (R50 000,00).
- Including point 14.2.4 to allow for online third party payment through approved service providers.
- Including point 14.2.4 that all electronic transfer, debit order or internet payments should be made three working days before last payment date.
- By including new point 17.6 as follows:

“In cases where payments were made before due date and not allocated immediately onto the account due to incorrect references, the interest levied will be write back subject to proof of such payments”.

- By including new point 20.40.4 as follows:
“If the account holder does not comply to an arrangement entered into with council and no payment is received for more than 3 months the amount in the loan register will be transfer to the current account. Thereafter the account will be handed over again for collection”.
- By amending the days under 21.1 from thirty (30) days to sixty (60) days.
- Amending point 22.2 to read that rates accounts should not be paid later than the last payment date on the account.
- Inclusion of traffic fine debtors.

2.3 Free basic services and indigent support policy

- Amendment to point 6.4 reference to subsection 6.2 to 6.3.
- Inclusion of a new points under 6.6 as follows:
*“(f) is a director of an active company.
(g) The property has been classified with “illegal” status.
(h) The average electricity consumption exceeds 600 units per annum.”*
- Inclusion of a new paragraph under point 8.5
*“An owner, partner or account holder who is a director of a dormant or inactive company may apply for indigent support subject to the following conditions:

(a) Completed application form.
(b) Latest bank statement of dormant / inactive company.
(c) Bank statements of applicant.
(d) Copy of SARS tax clearance certificate for dormant/ inactive company.”*
- Inclusion of a new point under 10.1
“(i) application forms for indigents must be finalized within five (5) working days from receipt”.

- Inclusion of a new point under 10.3
 - “(e) *application forms for delistment must be finalized within five (5) working days from receipt*”.
- Amending the delistment date from October to August of each.

2.4 Investment policy

- Inclusion of definitions for short term and long term investments.
- Inclusion of an investment committee to advise the accounting officer on surplus cash to be invested.

2.5 Methodology for the impairment of receivable policy

- Amendment to point 6 to include prime lending rate as required by the applicable GRAP standard.
- Correction of step 5 (2.3) under Annexure A from “high risk” to “*low risk*”.
- Inclusion of traffic fines receivables under point 5.3

2.6 Pay day policy

- Deletion of the words “sick leave” under point 7.8.
- Deletion of the words “unless otherwise specified within their employment contract” under point 8.1 and 9.1.
- Amendment of organizational right collective agreement to main collective agreement under point 5.3.

2.7 Petty cash policy

- Inclusion of newspapers under point 5.3(f).
- Correction of reference under point 5.6 from (1-e) to (a-d).
- Amendment of point 7.1 by replacing transaction control and verification with accountant expenditure.

2.8 Property rates policy

- Inclusion of point 12.19

Rates for multi-purpose properties

Property categorized as “multi-purpose” (MUU) shall be determined according to the major use but not limited to in relation to residential property:

<i>Residential</i>	<i>1:1</i>
<i>Commercial</i>	<i>1:3</i>
<i>Industrial</i>	<i>1:2,5</i>
<i>Mining</i>	<i>1:4</i>
<i>Accommodation establishment</i>	<i>1:1,25</i>

- Amendment of point 13.1.4

“where no proof of pensionable income can be provided, three (3) months certified bank statements which may not be older than three (3) months from date of application”.

- Addition of a new bullet under point 13.1.4 (f)

“in cases of a late estate the heir or the beneficiary provide a copy of the death certificate and letter of authority by court or will”.

- Amendment of point 13.1.4(c) to include in the case of a trust, the applicant must have life rights on the property.
- Amendment of the combined monthly income totals to qualify for pensioners rebate

13.1.4 (e) “R129 600,00” to “R153 600,00”

13.1.4 (h) “R 3 010,00” to “R 3 200,00”

“R 6 020,00” to “R 6 400,00”

“R 9 030,00” to “R 9 600,00”

“R12 040,00” to “R12 800,00”

- Amendment of monthly income levels for disability and medically boarded

14.1.5 (h) “R 3 010,00” to “R 3 200,00”

“R 6 020,00” to “R 6 400,00”

“R 9 030,00” to “R 9 600,00”

“R12 040,00” to “R12 800,00”

2.9 Supply chain management policy

Policy is withdrawn and will be considered as a separate item.

2.10 Travelling and subsistence policy

- Amendment to point 12.1.1 by deleting “*subject to proof of expenditure*”.
- Amendment to the accommodation rates to fall within the cost containment measures as issued by National Treasury:

11.4 “R2 500,00” to “*R1 550,00*”

11.4 “R5 000,00” to “*R2 500,00*”

- Amendment to the maximum amounts according to the SARS schedules:

12.1.2 “R370,00” to “*R390,00*”

12.2 “R115,00” to “*R120,00*”

13.1 “R115,00” to “*R120,00*”

13.2 “R115,00” to “*R120,00*”

- Amendment to the maximum accommodation amount for interviews:

16.2 “R750,00” to “*R900,00*”

2.11 Write off debtors policy

- Inclusion of traffic debtors to be considered for write off.

3. Unchanged policies

- Asset management policy
- Blacklisting policy
- Borrowing policy
- Funding and reserves policy

- Investment and surplus funds policy
- Methodology for the classification and recognition of land policy
- Methodology for the impairment and assessment of useful life of assets policy
- Short term risk and liabilities policy
- Tariff policy
- Unclaimed monies policy
- Write-off of debtor's policy